

---

---

**Information technology — UPnP  
Device Architecture —**

**Part 20-12:  
Audio video device control protocol —  
Level 4 — Content directory service**

*Technologies de l'information — Architecture de dispositif UPnP —*

*Partie 20-12: Protocole de contrôle de dispositif audio-vidéo —  
Niveau 4 — Service d'Annuaire de contenu*





**COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT**

© ISO/IEC 2017, Published in Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office  
Ch. de Blandonnet 8 • CP 401  
CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland  
Tel. +41 22 749 01 11  
Fax +41 22 749 09 47  
copyright@iso.org  
www.iso.org

## CONTENTS

1	Scope .....	1
2	Normative references .....	1
3	Terms, definitions, symbols and abbreviations.....	5
3.1	Provisioning terms .....	5
3.2	Symbols .....	5
4	Notations and Conventions .....	5
4.1	Notation .....	5
4.1.1	Data Types .....	6
4.1.2	Strings Embedded in Other Strings.....	6
4.1.3	Extended Backus-Naur Form.....	6
4.2	Derived Data Types .....	7
4.2.1	Summary .....	7
4.2.2	CSV Lists.....	7
4.3	Management of XML Namespaces in Standardized DCPs.....	8
4.3.1	Namespace Prefix Requirements.....	12
4.3.2	Namespace Names, Namespace Versioning and Schema Versioning.....	13
4.3.3	Namespace Usage Examples .....	15
4.4	Vendor-defined Extensions .....	15
4.4.1	Vendor-defined Action Names .....	15
4.4.2	Vendor-defined State Variable Names .....	15
4.4.3	Vendor-defined XML Elements and attributes .....	16
4.4.4	Vendor-defined Property Names.....	16
5	Service Modeling Definitions.....	16
5.1	Service Type .....	16
5.2	Key Concepts .....	16
5.2.1	<i>On-line</i> and <i>Off-line</i> Network States.....	16
5.2.2	object .....	16
5.2.3	Object Identity .....	17
5.2.4	Object Lifetime.....	18
5.2.5	Object Modification .....	18
5.2.6	class.....	19
5.2.7	<i>item</i> .....	19
5.2.8	<i>container</i> .....	19
5.2.9	Container Modification .....	19
5.2.10	ContentDirectory Tracking Changes Option .....	20
5.2.11	<i>ContainerUpdateIDValue</i> Indicator.....	20
5.2.12	ContentDirectory Service Object Organization .....	21
5.2.13	Hierarchical location .....	21
5.2.14	Subtree.....	22
5.2.15	Subtree Updates .....	22
5.2.16	XML Document .....	23
5.2.17	XML Fragment .....	23
5.2.18	DIDL-Lite XML Document.....	24
5.2.19	<i>CDS View</i> .....	25
5.2.20	<i>CDS Properties</i> .....	26

5.2.21	<i>reference, reference item, referenced item</i>	27
5.2.22	<i>CDS feature</i>	28
5.2.23	<i>Metadata vs. Foreign Metadata</i>	28
5.2.24	<i>Embedded XML Documents</i>	28
5.2.25	<i>Device Protection Option</i>	28
5.2.26	<i>Device Mode Option</i>	30
5.2.27	<i>Shortcut</i>	30
5.3	<i>State Variables</i>	30
5.3.1	<i>State Variable Overview</i>	31
5.3.2	<u><i>SearchCapabilities</i></u>	32
5.3.3	<u><i>SortCapabilities</i></u>	32
5.3.4	<u><i>SortExtensionCapabilities</i></u>	33
5.3.5	<u><i>SystemUpdateID</i></u>	33
5.3.6	<u><i>ContainerUpdateIDs</i></u>	35
5.3.7	<u><i>ServiceResetToken</i></u>	36
5.3.8	<u><i>LastChange</i></u>	37
5.3.9	<u><i>TransferIDs</i></u>	41
5.3.10	<u><i>FeatureList</i></u>	41
5.3.11	<u><i>DeviceMode</i></u>	41
5.3.12	<u><i>DeviceModeStatus</i></u>	42
5.3.13	<u><i>PermissionsInfo</i></u>	43
5.3.14	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</i></u>	45
5.3.15	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</i></u>	45
5.3.16	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_SearchCriteria</i></u>	45
5.3.17	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_BrowseFlag</i></u>	47
5.3.18	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_Filter</i></u>	47
5.3.19	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria</i></u>	49
5.3.20	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_Index</i></u>	50
5.3.21	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</i></u>	50
5.3.22	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</i></u>	50
5.3.23	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID</i></u>	50
5.3.24	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferStatus</i></u>	51
5.3.25	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferLength</i></u>	51
5.3.26	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferTotal</i></u>	51
5.3.27	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList</i></u>	51
5.3.28	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</i></u>	51
5.3.29	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_CDSView</i></u>	51
5.3.30	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_QueryRequest</i></u>	51
5.3.31	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_QueryResult</i></u>	52
5.3.32	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_FFQCapabilities</i></u>	53
5.3.33	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_CPID</i></u>	54
5.3.34	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModelID</i></u>	55
5.3.35	<u><i>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</i></u>	55
5.4	<i>Eventing and Moderation</i>	58
5.5	<i>Actions</i>	59
5.5.1	<i>Action Overview</i>	59
5.5.2	<u><i>GetSearchCapabilities()</i></u>	61
5.5.3	<u><i>GetSortCapabilities()</i></u>	61

5.5.4	<a href="#"><u>GetSortExtensionCapabilities()</u></a>	61
5.5.5	<a href="#"><u>GetFeatureList()</u></a>	62
5.5.6	<a href="#"><u>GetSystemUpdateID()</u></a>	62
5.5.7	<a href="#"><u>GetServiceResetToken()</u></a>	63
5.5.8	<a href="#"><u>Browse()</u></a>	63
5.5.9	<a href="#"><u>Search()</u></a>	65
5.5.10	<a href="#"><u>CreateObject()</u></a>	66
5.5.11	<a href="#"><u>DestroyObject()</u></a>	72
5.5.12	<a href="#"><u>UpdateObject()</u></a>	73
5.5.13	<a href="#"><u>MoveObject()</u></a>	79
5.5.14	<a href="#"><u>ImportResource()</u></a>	80
5.5.15	<a href="#"><u>ExportResource()</u></a>	81
5.5.16	<a href="#"><u>DeleteResource()</u></a>	82
5.5.17	<a href="#"><u>StopTransferResource()</u></a>	83
5.5.18	<a href="#"><u>GetTransferProgress()</u></a>	84
5.5.19	<a href="#"><u>CreateReference()</u></a>	84
5.5.20	<a href="#"><u>FreeFormQuery()</u></a>	85
5.5.21	<a href="#"><u>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()</u></a>	87
5.5.22	<a href="#"><u>RequestDeviceMode()</u></a>	88
5.5.23	<a href="#"><u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u></a>	89
5.5.24	<a href="#"><u>CancelDeviceMode()</u></a>	90
5.5.25	<a href="#"><u>GetDeviceMode()</u></a>	91
5.5.26	<a href="#"><u>GetDeviceModeStatus()</u></a>	91
5.5.27	<a href="#"><u>GetPermissionsInfo()</u></a>	92
5.5.28	Non-Standard Actions Implemented by a UPnP Vendor	92
5.5.29	Common Error Codes	92
6	XML Service Description	94
7	Test	106
Annex A	(normative) Schemas	107
A.1	DIDL-Lite	107
A.2	UPnP Elements	107
A.3	Dublin Core Subset Elements	107
A.4	Event Schema	107
A.5	<a href="#"><u>FeatureList</u></a> State Variable Schema	107
Annex B	(normative) AV Working Committee Properties	108
B.1	Base Properties	117
B.1.1	<a href="#"><u>@id</u></a>	117
B.1.2	<a href="#"><u>@parentID</u></a>	118
B.1.3	<a href="#"><u>@refID</u></a>	118
B.1.4	<a href="#"><u>@restricted</u></a>	118
B.1.5	<a href="#"><u>@searchable</u></a>	118
B.1.6	<a href="#"><u>@childCount</u></a>	118
B.1.7	<a href="#"><u>@childContainerCount</u></a>	118
B.1.8	<a href="#"><u>dc:title</u></a>	119
B.1.9	<a href="#"><u>dc:creator</u></a>	119
B.1.10	<a href="#"><u>res</u></a>	119
B.1.11	<a href="#"><u>res@id</u></a>	119
B.1.12	<a href="#"><u>upnp:class</u></a>	119

B.1.13	<a href="#"><u>upnp:searchClass</u></a>	121
B.1.14	<a href="#"><u>upnp:createClass</u></a>	121
B.1.15	<a href="#"><u>upnp:writeStatus</u></a>	122
B.2	Resource Encoding Characteristics Properties	123
B.2.1	<a href="#"><u>res</u></a>	123
B.3	Resource Encoding Extension Properties	128
B.3.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt</u></a>	128
B.3.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification</u></a>	129
B.4	Contributor-related Properties	130
B.4.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:artist</u></a>	130
B.4.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:actor</u></a>	130
B.4.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:author</u></a>	130
B.4.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:producer</u></a>	131
B.4.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:director</u></a>	131
B.4.6	<a href="#"><u>dc:publisher</u></a>	131
B.4.7	<a href="#"><u>dc:contributor</u></a>	131
B.5	Affiliation-related Properties	131
B.5.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre</u></a>	131
B.5.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:album</u></a>	132
B.5.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:playlist</u></a>	132
B.6	Associated Resources Properties	132
B.6.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:albumArtURI</u></a>	132
B.6.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:artistDiscographyURI</u></a>	133
B.6.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lyricsURI</u></a>	133
B.6.4	<a href="#"><u>dc:relation</u></a>	133
B.7	Storage-Related Properties	133
B.7.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageTotal</u></a>	133
B.7.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageUsed</u></a>	133
B.7.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageFree</u></a>	133
B.7.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageMaxPartition</u></a>	134
B.7.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageMedium</u></a>	134
B.8	General Description (mainly for UI purposes) Properties	135
B.8.1	<a href="#"><u>dc:description</u></a>	135
B.8.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:longDescription</u></a>	135
B.8.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:icon</u></a>	135
B.8.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:region</u></a>	136
B.8.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:rights</u></a>	136
B.8.6	<a href="#"><u>dc:date</u></a>	136
B.8.7	<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	136
B.8.8	<a href="#"><u>upnp:playbackCount</u></a>	136
B.8.9	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackTime</u></a>	137
B.8.10	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackPosition</u></a>	137
B.8.11	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedStartDateTime</u></a>	137
B.8.12	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedEndDateTime</u></a>	138
B.8.13	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDuration</u></a>	138
B.8.14	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDayOfWeek</u></a>	138
B.8.15	<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordScheduleID</u></a>	139
B.8.16	<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordTaskID</u></a>	139

B.8.17	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordable</u></a>	139
B.9	Recorded Object-related Properties	140
B.9.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programTitle</u></a>	140
B.9.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesTitle</u></a>	140
B.9.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programID</u></a>	141
B.9.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesID</u></a>	141
B.9.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID</u></a>	141
B.9.6	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeType</u></a>	143
B.9.7	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeCount</u></a>	143
B.9.8	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeNumber</u></a>	143
B.9.9	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeSeason</u></a>	143
B.9.10	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programCode</u></a>	143
B.9.11	<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating</u></a>	144
B.9.12	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recommendationID</u></a>	145
B.10	User Channel and EPG Related Properties	145
B.10.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelGroupName</u></a>	145
B.10.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:callSign</u></a>	146
B.10.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:networkAffiliation</u></a>	146
B.10.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:serviceProvider</u></a>	146
B.10.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:price</u></a>	147
B.10.6	<a href="#"><u>upnp:payPerView</u></a>	147
B.10.7	<a href="#"><u>upnp:epgProviderName</u></a>	147
B.10.8	<a href="#"><u>upnp:dateTimeRange</u></a>	147
B.11	Preserved Program Properties	148
B.11.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved</u></a>	148
B.11.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange</u></a>	149
B.11.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList</u></a>	151
B.12	Radio Broadcast Properties	151
B.12.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioCallSign</u></a>	151
B.12.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioStationID</u></a>	151
B.12.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioBand</u></a>	152
B.13	Video Broadcast Properties	152
B.13.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelNr</u></a>	152
B.13.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelName</u></a>	153
B.13.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u></a>	153
B.13.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u></a>	153
B.13.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledDuration</u></a>	154
B.14	Physical Tuner Status-related Properties	154
B.14.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:signalStrength</u></a>	154
B.14.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:signalLocked</u></a>	154
B.14.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:tuned</u></a>	155
B.15	MultiStream-related Properties	156
B.15.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor</u></a>	157
B.15.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo</u></a>	157
B.16	Segmentation-related Properties	163
B.16.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:segmentID</u></a>	164
B.16.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo</u></a>	164
B.17	Bookmark-related Properties	166

B.17.1	<a href="#"><u>@neverPlayable</u></a>	166
B.17.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:bookmarkID</u></a>	167
B.17.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:bookmarkedObjectID</u></a>	167
B.17.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:deviceUDN</u></a>	167
B.17.5	<a href="#"><u>upnp:stateVariableCollection</u></a>	167
B.18	Miscellaneous Properties	168
B.18.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:DVDRegionCode</u></a>	169
B.18.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:originalTrackNumber</u></a>	169
B.18.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:toc</u></a>	169
B.18.4	<a href="#"><u>upnp:userAnnotation</u></a>	169
B.18.5	<a href="#"><u>desc</u></a>	169
B.19	Object Tracking Properties	170
B.19.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:containerUpdateID</u></a>	170
B.19.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectUpdateID</u></a>	170
B.19.3	<a href="#"><u>upnp:totalDeletedChildCount</u></a>	171
B.19.4	<a href="#"><u>res@updateCount</u></a>	171
B.20	Permission Properties	172
B.20.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:inclusionControl</u></a>	172
B.21	Ownership Properties	172
B.21.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectOwner</u></a>	173
B.22	Object Linking Properties	174
B.22.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink</u></a>	174
B.22.2	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef</u></a>	178
B.23	Foreign Metadata-related Properties	180
B.23.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata</u></a>	180
B.24	Synchronized Playback-related Properties	187
B.24.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::clockSync</u></a>	187
B.25	DRMInfo-related Overview Properties	188
B.25.1	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo</u></a>	188
Annex C	(normative) AV Working Committee Class Definitions	189
C.1	Class Hierarchy	189
C.1.1	Class name syntax	190
C.1.2	Class Properties Overview	191
C.2	<a href="#"><u>object</u></a> (Base Class)	203
C.2.1	<a href="#"><u>item:object</u></a>	203
C.2.2	<a href="#"><u>container:object</u></a>	211
Annex D	(Informative) Theory of Operation	219
D.1	Introduction	219
D.2	Generating Object ID Values	219
D.3	Content Setup for Browsing and Searching	220
D.4	Browsing	220
D.4.1	Retrieving Sort Capabilities	221
D.4.2	Browsing the Root Level Metadata	221
D.4.3	Browsing the Children of the Root Level	222
D.4.4	Browsing the Children of the My Music Folder	223
D.4.5	Browsing the Children of the Singles Soundtrack Music Album	223
D.4.6	Browsing the Children of the Album Art Folder	224
D.5	Searching	225



D.5.1	Retrieving Search Capabilities.....	225
D.5.2	Search for All Content Created by the performer Sting.....	225
D.5.3	Search for all Photos Taken During the Month of October .....	227
D.5.4	Search for All Objects in the My Photos Folder Containing the Word "Christmas".....	227
D.5.5	Search for all <i>album</i> objects in the ContentDirectory service .....	228
D.6	Browsing, Searching, and References.....	229
D.6.1	Creating a reference to a photo in the Mexico Trip album inside the Christmas album .....	229
D.6.2	Search for All Photos Taken During the Month of October.....	229
D.6.3	Deletion of the Reference to the Photo in the Mexico Trip Album.....	230
D.7	Object Creation .....	230
D.7.1	Creating a New Object .....	230
D.7.2	Creating a New MusicTrack.....	230
D.8	Object Resource Binding (Importing a Resource) .....	231
D.8.1	Transfer Using the <i>ImportResource()</i> Action .....	231
D.8.2	Transfer Using Direct HTTP POST .....	232
D.9	Exporting ContentDirectory Resources .....	232
D.9.1	Transfer Using the <i>ExportResource()</i> Action .....	233
D.9.2	Transfer using HTTP GET .....	234
D.10	Playlist Manipulation.....	234
D.10.1	Playlist File Representation in the ContentDirectory Service .....	234
D.10.2	Playlist File Generation .....	234
D.11	Internet Content Representation .....	236
D.12	Multi-component media representation .....	236
D.12.1	Creating a multi-component video object .....	238
D.12.2	Adding a component to a multi-component video object .....	240
D.13	Segments Manipulation.....	243
D.13.1	Segment Item Example .....	243
D.13.2	Creating, Destroying and Updating Segments .....	244
D.13.3	Browse and Search Segment Items .....	246
D.14	Bookmark Manipulation.....	246
D.14.1	<i>bookmarkItem</i> Example .....	246
D.14.2	Creating and Destroying Bookmarks.....	248
D.14.3	Browsing Bookmarks.....	252
D.15	Processing FreeForm Queries.....	257
D.15.1	Retrieving the title of all music albums.....	258
D.15.2	Retrieving the audio items of Album 1.....	258
D.15.3	Retrieving a limited number of photo items .....	259
D.16	Foreign Metadata .....	260
D.16.1	Determining the Supported Foreign Metadata Types.....	260
D.16.2	Determining Whether an Object Contains Foreign Metadata.....	261
D.17	Monitoring Changes.....	262
D.17.1	Monitoring Changes while <i>on-line</i> .....	263
D.17.2	Monitoring Changes while <i>off-line</i> .....	268
D.18	Browsing preserved transitory content.....	270
D.18.1	Browsing broadcast items with preserved history .....	270
D.18.2	Browsing program items indicating preserved history (EPG data available but not exposed to control point) .....	271

D.18.3 Browsing program items for recording (EPG exposed to control point).....	272
D.19 Object Linking .....	274
D.19.1 Displaying Object Link titles .....	274
D.19.2 Locating the head Object Link property of an Object Linked list.....	275
D.19.3 Starting an Object Linked presentation .....	275
D.19.4 Object Linking Example.....	275
D.20 <i>DEVICE_MODE</i> feature .....	282
D.20.1 Initiating and Managing <i>ActionBurst</i> mode .....	283
D.20.2 Initiating and Managing <i>ExclusiveOwnership</i> mode .....	287
D.21 Synchronized Playback.....	290
D.21.1 Precision Time Synchronized Playback for RTSP-RTP Transport .....	290
D.21.2 Precision Time Synchronized Playback for HTTP Transport .....	293
D.22 Usage of the <i>CONTAINER_SHORTCUTS</i> feature.....	294
Annex E (normative) EBNF Syntax Definitions.....	296
E.1 Summary.....	296
E.2 Date&time Syntax.....	296
Annex F (normative) <i>CDS</i> features.....	297
F.1 Requirements for the <i>EPG</i> feature, Version 1 .....	298
F.2 Requirements for the <i>TUNER</i> feature, Version 1.....	299
F.3 Requirements for the <i>BOOKMARK</i> feature, Version 1 .....	300
F.4 Requirements for the <i>FOREIGN_METADATA</i> feature, Version 1 .....	300
F.5 Requirements for the <i>FFQ</i> feature, Version 1 .....	301
F.6 Requirements for the <i>MULTI_STREAM</i> feature, Version 1 .....	302
F.7 Requirements for the <i>SEGMENTATION</i> feature, Version 1 .....	303
F.8 Requirements for the <i>DEVICE_MODE</i> feature, Version 1.....	304
F.9 Requirements for the <i>CLOCKSYNC</i> feature, Version 1 .....	306
F.10 Requirements for the <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature, Version 1 .....	306
F.11 Requirements for the <i>CONTAINER_SHORTCUTS</i> feature, Version 1 .....	307
Annex G (normative) <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	312
G.1 AV Roles for <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> .....	312
G.1.1 Access at action level .....	313
G.1.2 Restrictable and Non-Restrictable Actions .....	313
G.1.3 <i>Action Level</i> Access using pre-defined AV Roles .....	314
G.1.4 Access at object level .....	315
G.1.5 <i>Role</i> assignments for unrecognized control points.....	316
G.1.6 Implicit role assignments.....	316
G.2 Behavior of actions with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	317
G.2.1 <u>CreateObject()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	317
G.2.2 <u>UpdateObject()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature.....	318
G.2.3 <u>Browse()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	319
G.2.4 <u>Search()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature.....	319
G.2.5 <u>FreeFormQuery()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	320
G.2.6 <u>DestroyObject()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature.....	320
G.2.7 <u>MoveObject()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	320
G.2.8 <u>DeleteResource()</u> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> feature .....	320
Annex H (informative) Content Authoring using Object Linking.....	321
H.1 Introduction .....	321
H.2 Object Linking Metadata Properties.....	321

H.3	Table of Contents (Index) Lists .....	322
H.4	Playback and Step Lists.....	323
H.5	References between lists of items.....	324
H.6	Sharing items in multiple lists.....	324
H.7	Return Model.....	325
H.8	Control Point processing of Object Linked items.....	325
Annex I (informative)	Example ContentDirectory Hierarchy .....	327
Annex J (informative)	Bibliography .....	334

## List of Tables

Table 1 — EBNF Operators.....	7
Table 2 — CSV Examples.....	8
Table 3 — Namespace Definitions.....	9
Table 4 — Schema-related Information .....	11
Table 5 — Default Namespaces for the AV Specifications.....	13
Table 6 — Properties in XML .....	26
Table 7 — State variables.....	31
Table 8 — <a href="#"><u>SearchCapabilities</u></a> requirements for supporting <i>Tracking Changes Option</i> .....	32
Table 9 — Sort Modifiers .....	33
Table 10 — <a href="#"><u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u></a> Example.....	35
Table 11 — <a href="#"><u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u></a> Example.....	36
Table 12 — Event moderation .....	58
Table 13 — Actions.....	60
Table 14 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetSearchCapabilities()</u></a> .....	61
Table 15 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetSearchCapabilities()</u></a> .....	61
Table 16 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetSortCapabilities()</u></a> .....	61
Table 17 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetSortCapabilities()</u></a> .....	61
Table 18 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetSortExtensionCapabilities()</u></a> .....	62
Table 19 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetSortExtensionCapabilities()</u></a> .....	62
Table 20 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetFeatureList()</u></a> .....	62
Table 21 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetFeatureList()</u></a> .....	62
Table 22 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetSystemUpdateID()</u></a> .....	62
Table 23 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetSystemUpdateID()</u></a> .....	63
Table 24 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetServiceResetToken()</u></a> .....	63
Table 25 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetServiceResetToken()</u></a> .....	63
Table 26 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>Browse()</u></a> .....	64
Table 27 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>Browse()</u></a> .....	65
Table 28 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>Search()</u></a> .....	66
Table 29 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>Search()</u></a> .....	66
Table 30 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>CreateObject()</u></a> .....	71
Table 31 — Error codes for <a href="#"><u>CreateObject()</u></a> .....	71
Table 32 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>DestroyObject()</u></a> .....	73
Table 33 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>DestroyObject()</u></a> .....	73
Table 34 — Update examples .....	76
Table 35 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>UpdateObject()</u></a> .....	78
Table 36 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>UpdateObject()</u></a> .....	78
Table 37 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>MoveObject()</u></a> .....	80
Table 38 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>MoveObject()</u></a> .....	80
Table 39 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>ImportResource()</u></a> .....	81
Table 40 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>ImportResource()</u></a> .....	81
Table 41 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>ExportResource()</u></a> .....	82

Table 42 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>ExportResource()</u></a> .....	82
Table 43 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>DeleteResource()</u></a> .....	83
Table 44 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>DeleteResource()</u></a> .....	83
Table 45 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>StopTransferResource()</u></a> .....	83
Table 46 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>StopTransferResource()</u></a> .....	84
Table 47 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetTransferProgress()</u></a> .....	84
Table 48 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetTransferProgress()</u></a> .....	84
Table 49 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>CreateReference()</u></a> .....	85
Table 50 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>CreateReference()</u></a> .....	85
Table 51 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>FreeFormQuery()</u></a> .....	86
Table 52 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>FreeFormQuery()</u></a> .....	87
Table 53 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()</u></a> .....	87
Table 54 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()</u></a> .....	88
Table 55 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>RequestDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	88
Table 56 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>RequestDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	89
Table 57 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	89
Table 58 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	90
Table 59 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>CancelDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	90
Table 60 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>CancelDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	91
Table 61 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	91
Table 62 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetDeviceMode()</u></a> .....	91
Table 63 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetDeviceModeStatus()</u></a> .....	91
Table 64 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetDeviceModeStatus()</u></a> .....	92
Table 65 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetPermissionsInfo()</u></a> .....	92
Table 66 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetPermissionsInfo()</u></a> .....	92
Table 67 — Common Error Codes.....	93
Table B.1 — ContentDirectory Service Properties Overview.....	108
Table B.2 — Base Properties Overview.....	117
Table B.3 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:class</u></a> .....	120
Table B.4 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:writeStatus</u></a> .....	122
Table B.5 — Resource Encoding Characteristics Properties Overview.....	123
Table B.6 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>res@daylightSaving</u></a> .....	128
Table B.7 — Resource Encoding Extension Properties Overview.....	128
Table B.9 — Contributor-related Properties Overview.....	130
Table B.10 — Affiliation-related Properties Overview.....	131
Table B.11 — Associated Resources Properties Overview.....	132
Table B.12 — Storage-Related Properties Overview.....	133
Table B.13 — General Description (mainly for UI purposes) Properties Overview.....	135
Table B.14 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDayOfWeek</u></a> .....	139
Table B.15 — Recorded Object-related Properties Overview.....	140
Table B.16 — User Channel and EPG Related Properties Overview.....	145
Table B.17 — Preserved Program Properties Overview.....	148
Table B.18 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved</u></a> .....	148

Table B.19 — Radio Broadcast Properties Overview .....	151
Table B.20 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:radioBand</u></a> .....	152
Table B.21 — Video Broadcast Properties Overview .....	152
Table B.22 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage</u></a> .....	153
Table B.23 — Physical Tuner Status-related Properties Overview .....	154
Table B.24 — MultiStream Properties Overview .....	156
Table B.25 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup ::component::componentClass</u></a> .....	159
Table B.26 — Segmentation-related Properties Overview .....	163
Table B.27 — Bookmark-related Properties Overview .....	166
Table B.28 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:stateVariableCollection@rcsInstanceType</u></a> .....	168
Table B.29 — Miscellaneous Properties Overview .....	168
Table B.30 — Object Tracking Properties Overview .....	170
Table B.31 — Permission Properties Overview .....	172
Table B.32 — Ownership Properties Overview .....	172
Table B.33 — Object Linking Properties Overview .....	174
Table B.34 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::mode</u></a> .....	176
Table B.35 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role</u></a> .....	177
Table B.36 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@action</u></a> .....	178
Table B.37 — Allowed values for <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role</u></a> .....	180
Table B.38 — Foreign Metadata-related Properties Overview .....	180
Table B.39 — Synchronized Playback Properties Overview .....	187
Table B.40 — DRMinfo-Related Properties Overview .....	188
Table C.1 — Class Properties Overview .....	191
Table C.2 — <a href="#"><u>object</u></a> Properties .....	203
Table C.3 — <a href="#"><u>item</u></a> Properties .....	203
Table C.4 — <a href="#"><u>imageItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	204
Table C.5 — <a href="#"><u>photo:imageItem</u></a> Properties .....	204
Table C.6 — <a href="#"><u>audioItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	204
Table C.7 — <a href="#"><u>musicTrack:audioItem</u></a> Properties .....	205
Table C.8 — <a href="#"><u>audioBroadcast:audioItem</u></a> Properties .....	205
Table C.9 — <a href="#"><u>audioBook:audioItem</u></a> Properties .....	205
Table C.10 — <a href="#"><u>videoItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	206
Table C.11 — <a href="#"><u>movie:videoItem</u></a> Properties .....	206
Table C.12 — <a href="#"><u>videoBroadcast:videoItem</u></a> Properties .....	207
Table C.13 — <a href="#"><u>musicVideoClip:videoItem</u></a> Properties .....	207
Table C.14 — <a href="#"><u>playlistItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	208
Table C.15 — <a href="#"><u>textItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	208
Table C.16 — <a href="#"><u>bookmarkItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	209
Table C.17 — <a href="#"><u>epgItem:item</u></a> Properties .....	210
Table C.18 — <a href="#"><u>audioProgram:epgItem</u></a> Properties .....	211
Table C.19 — <a href="#"><u>videoProgram:epgItem</u></a> Properties .....	211
Table C.20 — <a href="#"><u>container</u></a> Properties .....	212

Table C.21 — <a href="#"><u>person:container</u></a> Properties .....	212
Table C.22 — <a href="#"><u>musicArtist:person</u></a> Properties .....	212
Table C.23 — <a href="#"><u>playlistContainer:container</u></a> Properties .....	213
Table C.24 — <a href="#"><u>album:container</u></a> Properties .....	213
Table C.25 — <a href="#"><u>musicAlbum:album</u></a> Properties .....	214
Table C.26 — <a href="#"><u>photoAlbum:album</u></a> Properties .....	214
Table C.27 — <a href="#"><u>genre:container</u></a> Properties .....	214
Table C.28 — <a href="#"><u>channelGroup:container</u></a> Properties .....	215
Table C.29 — <a href="#"><u>epgContainer:container</u></a> Properties .....	216
Table C.30 — <a href="#"><u>storageSystem:container</u></a> Properties .....	217
Table C.31 — <a href="#"><u>storageVolume:container</u></a> Properties .....	217
Table C.32 — <a href="#"><u>storageFolder:container</u></a> Properties .....	218
Table C.33 — <a href="#"><u>genre:container</u></a> Properties .....	218
Table F.1 — <i>CDS features</i> .....	298
Table F.2 — Required characteristics of the <i>EPG feature</i> element .....	299
Table F.3 — Required characteristics of the <i>TUNER feature</i> element .....	299
Table F.4 — Required characteristics of the <i>BOOKMARK feature</i> element .....	300
Table F.5 — Required characteristics of the <i>FOREIGN_METADATA feature</i> element .....	301
Table F.6 — Required characteristics of the <i>FFQ feature</i> element .....	302
Table F.7 — Required characteristics of the <i>MULTI_STREAM feature</i> element .....	303
Table F.8 — Required characteristics of the <i>SEGMENTATION feature</i> element .....	304
Table F.9 — Required characteristics of the <i>DEVICE_MODE feature</i> element .....	305
Table F.10 — Required characteristics of the <i>CLOCKSYNC feature</i> element .....	306
Table F.11 — Required characteristics of the <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION feature</i> element .....	307
Table F.12 — Required characteristics of the <i>CONTAINER_SHORTCUTS feature</i> element .....	307
Table F.13 — Allowed values for the Shortcut Name element .....	308
Table G.1 — Pre-defined AV Roles and <i>Public</i> .....	312
Table G.2 — Error Codes for <i>Action Level Access</i> .....	313
Table G.3 — Pre-defined settings for <i>Restrictable and Non-Restrictable</i> AV Actions .....	314
Table G.4 — Pre-defined AV Action to AV Role permissions mapping .....	315
Table G.5 — Error Codes for <i>Object Level Access</i> .....	317
Table G.6 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>CreateObject()</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>UpdateObject()</u></a> action with <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectOwner</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectOwner</u></a> property .....	319
Table G.7 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>MoveObject()</u></a> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> <i>feature</i> .....	320
Table G.8 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>DeleteResource()</u></a> action with <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION</i> <i>feature</i> .....	320

## List of Figures

Figure 1 — ContentDirectory Service Object Organization .....	21
Figure 2 — Flattened DIDL-Lite hierarchical structure.....	25
Figure C.1 — Class hierarchy for the item base class .....	189
Figure C.2 — Class hierarchy for the container base class .....	190
Figure D.1 — Example Handshaking for <i>DEVICE_MODE</i> feature .....	283
Figure H.1 — Example of Object Link “Index” list.....	323
Figure H.2 — Example of Object Link list reference .....	324



## Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see <http://www.iso.org/directives>).

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights. Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see [www.iso.org/patents](http://www.iso.org/patents)).

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation on the voluntary nature of Standard, the meaning of the ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the WTO principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see the following URL: [Foreword – Supplementary information](#)

ISO/IEC 29341-20-12 was prepared by UPnP Forum and adopted, under the PAS procedure, by joint technical committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, in parallel with its approval by national bodies of ISO and IEC.

The list of all currently available parts of ISO/IEC 29341 series, under the general title *Information technology — UPnP Device Architecture*, can be found on the [ISO web site](#).

## **Introduction**

ISO and IEC draw attention to the fact that it is claimed that compliance with this document may involve the use of patents as indicated below.

ISO and IEC take no position concerning the evidence, validity and scope of these patent rights. The holders of these patent rights have assured ISO and IEC that they are willing to negotiate licenses under reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions with applicants throughout the world. In this respect, the statements of the holders of these patent rights are registered with ISO and IEC.

Intel Corporation has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Intel Corporation  
Standards Licensing Department  
5200 NE Elam Young Parkway  
MS: JFS-98  
USA – Hillsboro, Oregon 97124

Microsoft Corporation has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents as listed below:

6101499 / US; 6687755 / US; 6910068 / US; 7130895 / US; 6725281 / US; 7089307 / US;  
7069312 / US; 10/783 524 / US

Information may be obtained from:

Microsoft Corporation  
One Microsoft Way  
USA – Redmond WA 98052

Philips International B.V. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Philips International B.V. – IP&S  
High Tech campus, building 44 3A21  
NL – 5656 Eindhoven

NXP B.V. (NL) has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

NXP B.V. (NL)  
High Tech campus 60  
NL – 5656 AG Eindhoven

Matsushita Electric Industrial Co. Ltd. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Matsushita Electric Industrial Co. Ltd.  
1-3-7 Shiromi, Chuoh-ku  
JP – Osaka 540-6139

Hewlett Packard Company has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents as listed below:

5 956 487 / US; 6 170 007 / US; 6 139 177 / US; 6 529 936 / US; 6 470 339 / US; 6 571 388 / US; 6 205 466 / US

Information may be obtained from:

Hewlett Packard Company  
1501 Page Mill Road  
USA – Palo Alto, CA 94304

Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Digital Media Business, Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd.  
416 Maetan-3 Dong, Yeongtang-Gu,  
KR – Suwon City 443-742

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.  
Administration Building, Bantian Longgang District  
Shenzhen – China 518129

Qualcomm Incorporated has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Qualcomm Incorporated  
5775 Morehouse Drive  
San Diego, CA – USA 92121

Telecom Italia S.p.A. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Telecom Italia S.p.A.  
Via Reiss Romoli, 274  
Turin - Italy 10148

Cisco Systems informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA – USA 95134

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights other than those identified above. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

## Original UPnP Document

Reference may be made in this document to original UPnP documents. These references are retained in order to maintain consistency between the specifications as published by ISO/IEC and by UPnP Implementers Corporation and later by UPnP Forum. The following table indicates the original UPnP document titles and the corresponding part of ISO/IEC 29341:

<b>UPnP Document Title</b>	<b>ISO/IEC 29341 Part</b>
UPnP Device Architecture 1.0	ISO/IEC 29341-1:2008
UPnP Device Architecture Version 1.0	ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011
UPnP Device Architecture 1.1	ISO/IEC 29341-1-1:2011
UPnP Device Architecture 2.0	ISO/IEC 29341-1-2
UPnP Basic:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-2
UPnP AV Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-3-1:2008
UPnP AV Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-3-1:2011
UPnP AVTransport:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10
UPnP ConnectionManager:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11
UPnP ContentDirectory:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12
UPnP RenderingControl:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-13
UPnP MediaRenderer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2
UPnP MediaRenderer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2:2011
UPnP MediaServer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3
UPnP AVTransport:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-10:2008
UPnP AVTransport:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-10:2011
UPnP ConnectionManager:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-11:2008
UPnP ConnectionManager:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-11:2011
UPnP ContentDirectory:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12
UPnP RenderingControl:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-13:2008
UPnP RenderingControl:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-13:2011
UPnP ScheduledRecording:1	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14
UPnP ScheduledRecording:2	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14:2011
UPnP MediaRenderer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-4-2
UPnP MediaServer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3
UPnP AV Datastructure Template:1	ISO/IEC 29341-4-4:2008
UPnP AV Datastructure Template:1	ISO/IEC 29341-4-4:2011
UPnP DigitalSecurityCamera:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-5-1
UPnP DigitalSecurityCameraMotionImage:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-5-10
UPnP DigitalSecurityCameraSettings:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-5-11
UPnP DigitalSecurityCameraStillImage:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-5-12
UPnP HVAC_System:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-6-1
UPnP ControlValve:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-10
UPnP HVAC_FanOperatingMode:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-11
UPnP FanSpeed:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-12
UPnP HouseStatus:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-13
UPnP HVAC_SetpointSchedule:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-14
UPnP TemperatureSensor:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-15
UPnP TemperatureSetpoint:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-16
UPnP HVAC_UserOperatingMode:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-17
UPnP HVAC_ZoneThermostat:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-6-2

UPnP BinaryLight:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-7-1
UPnP Dimming:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-7-10
UPnP SwitchPower:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-7-11
UPnP DimmableLight:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-7-2
UPnP InternetGatewayDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-1
UPnP LANHostConfigManagement:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-10
UPnP Layer3Forwarding:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-11
UPnP LinkAuthentication:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-12
UPnP RadiusClient:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-13
UPnP WANCableLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-14
UPnP WANCommonInterfaceConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-15
UPnP WANDSLLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-16
UPnP WANEthernetLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-17
UPnP WANIPConnection:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-18
UPnP WANPOTSLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-19
UPnP LANDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-2
UPnP WANPPPConnection:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-20
UPnP WLANConfiguration:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-21
UPnP WANDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-3
UPnP WANConnectionDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-4
UPnP WLANAccessPointDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-5
UPnP Printer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-9-1
UPnP ExternalActivity:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-10
UPnP Feeder:1.0 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-11
UPnP PrintBasic:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12
UPnP Scan:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-13
UPnP Scanner:1.0 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-9-2
UPnP QoS Architecture:1.0	ISO/IEC 29341-10-1
UPnP QosDevice:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-10-10
UPnP QosManager:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-10-11
UPnP QosPolicyHolder:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-10-12
UPnP QoS Architecture:2	ISO/IEC 29341-11-1
UPnP QosDevice:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-11-10
UPnP QosManager:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-11-11
UPnP QosPolicyHolder:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-11-12
UPnP QOS v2 Schema Files	ISO/IEC 29341-11-2
UPnP RemoteUIClientDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-12-1
UPnP RemoteUIClient:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-12-10
UPnP RemoteUIServer:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-12-11
UPnP RemoteUIServerDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-12-2
UPnP DeviceSecurity:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-13-10
UPnP SecurityConsole:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-13-11
UPnP ContentDirectory:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12:2011
UPnP MediaServer:3 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-14-3:2011
UPnP ContentSync:1	ISO/IEC 29341-15-10:2011
UPnP Low Power Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-16-1:2011
UPnP LowPowerProxy:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-16-10:2011

UPnP LowPowerDevice:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-16-11:2011
UPnP QoS Architecture:3	ISO/IEC 29341-17-1:2011
UPnP QoSDevice:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-17-10:2011
UPnP QoSManager:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-17-11:2011
UPnP QoSPolicyHolder:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-17-12:2011
UPnP QoSDevice:3 Addendum	ISO/IEC 29341-17-13:2011
UPnP RemoteAccessArchitecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-18-1:2011
UPnP InboundConnectionConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-10:2011
UPnP RADAConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-11:2011
UPnP RADASync:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-12:2011
UPnP RATAConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-13:2011
UPnP RAClient:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-18-2:2011
UPnP RAServer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-18-3:2011
UPnP RADiscoveryAgent:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-18-4:2011
UPnP SolarProtectionBlind:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-19-1:2011
UPnP TwoWayMotionMotor:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-19-10:2011
UPnP AV Architecture:2	ISO/IEC 29341-20-1
UPnP AVTransport:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-10
UPnP ConnectionManager:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-11
UPnP ContentDirectory:4 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-20-12
UPnP RenderingControl:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-13
UPnP ScheduledRecording:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-14
UPnP MediaRenderer:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-2
UPnP MediaServer:4 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-20-3
UPnP AV Datastructure Template:1	ISO/IEC 29341-20-4
UPnP InternetGatewayDevice:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-24-1
UPnP WANIPConnection:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-24-10
UPnP WANIPv6FirewallControl:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-24-11
UPnP WANConnectionDevice:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-24-2
UPnP WANDevice:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-24-3
UPnP Telephony Architecture:2	ISO/IEC 29341-26-1
UPnP CallManagement:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-10
UPnP MediaManagement:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-11
UPnP Messaging:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-12
UPnP PhoneManagement:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-13
UPnP AddressBook:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-14
UPnP Calendar:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-15
UPnP Presense:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-16
UPnP TelephonyClient:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-26-2
UPnP TelephonyServer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-26-3
UPnP Friendly Info Update:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-27-1
UPnP MultiScreen MultiScreen Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-28-1
UPnP MultiScreen Application Management:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-28-10
UPnP MultiScreen Screen:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-28-2
UPnP MultiScreen Application Management:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-29-10
UPnP MultiScreen Screen:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-29-2
UPnP IoT Management and Control Architecture Overview:1	ISO/IEC 29341-30-1

UPnP DataStore:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-30-10
UPnP IoT Management and Control Data Model:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-30-11
UPnP IoT Management and Control Transport Generic:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-30-12
UPnP IoT Management and Control:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-30-2
UPnP Energy Management:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-31-1





## 1 Scope

This document specifies the characteristics of the UPnP networked service named ContentDirectory, version 4. This service definition is compliant with UPnP Device Architecture 1.0 [14].

Many devices within the home network contain various types of content that other devices would like to access (for example, music, videos, still images, etc). As an example, a MediaServer device might contain a significant portion of the homeowner's audio, video, and still-image library. In order for the homeowner to enjoy this content, the homeowner needs to be able to browse the objects stored on the MediaServer, select a specific one, and cause it to be played on an appropriate rendering device (for example, an audio player for music objects, a TV for video content, an Electronic Picture Frame for still-images, etc).

For maximum convenience, it is highly desirable to let the homeowner to initiate these operations from a variety of UI devices. In most cases, these UI devices will either be a UI built into the rendering device, or it will be a stand-alone UI device such as a wireless PDA or tablet. In any case, it is unlikely that the homeowner will interact directly with the device containing the content (that is: the homeowner won't have to walk over to the server device). In order to enable this capability, the server device needs to provide a uniform mechanism for UI devices to browse the content on the server and to obtain detailed information about individual content objects. This is the purpose of the ContentDirectory service.

The ContentDirectory service additionally provides a lookup/storage service that enables clients (for example, UI devices) to locate (and possibly store) individual objects (for example, songs, movies, pictures, etc) that the (server) device is capable of providing. For example, this service can be used to enumerate a list of songs stored on an MP3 player, a list of still-images comprising various slide-shows, a list of movies stored in a DVD-Jukebox, a list of TV shows currently being broadcast (a.k.a an EPG), a list of songs stored in a CD-Jukebox, a list of programs stored on a PVR (Personal Video Recorder) device, etc. Nearly any type of content can be enumerated via this ContentDirectory service. For devices that contain multiple types of content (for example, MP3, MPEG2, JPEG, etc.), a single instance of the ContentDirectory service can be used to enumerate all objects, regardless of their type.

## 2 Normative references

The following documents, in whole or in part, are normatively referenced in this document and are indispensable for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

[1] – *XML Schema for RenderingControl AllowedTransformSettings*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings-v1-20130331.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd>.

[2] – *AV Datastructure Template:1*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVDataStructureTemplate-v1-20130331.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVDataStructureTemplate-v1.pdf>.

[3] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Common XML Data Types*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/av-v3-20130331.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/av.xsd>.

[4] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Common XML Structures*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs-v3-20130331.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd>.

[5] – *AVTransport:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVTransport-v3-Service-20130331.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVTransport-v3-Service.pdf>.

[6] – *XML Schema for AVTransport LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avt-event-v2-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avt-event.xsd>.

[7] – *ContentDirectory:4*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ContentDirectory-v4-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ContentDirectory-v4-Service.pdf>.

[8] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event-v1-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd>.

[9] – *ConnectionManager:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ConnectionManager-v3-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ConnectionManager-v3-Service.pdf>.

[10] – *XML Schema for ConnectionManager DeviceClockInfoUpdates*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates.xsd>.

[11] – *XML Schema for ConnectionManager Features*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList.xsd>.

[12] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Dublin Core*.  
Available at: <http://www.dublincore.org/schemas/xmls/simpledc20020312.xsd>.

[13] – *DCMI term declarations represented in XML schema language*.  
Available at: <http://www.dublincore.org/schemas/xmls>.

[14] – *UPnP Device Architecture, version 1.0*, UPnP Forum, October 15, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/arch/UPnP-arch-DeviceArchitecture-v1.0-20081015.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/arch/UPnP-arch-DeviceArchitecture-v1.0.pdf>.

[15] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory Structure and Metadata (DIDL-Lite)*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite-v3-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd>.

[16] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory DeviceMode*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd>.

[17] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory DeviceModeRequest*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd>.

[18] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory DeviceModeStatus*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd>.

- [19] – ISO/IEC 14977, *Information technology - Syntactic metalanguage - Extended BNF*, December 1996.
- [20] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory PermissionsInfo*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/pi-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/pi.xsd>.
- [21] – *RenderingControl:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-RenderingControl-v3-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-RenderingControl-v3-Service.pdf>.
- [22] – *XML Schema for RenderingControl LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v3-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event.xsd>.
- [23] – *XML Schema for ConnectionManager RendererInfo*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rri-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rri.xsd>.
- [24] – *XML Schema for AVTransport PlaylistInfo*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rpl-v1-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rpl.xsd>.
- [25] – *ScheduledRecording:2*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ScheduledRecording-v2-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ScheduledRecording-v2-Service.pdf>.
- [26] – *XML Schema for ScheduledRecording Metadata and Structure*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-v2-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs.xsd>.
- [27] – *XML Schema for ScheduledRecording LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-event-v1-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-event.xsd>.
- [28] – *XML Schema for RenderingControl TransformSettings*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings-v1-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd>.
- [29] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory Metadata*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp-v4-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd>.
- [30] – *The “xml:” Namespace*, November 3, 2004.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace>.
- [31] – *XML Schema for the “xml:” Namespace*.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/2001/xml.xsd>.
- [32] – *Namespaces in XML*, Tim Bray, Dave Hollander, Andrew Layman, eds., W3C Recommendation, January 14, 1999.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xml-names-19990114>.
- [33] – *XML Schema Part 1: Structures, Second Edition*, Henry S. Thompson, David Beech, Murray Maloney, Noah Mendelsohn, W3C Recommendation, 28 October 2004.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-1-20041028>.

[34] – *XML Schema Part 2: Data Types, Second Edition*, Paul V. Biron, Ashok Malhotra, W3C Recommendation, 28 October 2004.

Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-2-20041028>.

[35] – *XML Schema for XML Schema*.

Available at: <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema.xsd>.

[36] – *DeviceProtection:1*, UPnP Forum, February 24, 2011.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/gw/UPnP-gw-DeviceProtection-v1-Service-20110224.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/gw/UPnP-gw-DeviceProtection-v1-Service.pdf>.

[37] – *IETF RFC 4122, A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, P. Leach, Microsoft, M. Mealling, Refactored Networks LLC, R. Salz, DataPower Technology, Inc., July 2005.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt>.

[38] – *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Third Edition)*, François Yergeau, Tim Bray, Jean Paoli, C. M. Sperberg-McQueen, Eve Maler, eds., W3C Recommendation, February 4, 2004.

Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xml-20040204>.

[39] – *Unicode Standard Annex #15, Unicode Normalization Forms, version 4.1.0, revision 25*, M. Davis, M. Dürst, March 25, 2005.

Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr15/tr15-25.html>.

[40] – *IETF RFC 3986, Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, January 2005.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt>.

[41] – *IETF RFC 1738, Uniform Resource Locators (URL)*, Tim Berners-Lee, et. Al., December 1994.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738.txt>.

[42] – *XQuery 1.0 An XML Query Language*. W3C Recommendation, 23 January 2007.

Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xquery-20070123>.

[43] – *ISO/IEC CD 21000-2:2001, Information Technology - Multimedia Framework - Part 2: Digital Item Declaration*, July 2001.

[44] – *IETF RFC 1321, The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm*, R. Rivest, April 1992.

Available at: <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1321>.

[45] – *IETF RFC 3174, US Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1)*, D. Eastlake et al, September 2001.

Available at: <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3174>.

[46] – *IETF RFC 4078, The TV-Anytime Content Reference Identifier (CRID)*, N. Earnshaw et al, May 2005.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4078.txt>.

[47] – *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange -- Representation of dates and times*, International Standards Organization, December 21, 2000.

Available at: [ISO 8601:2000](http://www.iso.org/iso/8601).

[48] – *IETF RFC 3339, Date and Time on the Internet: Timestamps*, G. Klyne, Clearswift Corporation, C. Newman, Sun Microsystems, July 2002.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3339.txt>.

[49] – *IETF RFC 2045, Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part 1:Format of Internet Message Bodies*, N. Freed, N. Borenstein, November 1996.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2045.txt>.

### 3 Terms, definitions, symbols and abbreviations

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in [14] and the following subclauses 3.1 and 3.2 apply.

#### 3.1 Provisioning terms

##### 3.1.1

##### **allowed**

A

The definition or behavior is allowed.

##### 3.1.2

##### **conditionally allowed**

CA

The definition or behavior depends on a condition. If the specified condition is met, then the definition or behavior is allowed, otherwise it is not allowed.

##### 3.1.3

##### **conditionally required**

CR

The definition or behavior depends on a condition. If the specified condition is met, then the definition or behavior is required. Otherwise the definition or behavior is allowed as default unless specifically defined as not allowed.

##### 3.1.4

##### **required**

R

The definition or behavior is required.

##### 3.1.5

##### **R/A**

Used in a table column heading to indicate that each abbreviated entry in the column declares the provisioning status of the item named in the entry's row.

##### 3.1.6

X

Vendor-defined, non-standard.

##### 3.1.7

-D

Declares that the item referred to is deprecated, when it is appended to any of the other abbreviated provisioning terms.

##### 3.1.8

##### **CSV list (or CSV)**

Comma separated value list. List—or one-dimensional array—of values contained in a string and separated by commas

#### 3.2 Symbols

##### 3.2.1

::

Signifies a hierarchical parent-child (parent::child) relationship between the two objects separated by the double colon. This delimiter is used in multiple contexts, for example: Service::Action(), Action()::Argument, parentProperty::childProperty.

### 4 Notations and Conventions

#### 4.1 Notation

- UPnP interface names defined in the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] are styled in **green bold underlined** text.

- UPnP interface names defined outside of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] are styled in *red italic underlined* text.
- Some additional non-interface names and terms are styled in *italic* text.
- Words that are emphasized are also styled in *italic* text. The difference between italic terms and italics for emphasis will be apparent by context.
- Strings that are to be taken literally are enclosed in “double quotes”.

### 4.1.1 Data Types

Data type definitions come from three sources:

- All state variable and action argument data types are defined in [14].
- Basic data types for properties are defined in [34].
- Additional data types for properties are defined in the XML schema(s) (see [3]) associated with this service.

For UPnP Device Architecture defined **boolean** data types, it is strongly recommended to use the value “0” for false, and the value “1” for true. However, when used as input arguments, the values “false”, “no”, “true”, “yes” may also be encountered and shall be accepted. Nevertheless, it is strongly recommended that all **boolean** state variables and output arguments be represented as “0” and “1”.

For XML Schema defined Boolean data types, it is strongly recommended to use the value “0” for false, and the value “1” for true. However, when used as input properties, the values “false”, “true” may also be encountered and shall be accepted. Nevertheless, it is strongly recommended that all Boolean properties be represented as “0” and “1”.

### 4.1.2 Strings Embedded in Other Strings

Some string variables and arguments described in this document contain substrings that shall be independently identifiable and extractable for other processing. This requires the definition of appropriate substring delimiters and an escaping mechanism so that these delimiters can also appear as ordinary characters in the string and/or its independent substrings. This document uses embedded strings in two contexts – Comma Separated Value (CSV) lists (see subclause 4.2.2) and property values in search criteria strings. Escaping conventions use the backslash character, “\” (character code U+005C), as follows:

- a) Backslash (“\”) is represented as “\\” in both contexts.
- b) Comma (“,”) is
  - 1) represented as “\,” in individual substring entries in CSV lists
  - 2) not escaped in search strings
- c) Double quote (“””) is
  - 1) not escaped in CSV lists
  - 2) not escaped in search strings when it appears as the start or end delimiter of a property value
  - 3) represented as “\\” in search strings when it appears as a character that is part of the property value

### 4.1.3 Extended Backus-Naur Form

Extended Backus-Naur Form is used in this document for a formal syntax description of certain constructs. The usage here is according to the reference [19].

#### 4.1.3.1 Typographic conventions for EBNF

Non-terminal symbols are unquoted sequences of characters from the set of English upper and lower case letters, the digits “0” through “9”, and the hyphen (“-”). Character sequences between ‘single quotes’ are terminal strings and shall appear literally in valid strings. Character sequences between (\*comment delimiters\*) are English language definitions or supplementary explanations of their associated symbols. White space in the EBNF is used



to separate elements of the EBNF, not to represent white space in valid strings. White space usage in valid strings is described explicitly in the EBNF. Finally, the EBNF uses the following operators in Table 1:

**Table 1 — EBNF Operators**

Operator	Semantics
<b>::=</b>	<b>definition</b> – the non-terminal symbol on the left is defined by one or more alternative sequences of terminals and/or non-terminals to its right.
<b> </b>	<b>alternative separator</b> – separates sequences on the right that are independently allowed definitions for the non-terminal on the left.
<b>*</b>	<b>null repetition</b> – means the expression to its left may occur zero or more times.
<b>+</b>	<b>non-null repetition</b> – means the expression to its left shall occur at least once and may occur more times.
<b>[ ]</b>	<b>optional</b> – the expression between the brackets is allowed.
<b>( )</b>	<b>grouping</b> – groups the expressions between the parentheses.
<b>-</b>	<b>character range</b> – represents all characters between the left and right character operands inclusively.

## 4.2 Derived Data Types

### 4.2.1 Summary

Subclause 4.2 defines a derived data type that is represented as a string data type with special syntax. This specification uses string data type definitions that originate from two different sources. The UPnP Device Architecture defined **string** data type is used to define state variable and action argument **string** data types. The XML Schema namespace is used to define property xsd:string data types. The following definition in subclause 4.2.2 applies to both string data types.

### 4.2.2 CSV Lists

The UPnP AV services use state variables, action arguments and properties that represent lists – or one-dimensional arrays – of values. The UPnP Device Architecture, Version 1.0 [14], does not provide for either an array type or a list type, so a list type is defined here. Lists may either be homogeneous (all values are the same type) or heterogeneous (all values can be of different types). Lists may also consist of repeated occurrences of homogeneous or heterogeneous subsequences, all of which have the same syntax and semantics (same number of values, same value types and in the same order). The data type of a homogeneous list is **string** or xsd:string and denoted by CSV (x), where x is the type of the individual values. The data type of a heterogeneous list is also **string** or xsd:string and denoted by CSV (x, y, z), where x, y and z are the types of the individual values. If the number of values in the heterogeneous list is too large to show each type individually, that variable type is represented as CSV (heterogeneous), and the variable description includes additional information as to the expected sequence of values appearing in the list and their corresponding types. The data type of a repeated subsequence list is **string** or xsd:string and denoted by CSV ({a,b,c},{x, y, z}), where a, b, c, x, y and z are the types of the individual values in the subsequence and the subsequences may be repeated zero or more times.

- A list is represented as a **string** type (for state variables and action arguments) or xsd:string type (for properties).
- Commas separate values within a list.
- Integer values are represented in CSVs with the same syntax as the integer data type specified in [14] (that is: allowed leading sign, allowed leading zeroes, numeric US-ASCII)
- Boolean values are represented in state variable and action argument CSVs as either “**0**” for false or “**1**” for true. These values are a subset of the defined **boolean** data type values specified in [14]: **0**, **false**, **no**, **1**, **true**, **yes**.

- Boolean values are represented in property CSVs as either “0” for false or “1” for true. These values are a subset of the defined Boolean data type values specified in [34]: 0, false, 1, true.
- Escaping conventions for the comma and backslash characters are defined in 4.1.2.
- White space before, after, or interior to any numeric data type is not allowed.
- White space before, after, or interior to any other data type is part of the value.

**Table 2 — CSV Examples**

Type refinement of string	Value	Comments
CSV ( <u>string</u> ) or CSV (xsd:string)	+artist,-date	List of 2 property sort criteria.
CSV ( <u>int</u> ) or CSV (xsd:integer)	1,-5,006,0,+7	List of 5 integers.
CSV ( <u>boolean</u> ) or CSV (xsd:Boolean)	0,1,1,0	List of 4 booleans
CSV ( <u>string</u> ) or CSV (xsd:string)	Smith\, Fred,Jones\, Davey	List of 2 names, “Smith, Fred” and “Jones, Davey”
CSV ( <u>i4</u> , <u>string</u> , <u>ui2</u> ) or CSV (xsd:int, xsd:string, xsd:unsignedShort)	-29837, string with leading blanks,0	Note that the second value is “ string with leading blanks”
CSV ( <u>i4</u> ) or CSV (xsd:int)	3, 4	Illegal CSV. White space is not allowed as part of an integer value.
CSV ( <u>string</u> ) or CSV (xsd:string)	“ ”	List of 3 empty string values
CSV (heterogeneous)	Alice,Marketing,5,Sue,R&D,21,Dave,Finance,7	List of unspecified number of people and associated attributes. Each person is described by 3 elements: a name <u>string</u> , a department <u>string</u> and years-of-service <u>ui2</u> or a name xsd:string, a department xsd:string and years-of-service xsd:unsignedShort.

### 4.3 Management of XML Namespaces in Standardized DCPs

UPnP specifications make extensive use of XML namespaces. This enables separate DCPs, and even separate components of an individual DCP, to be designed independently and still avoid name collisions when they share XML documents. Every name in an XML document belongs to exactly one namespace. In documents, XML names appear in one of two forms: qualified or unqualified. An unqualified name (or no-colon-name) contains no colon (“:”) characters. An unqualified name belongs to the document’s default namespace. A qualified name is two no-colon-names separated by one colon character. The no-colon-name before the colon is the qualified name’s namespace prefix, the no-colon-name after the colon is the qualified name’s “local” name (meaning local to the namespace identified by the namespace prefix). Similarly, the unqualified name is a local name in the default namespace.

The formal name of a namespace is a URI. The namespace prefix used in an XML document is *not* the name of the namespace. The namespace name shall be globally unique. It has a single definition that is accessible to anyone who uses the namespace. It has the same meaning anywhere that it is used, both inside and outside XML documents. The namespace prefix, however, in formal XML usage, is defined only in an XML document. It shall be locally unique to the document. Any valid XML no-colon-name may be used. And, in formal XML usage, different XML documents may use different namespace prefixes to refer to the same namespace. The creation and use of the namespace prefix was standardized by the W3C



XML Committee in [32] strictly as a convenient local shorthand replacement for the full URI name of a namespace in individual documents.

All AV object properties are represented in XML by element and attribute names, therefore, all property names belong to an XML namespace.

For the same reason that namespace prefixes are convenient in XML documents, it is convenient in specification text to refer to namespaces using a namespace prefix. Therefore, this specification declares a “standard” prefix for all XML namespaces used herein. In addition, this specification expands the scope where these prefixes have meaning, beyond a single XML document, to all of its text, XML examples, and certain string-valued properties. This expansion of scope *does not* supersede XML rules for usage in documents, it only augments and complements them in important contexts that are out-of-scope for the XML specifications. For example, action arguments which refer to CDS properties, such as the [SearchCriteria](#) argument of the [Search\(\)](#) action or the [Filter](#) argument of the [Browse\(\)](#) action, shall use the predefined namespace prefixes when referring to CDS properties (“upnp:”, “dc:”, etc).

All of the namespaces used in this specification are listed in Table 3 and Table 4. For each such namespace, Table 3 gives a brief description of it, its name (a URI) and its defined “standard” prefix name. Some namespaces included in these tables are not directly used or referenced in this document. They are included for completeness to accommodate those situations where this specification is used in conjunction with other UPnP specifications to construct a complete system of devices and services. For example, since the ScheduledRecording service depends on and refers to the ContentDirectory service, the predefined “srs:” namespace prefix is included. The individual specifications in such collections all use the same standard prefix. The standard prefixes are also used in Table 4 to cross-reference additional namespace information. Table 4 includes each namespace’s valid XML document root element(s) (if any), its schema file name, versioning information (to be discussed in more detail below), and a link to the entry in Clause 2 for its associated schema.

The normative definitions for these namespaces are the documents referenced in Table 3. The schemas are designed to support these definitions for both human understanding and as test tools. However, limitations of the XML Schema language itself make it difficult for the UPnP-defined schemas to accurately represent all details of the namespace definitions. As a result, the schemas will validate many XML documents that are not valid according to the specifications.

The Working Committee expects to continue refining these schemas after specification release to reduce the number of documents that are validated by the schemas while violating the specifications, but the schemas will still be informative, supporting documents. Some schemas might become normative in future versions of the specifications.

**Table 3 — Namespace Definitions**

Standard Name-space Prefix	Namespace Name	Namespace Description	Normative Definition Document Reference
<i>AV Working Committee defined namespaces</i>			
atrs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings	<a href="#">AllowedTransformSettings</a> and <a href="#">AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</a> state variables for RenderingControl	[21]
av	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:av	Common data types for use in AV schemas	[3]
avdt	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avdt	Datastructure Template	[2]
avs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs	Common structures for use in AV schemas	[4]
avt-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/AVT/	Evented <a href="#">LastChange</a> state variable for AVTransport	[5]

Standard Name-space Prefix	Namespace Name	Namespace Description	Normative Definition Document Reference
cds-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event	Evented <a href="#">LastChange</a> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
cm-dciu	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates	Evented <a href="#">DeviceClockInfoUpdates</a> state variable for ConnectionManager	[9]
cm-ftrlst	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList	<a href="#">FeatureList</a> state variable for ConnectionManager	[9]
didl-lite	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/	Structure and metadata for ContentDirectory	[7]
dmo	urn:schemas-upnp.org:av:dmo	Evented <a href="#">DeviceMode</a> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
dmor	urn:schemas-upnp.org:av:dmor	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</a> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
dmos	urn:schemas-upnp.org:av:dmos	<a href="#">DeviceModeStatus</a> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
pi	urn:schemas-upnp.org:av:pi	<a href="#">PermissionsInfo</a> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
rds-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/	Evented <a href="#">LastChange</a> state variable for RenderingControl	[21]
rii	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:rii	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_RenderingInfoList</a> state variable for ConnectionManager	[9]
rpl	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:rpl	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_PlaylistInfo</a> state variable for AVTransport	[5]
srs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:srs	Metadata and structure for ScheduledRecording	[25]
srs-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:srs-event	Evented <a href="#">LastChange</a> state variable for ScheduledRecording	[25]
trs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings	<a href="#">TransformSettings</a> and <a href="#">DefaultTransformSettings</a> state variables for RenderingControl	[21]
upnp	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/	Metadata for ContentDirectory	[7]
<i>Externally defined namespaces</i>			
dc	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/	Dublin Core	[13]
xsd	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	XML Schema Language 1.0	[33], [34]
xsi	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance	XML Schema Instance Document schema	[33] 2.6 & 3.2.7
xml	http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace	The "xml:" Namespace	[30]

Table 4 — Schema-related Information

Standard Name-space Prefix	Relative URI and File Name <sup>a</sup> • Form 1, Form 2, Form3	Valid Root Element(s)	Schema Reference
<i>AV Working Committee Defined Namespaces</i>			
attrs	AllowedTransformSetting s-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd AllowedTransformSetting s-vn.xsd AllowedTransformSetting s.xsd	<TransformList>	[1]
av	av-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd av-vn.xsd av.xsd	n/a	[3]
avdt	avdt-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd avdt-vn.xsd avdt.xsd	<AVDT>	[2]
avs	avs-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd avs-vn.xsd avs.xsd	<Capabilities> <Features> <stateVariableValuePairs>	[4]
avt-event	avt-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd avt-event-vn.xsd avt-event.xsd	<Event>	[6]
cds-event	cds-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd cds-event-vn.xsd cds-event.xsd	<StateEvent>	[8]
cm-dciu	cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates- vn-yyyymmdd.xsd cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates -vn.xsd cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates. xsd	<DeviceClockInfoUpdates>	[10]
cm-ftrlst	cm-featureList-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd cm-featureList-vn.xsd cm-featureList.xsd	<Features>	[11]
didl-lite	didl-lite-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd didl-lite-vn.xsd didl-lite.xsd	<DIDL-Lite>	[15]
dmo	dmo-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd dmo-vn.xsd dmo.xsd	<DeviceMode>	[16]
dmor	dmor-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd dmor-vn.xsd dmor.xsd	<DeviceModeRequest>	[17]
dmos	dmos-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd dmos-vn.xsd dmos.xsd	<DeviceModeStatus>	[18]

Standard Name-space Prefix	Relative URI and File Name <sup>a</sup> • Form 1, Form 2, Form3	Valid Root Element(s)	Schema Reference
pi	pi-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd pi-vn.xsd pi.xsd	<PermissionsInfo>	[20]
rce-event	rce-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd rce-event-vn.xsd rce-event.xsd	<Event>	[22]
rii	rii-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd rii-vn.xsd rii.xsd	<rendererInfo>	[23]
rpl	rpl-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd rpl-vn.xsd rpl.xsd	<PlaylistInfo>	[24]
trs	TransformSettings-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd TransformSettings-vn.xsd TransformSettings.xsd	<TransformSettings>	[28]
srs	srs-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd srs-vn.xsd srs.xsd	<srs>	[26]
srs-event	srs-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd srs-event-vn.xsd srs-event.xsd	<StateEvent>	[27]
upnp	upnp-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd upnp-vn.xsd upnp.xsd	n/a	[29]
<i>Externally Defined Namespaces</i>			
dc	Absolute URL: <a href="http://dublincore.org/schemas/xmls/simpledc20021212.xsd">http://dublincore.org/schemas/xmls/simpledc20021212.xsd</a>		[12]
xsd	n/a	<schema>	[35]
xsi	n/a		n/a
xml	n/a		[31]
<sup>a</sup> Absolute URIs are generated by prefixing the relative URIs with " <a href="http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/">http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/</a> "			

#### 4.3.1 Namespace Prefix Requirements

There are many occurrences in this specification of string data types that contain XML names (property names). These XML names in strings will not be processed under namespace-aware conditions. Therefore, all occurrences in instance documents of XML names in strings shall use the standard namespace prefixes as declared in Table 3. In order to properly process the XML documents described herein, control points and devices shall use namespace-aware XML processors [32] for both reading and writing. As allowed by [32], the namespace prefixes used in an instance document are at the sole discretion of the document creator. Therefore, the declared prefix for a namespace in a document may be different from the standard prefix. All devices shall be able to correctly process any valid XML instance document, even when it uses a non-standard prefix for ordinary XML names. However, it is strongly recommended that all devices use these standard prefixes for all instance documents to avoid confusion on the part of both human and machine readers. These standard prefixes are used in all descriptive text and all XML examples in this and related UPnP specifications. However, each individual specification may assume a default namespace for its descriptive text. In that case, names from that namespace may appear with no prefix.

The assumed default namespace, if any, for each UPnP AV specification is given in Table 5.

Note: all UPnP AV schemas declare attributes to be “unqualified”, so namespace prefixes are never used with AV Working Committee defined attribute names.

**Table 5 — Default Namespaces for the AV Specifications**

AV Specification Name	Default Namespace Prefix
AVTransport	avt-event
ConnectionManager	n/a
ContentDirectory	didl-lite
MediaRenderer	n/a
MediaServer	n/a
RenderingControl	rcs-event
ScheduledRecording	srs

#### 4.3.2 Namespace Names, Namespace Versioning and Schema Versioning

The UPnP AV service specifications define several data structures (such as state variables and action arguments) whose format is an XML instance document that complies with one or more specific XML schemas, which define XML namespaces. Each namespace is uniquely identified by an assigned namespace name. The namespace names that are defined by the AV Working Committee are URNs. See Table 3 for a current list of namespace names. Additionally, each namespace corresponds to an XML schema document that provides a machine-readable representation of the associated namespace to enable automated validation of the XML (state variable or action parameter) instance documents.

Within an XML schema and XML instance document, the name of each corresponding namespace appears as the value of an `xmlns` attribute within the root element. Each `xmlns` attribute also includes a namespace prefix that is associated with that namespace in order to qualify and disambiguate element and attribute names that are defined within different namespaces. The schemas that correspond to the listed namespaces are identified by URI values that are listed in the `schemaLocation` attribute also within the root element (see subclause 4.3.3).

In order to enable both forward and backward compatibility, namespace names are permanently assigned and shall not change even when a new version of a specification changes the definition of a namespace. However, all changes to a namespace definition shall be backward-compatible. In other words, the updated definition of a namespace shall not invalidate any XML documents that comply with an earlier definition of that same namespace. This means, for example, that a namespace shall not be changed so that a new element or attribute becomes required in a conforming instance document. Although namespace names shall not change, namespaces still have version numbers that reflect a specific set of definitional changes. Each time the definition of a namespace is changed, the namespace's version number is incremented by one.

Whenever a new namespace version is created, a new XML schema document (.xsd) is created and published so that the new namespace definition is represented in a machine-readable form. Since a XML schema document is just a representation of a namespace definition, translation errors can occur. Therefore, it is sometime necessary to re-release a published schema in order to correct typos or other namespace representation errors. In order to easily identify the potential multiplicity of schema releases for the same namespace, the URI of each released schema shall conform to the following format (called Form 1):

Form 1: "http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/" **schema-root-name** "-v" **ver** "-" **yyyymmdd** where

- **schema-root-name** is the name of the root element of the namespace that this schema represents.
- **ver** corresponds to the version number of the namespace that is represented by the schema.

- **yyyymmdd** is the year, month and day (in the Gregorian calendar) that this schema was released.

Table 4 identifies the URI formats for each of the namespaces that are currently defined by the UPnP AV Working Committee.

As an example, the original schema URI for the “rcs-event” namespace (that was released with the original publication of the UPnP AV service specifications in the year 2002) was “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v1-20020625.xsd>”. When the UPnP AV service specifications were subsequently updated in the year 2006, the URI for the updated version of the “rcs-event” namespace was “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd>”. However, in 2006, the schema URI for the newly created “srs-event” namespace was “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-event-v1-20060531.xsd>”. Note the version field for the “srs-event” schema is “v1” since it was first version of that namespace whereas the version field for the “rcs-event” schema is “v2” since it was the second version of that namespace.

In addition to the dated schema URIs that are associated with each namespace, each namespace also has a set of undated schema URIs. These undated schema URIs have two distinct formats with slightly different meanings:

Form 2: “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/>” *schema-root-name* “-v” **ver**  
where **ver** is described above.

Form 3: “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/>” *schema-root-name*

Form 2 of the undated schema URI is always linked to the most recent release of the schema that represents the version of the namespace indicated by **ver**. For example, the undated URI “.../av/rcs-event-v2.xsd” is linked to the most recent schema release of version 2 of the “rcs-event” namespace. Therefore, on May 31, 2006 (20060531), the undated schema URI was linked to the schema that is otherwise known as “.../av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd”. Furthermore, if the schema for version 2 of the “rcs-event” namespace was ever re-released, for example to fix a typo in the 20060531 schema, then the same undated schema URI (“.../av/rcs-event-v2.xsd”) would automatically be updated to link to the updated version 2 schema for the “rcs-event” namespace.

Form 3 of the undated schema URI is always linked to the most recent release of the schema that represents the highest version of the namespace that has been published. For example, on June 25, 2002 (20020625), the undated schema URI “.../av/rcs-event.xsd” was linked to the schema that is otherwise known as “.../av/rcs-event-v1-20020625.xsd”. However, on May 31, 2006 (20060531), that same undated schema URI was linked to the schema that is otherwise known as “.../av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd”.

When referencing a schema URI within an XML instance document or a referencing XML schema document, the following usage rules apply:

- All instance documents, whether generated by a service or a control point, shall use Form 3.
- All UPnP AV published schemas that reference other UPnP AV schemas shall also use Form 3.

Within an XML instance document, the definition for the `schemaLocation` attribute comes from the XML Schema namespace “<http://www.w3.org/2002/XMLSchema-instance>”. A single occurrence of the attribute can declare the location of one or more schemas. The `schemaLocation` attribute value consists of a whitespace separated list of values that is interpreted as a namespace name followed by its schema location URL. This pair-sequence is repeated as necessary for the schemas that need to be located for this instance document.

In addition to the schema URI naming and usage rules described above, each released schema shall contain a `version` attribute in the `<schema>` root element. Its value shall correspond to the format:

**ver** “-” **yyyymmdd** where **ver** and **yyyymmdd** are described above.

The `version` attribute provides self-identification of the namespace version and release date of the schema itself. For example, within the original schema released for the “rcs-event” namespace (`.../rcs-event-v2-20020625.xsd`), the `<schema>` root element contains the following attribute: `version="2-20020625"`.

### 4.3.3 Namespace Usage Examples

The `schemaLocation` attribute for XML instance documents comes from the XML Schema instance namespace “`http://www.w3.org/2002/XMLSchema-instance`”. A single occurrence of the attribute can declare the location of one or more schemas. The `schemaLocation` attribute value consists of a whitespace separated list of values: namespace name followed by its schema location URL. This pair-sequence is repeated as necessary for the schemas that need to be located for this instance document.

#### Example 1:

Sample *DIDL-Lite XML Instance Document*. Note that the references to the UPnP AV schemas do not contain any version or release date information. In other words, the references follow Form 3 from above. Consequently, this example is valid for all releases of the UPnP AV service specifications.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="18" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    ...
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>
```

## 4.4 Vendor-defined Extensions

Whenever vendors create additional vendor-defined state variables, actions or properties, their assigned names and XML representation shall follow the naming conventions and XML rules as specified below in subclauses 4.4.1 to 4.4.4.

### 4.4.1 Vendor-defined Action Names

Vendor-defined action names shall begin with “**X**”. Additionally, it should be followed by an ICANN assigned domain name owned by the vendor followed by the underscore character (“\_”). It shall then be followed by the vendor-assigned action name. The vendor-assigned action name shall not contain a hyphen character (“-”, 2D Hex in UTF-8) nor a hash character (“#”, 23 Hex in UTF-8). Vendor-assigned action names are case sensitive. The first character of the name shall be a US-ASCII letter (“A”-“Z”, “a”-“z”), US-ASCII digit (“0”-“9”), an underscore (“\_”), or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. Succeeding characters shall be a US-ASCII letter (“A”-“Z”, “a”-“z”), US-ASCII digit (“0”-“9”), an underscore (“\_”), a period (“.”), a Unicode combiningchar, an extender, or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. The first three letters shall not be “XML” in any combination of case.

### 4.4.2 Vendor-defined State Variable Names

Vendor-defined state variable names shall begin with “**X**”. Additionally, it should be followed by an ICANN assigned domain name owned by the vendor, followed by the underscore character (“\_”). It shall then be followed by the vendor-assigned state variable name. The vendor-assigned state variable name shall not contain a hyphen character (“-”, 2D Hex in UTF-8). Vendor-assigned action names are case sensitive. The first character of the name shall be a US-ASCII letter (“A”-“Z”, “a”-“z”), US-ASCII digit (“0”-“9”), an underscore (“\_”), or a



non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. Succeeding characters shall be a US-ASCII letter ("A"-"Z", "a"-"z"), US-ASCII digit ("0"-"9"), an underscore ("\_"), a period ("."), a Unicode combiningchar, an extender, or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. The first three letters shall not be "XML" in any combination of case.

#### 4.4.3 Vendor-defined XML Elements and attributes

UPnP vendors may add non-standard elements and attributes to a UPnP standard XML document, such as a device or service description. Each addition shall be scoped by a vendor-owned XML namespace. Arbitrary XML shall be enclosed in an element that begins with "X," and this element shall be a sub element of a standard complex type. Non-standard attributes may be added to standard elements provided these attributes are scoped by a vendor-owned XML namespace and begin with "X".

#### 4.4.4 Vendor-defined Property Names

UPnP vendors may add non-standard properties to the ContentDirectory service. Each property addition shall be scoped by a vendor-owned namespace. The vendor-assigned property name shall not contain a hyphen character ("-", 2D Hex in UTF-8). Vendor-assigned property names are case sensitive. The first character of the name shall be a US-ASCII letter ("A"-"Z", "a"-"z"), US-ASCII digit ("0"-"9"), an underscore ("\_"), or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. Succeeding characters shall be a US-ASCII letter ("A"-"Z", "a"-"z"), US-ASCII digit ("0"-"9"), an underscore ("\_"), a period ("."), a Unicode combiningchar, an extender, or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. The first three letters shall not be "XML" in any combination of case.

## 5 Service Modeling Definitions

### 5.1 Service Type

The following service type identifies a service that is compliant with this template:

urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:ContentDirectory:4

ContentDirectory service is used herein to refer to this service type.

### 5.2 Key Concepts

#### 5.2.1 On-line and Off-line Network States

In the context of the ContentDirectory service, a device is considered *attached* to the network (a.k.a. *on-line* or *connected*, or *re-connected*) when the device is physically attached to the network and has sent a UPnP ssdp:alive message that has not yet expired as defined in 1.2.2 of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] for details. A device is considered to be *unattached* to the network (a.k.a. *off-line* or *disconnected*) when it sends a UPnP ssdp:byebye message or when all of the device's ssdp:alive messages have expired. See 1.2.2 of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] for details.

A UPnP control point is considered *connected* to a network when it is physically attached to that network, is actively monitoring the UPnP multicast discovery address, and is capable of receiving ssdp:alive messages from connected devices as described in 1.2.2 of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14].

#### 5.2.2 object

A ContentDirectory object is a structured set of metadata properties representing entertainment content that might be playable on a device connected to a network. For example, an object can represent:

- Static content such as a stored song, photo, video, etc.
- Transient content (such as broadcast program) that will be temporarily accessible in real-time (for example, a live broadcast).
- A long-lived access portal for dynamic content such as a "Most recently played" placeholder.



- A collection of other objects (called a “container”).

As illustrated above, an object can represent individual content (for example, a song or photo) or a collection of content (for example, a photo album or the contents of an audio CD). Objects are typically obtained from the ContentDirectory service via a DIDL-Lite compliant XML document usually by way of an action parameter whose data type is A\_ARG\_TYPE\_Result. See subclauses 5.5.8 and 5.5.9 for examples. See subclause 5.3.15 for details.

Each ContentDirectory object includes a set of metadata properties that provide various information about the object and the content that the object represents. Examples include a unique ID, a class, a title, one or more artists, the time created, the access method for the content, etc. See 5.2.20 for details.

For identification purposes, the ContentDirectory service shall assign a unique ID (called an *object ID*) to each object. The object ID is the one and only reliable method for identifying a specific object. Although multiple objects can represent the same piece of content (for example, the same song exposed by both a genre container and an artist container), each object has its own unique object ID. See 5.2.3 for details.

The ContentDirectory service also defines an object class hierarchy that corresponds to the different types of objects that are managed by the ContentDirectory service. The root (base) class of the class hierarchy, from which all other classes are derived, is named object. Although the object class itself cannot be instantiated, all classes derived from the object class can be instantiated. See 5.2.6 for details.

### 5.2.3 Object Identity

Each object that is managed by a ContentDirectory service is assigned a unique ID by the implementation. This object ID, which is exposed via the object's @id property, provides a unique identity for the object. The @id property is essential for reliably identifying a specific object among those hosted by a particular ContentDirectory service because no other object metadata (or combinations of metadata) provides a distinct identity for the object. For example, two distinct objects, each with a unique @id property value, can have identical metadata (except for the @id property) such as two objects representing the same content. Without the @id property, there is no way to definitively distinguish between the two objects. Even when there are differences in the metadata of two objects, those differences can be temporary and do not provide a reliable way to distinguish the two objects.

Since the ContentDirectory implementation assigns each object's @id property value, the implementation fully controls the lifetime of each object; that is: it controls whether or not an object retains its identity. Specifically, when an implementation returns an object with an @id property value that has been returned in the past, the implementation is indicating that this object is the same object that was returned previously. Even when the object's metadata has changed, an identical @id property value indicates that this is the same object as before. Similarly, when an implementation assigns a new value to an object's @id property, the implementation is creating a new object and declaring that this object is different from any other previously known object even if the object's metadata is identical to a previously known object.

If the @id property values are preserved, control points are able to correlate objects across time, even across periods when the control point or the ContentDirectory service is *off-line* (see 5.2.1). For example, a control point can maintain a *Favorites* or a *Most Recently Used* list of objects so that an end-user can quickly locate specific content. Without persistent @id property values (that is: with objects that have only a temporary identity), a control point would not be able to deterministically locate the same object that it used earlier.

Additionally, if a ContentDirectory service implementation uses an @id property value for one object and when that object is deleted reuses that same @id property value for a new and different object, a control point can mistake the new object for the original, deleted object. This is known as object @id reuse. Note that if the ContentDirectory service implementation does reuse the @id property value of a deleted object, it is making the statement that the new object is exactly the same object as was deleted previously (although its metadata might have

changed). A ContentDirectory service implementation shall enforce the above rule for object @id reuse during periods when the ServiceResetToken state variable is constant. See 5.3.7 for details.

Preserving the @id property value across periods when the server is *off-line* is recommended for all objects. For those objects that support tracking changes, through the exposure of the upnp:objectUpdateID and upnp:containerUpdateID properties, preservation of the @id property value across periods when the ContentDirectory service implementation is *off-line* is required. See D.2 for examples of mechanisms to generate persistent and unique @id property values.

#### 5.2.4 Object Lifetime

The term *object lifetime* refers to the period of time that an object exists. By definition, a ContentDirectory service object exists as long as it is accessible by a control point via the ContentDirectory service Browse() action. Since an object's identity is defined by the value of the object's @id property, an object's lifetime is directly related to the period of time that the object's @id property value can be used to locate the object.

Although the duration of an object's lifetime (short vs. long) can be influenced by many factors, the two most common situations that truncate an object's lifetime (that is: cause the object to cease to exist) are:

- Deleting the object from the ContentDirectory service.
- Changing the value of the object's @id property thereby creating a brand new object identity.

Some objects tend to be inherently short-lived because they are deleted shortly (for example, within a few hours) after they are created because the object's usefulness fades. Such objects might include EPG objects which represent broadcast programs or objects that are stored on removable media.

Other objects are inherently long-lived, for example, objects that represent files that reside in storage controlled by the ContentDirectory service. As discussed in 5.2.3, preserving the longevity of inherently long-lived objects provide control points with certain advantages. ContentDirectory service implementations are recommended to maintain the lifetime of inherently long-lived objects, for example, by routinely preserving their identity. See D.2 for details.

#### 5.2.5 Object Modification

Except as noted below, an *Object Modification* occurs when the value of one or more of an object's properties is modified, added, or deleted. This includes any vendor-defined properties. Adding or deleting a child object of a container object constitutes an *Object Modification* on the container only when one or more exposed properties of the container (with the exceptions noted below) change as a result of that add or delete (such as the @childCount, @childContainerCount or upnp:totalDeletedChildCount properties). However, a change to any property belonging to any of the container's child objects shall not be treated as an *Object Modification* of the container. See 5.2.9 for details.

##### Exceptions:

The following properties are excluded from the definition of an *Object Modification*:

- upnp:objectUpdateID
- upnp:containerUpdateID

Consequently, a modification to any of the above properties shall not be treated as an *Object Modification*. For example, the SystemUpdateID state variable and all upnp:containerUpdateID properties (defined below) shall not be incremented when either of these properties are modified.

### 5.2.6 class

A class is used to assign a type to an object. It also identifies the minimum required set of properties that shall be included in the object's metadata and the allowed properties that may be included. Classes are organized in a hierarchy with certain classes being derived from others as in a typical object-oriented system. At the root of the class hierarchy is the object base class. Examples are object.item.audioItem.musicTrack and object.container.album.musicAlbum. See C.1.1 for a definition of the format of the class specification for an object.

### 5.2.7 item

An item is a first-level class derived directly from object. An item most often represents a single piece of AV data, such as a CD track, a movie or an audio file. Items may be playable, meaning they have information that can be played on a rendering device. Any object which is derived from the item class is represented in XML using the DIDL-Lite element `<item>...</item>`.

Note: The term item is used in this specification to indicate an object whose class is either item or any of the defined item-derived classes.

### 5.2.8 container

A container is a first-level class derived directly from object. The term container is used in this specification to indicate an object whose class is either container or any of the defined container-derived classes. A container instance represents a collection of objects. Containers can represent the physical organization of objects (storage containers) or logical collections. Logical collections can have formal definitions of their contents or they can be arbitrary collections. Containers can be either homogeneous, containing objects that are all of the same class, or heterogeneous, containing objects of mixed class. Containers can contain other containers. Any object derived from the container class is represented in XML using the DIDL-Lite element `<container>...</container>`.

Note that a ContentDirectory service implementation is required to maintain a ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator for each of its containers. See 5.2.11 for details.

### 5.2.9 Container Modification

Since a container (that is: any object whose class is derived from the container class) is derived from the object class, the semantics of an *Object Modification* also apply to all container objects. However, since a container contains other objects (see 5.2.8) the concept of a *Container Modification* is introduced. It is used to indicate that some change has occurred within a container (for example, one or more of the container's properties has changed, this is also defined as an *Object Modification* of that container) or within any of its child item(s) (that is: a child object whose class is not derived from the container class). This includes any vendor-defined properties within the container or any child item. Child container objects (that is: children derived from the container class) do not generate a *Container Modification* for their parent container because they have their own notion of a *Container Modification*. Each change in the ContentDirectory service's metadata results in one and only one *Container Modification* which is associated with one and only one container.

In specific terms, except as noted below, a container experiences a *Container Modification* when any of the following conditions occur:

- The container experiences an *Object Modification*; that is: one or more properties of the container (including any vendor-defined property) are added, removed or changed. See 5.2.5 for details.
- A child object (either a child item or child container - including vendor-defined object classes) is added to or removed from the container.
- A child item (i.e. an object whose class is not derived from the container class) has any of its properties added, removed or changed, except those explicitly listed as exceptions in the *Object Modification* definition in 5.2.5.

Note: The exceptions listed under the definition of object modification also apply to a container modification. Refer to the exceptions listed in 5.2.5.

#### 5.2.10 ContentDirectory Tracking Changes Option

A ContentDirectory service implementation may choose to implement the *Tracking Changes Option*. This means that the ContentDirectory service implementation supports all necessary state variables, properties, and eventing mechanisms to expose to control points the changes to individual objects within the ContentDirectory hierarchy. If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option*, there can be objects within the ContentDirectory hierarchy for which the service does not support tracking changes; for example, objects that frequently change, such as EPG data. At any point in time, a ContentDirectory service implementation can support the *Tracking Changes Option* but have no objects for which it is currently tracking changes.

If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option*, then it shall:

- Support the LastChange state variable as defined in 5.3.8.
- Implement the Search() action.
- Include the upnp:objectUpdateID and upnp:containerUpdateID properties in the SearchCapabilities state variable.
- Support the following operators for the upnp:objectUpdateID and upnp:containerUpdateID properties: <, <=, >=, >, =, !=, exists.
- Support the = operator for the @id and @parentID properties.
- Support the = and derivedFrom operators for the upnp:class property.

The following metadata properties shall be implemented for all items for which the ContentDirectory service implementation is tracking changes:

- upnp:objectUpdateID
- res@updateCount

The following metadata properties shall be implemented for all containers for which the ContentDirectory service implementation is tracking changes:

- upnp:containerUpdateID
- upnp:objectUpdateID
- @childCount
- upnp:totalDeletedChildCount

If the ContentDirectory service implementation does not implement the *Tracking Changes Option*, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall not support the LastChange state variable and the following metadata properties shall not be used on any object within the ContentDirectory hierarchy:

- upnp:objectUpdateID
- res@updateCount
- upnp:containerUpdateID
- upnp:totalDeletedChildCount

A control point can determine if the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option* by checking for the existence of the LastChange state variable in the SCPD.

#### 5.2.11 ContainerUpdateIDValue Indicator

The ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator is an internal, unsigned integer that shall be maintained for each instance of class container and any of its derived classes. In previous

versions of the specification, this was simply known as the ContainerUpdateID. However with this version of the specification it is known as the ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator in order to differentiate it from the exposed allowed upnp:containerUpdateID property, which, if present, carries this same value.

If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option*, then the ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator (whether or not it is exposed in a corresponding upnp:containerUpdateID property of the container) shall be the same as the property value defined in B.19.1.

If the ContentDirectory service implementation does not support the *Tracking Changes Option*, then the ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator is incremented each time the container is modified (see 5.2.9 for the precise definition of *Container Modification*). Upon reaching the value of  $2^{32}-1$ , the next update rolls the value back to 0, and the implementation shall invoke the *Service Reset Procedure* as defined in 5.3.7.1. The initial ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator value for any newly created container is unspecified, but recommended to be 0. Implementers should maintain the same value for each container's ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator through power cycles and any other disappearance/appearance on the network. The ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator is not a formal property of a container object, so a modification to a child container that affects that child's ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator does not propagate upward to the parent container.

### 5.2.12 ContentDirectory Service Object Organization

From a logical viewpoint, objects are organized in a ContentDirectory service according to a tree hierarchy. This tree hierarchy is called the ContentDirectory service content hierarchy. At the origin (top) of the ContentDirectory service content hierarchy, there is the single root container. This root container contains all other objects—items and containers, in a hierarchical tree fashion—that make up the entire ContentDirectory service content. Containers can contain both sub-containers and items. Items cannot contain other objects. Items are therefore always leaf nodes on the tree. Figure 1 illustrates the concepts. (The figure represents a hypothetical ContentDirectory service content structure.)

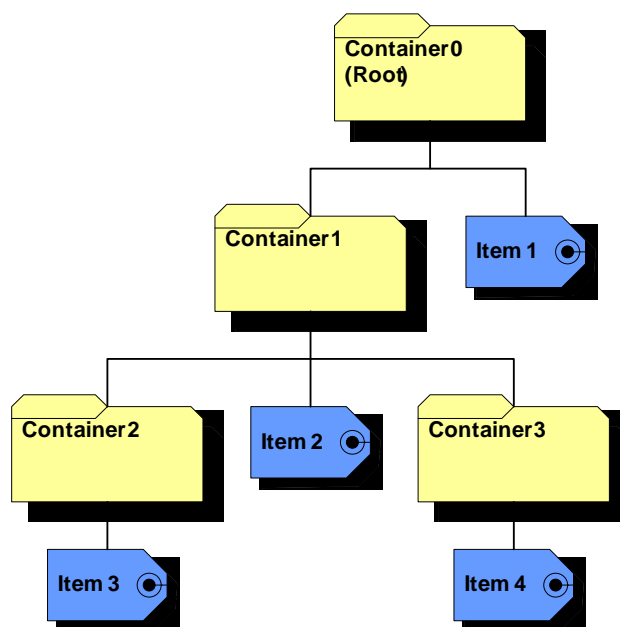


Figure 1 — ContentDirectory Service Object Organization

Container 0 is the root container of the ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy.

### 5.2.13 Hierarchical location

Within the ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy, an object resides directly below a container if that object's @parentID property value equals the @id property value of that container. That container is called the *parent (container)* of the object (one level up) and the



container is said to have a parent relationship with the object. The object is called a *child (object)* of the container (one level down) and the object is said to have a child relationship with that container.

A child object can be either an item object or a container object. In Figure 1, Item 1 is a child of Container 0 (the Root container). Likewise, Item 3 is a child of Container 2. Any object can only have one parent container, except for the root container, which has none (indicated by setting its @parentID property value to “-1”). A parent container can have multiple child objects. In Figure 1, Container 1 is the parent of Container 2, Item 2, and Container 3.

An object is called a *descendant object* of a container if it is a child of that container or if it is connected to that container through one or more intermediate child relationships (any level down). A descendant object can be either an item object or a container object. All objects (except the root container) are descendants of the root container. In Figure 1, Item 3 is a descendant of Container 1.

A container is called an *ancestor container* of an object if that container is a parent of that object or if it is connected to the object through one or more intermediate parent relationships (any level up). The root container is an ancestor of all objects within the ContentDirectory service. In Figure 1, Container 1 is an ancestor of Item 4.

See B.1.1 and B.1.2 for additional information.

#### 5.2.14 Subtree

A subtree for a given container is defined as the container itself plus the collection of all objects that have a descendant relationship to that container. That container is called the root container of the subtree. Each container within the ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy is the root container of a single subtree. In Figure 1, Container 1 is the subtree root container of the subtree that consists of Container1, Container 2, Item 2, Container 3, Item 3, and Item 4.

#### 5.2.15 Subtree Updates

In some situations, a ContentDirectory service needs to manipulate (that is: add, modify, or delete) a relatively large number of objects within a single ContentDirectory subtree (that is: all of the objects to be updated are descendants of a single container). Typically, these situations involve an internal operation such as searching a newly found storage medium for new content or updating a large set of EPG objects with fresh data. While performing these types of operations, numerous objects can be created, modified, and/or deleted in a short period of time.

As described in 5.3.8, each object update triggers an event that might need to be processed by a control point. However, the large number of rapidly occurring events can overwhelm the capabilities of some control points. Consequently, the events contained in the LastChange state variable that correspond to these large subtree updates, can be tagged with the `stUpdate` attribute so that they can be distinguished from other update events which occur far less rapidly and affect far fewer objects (for example, those events triggered by the CreateObject() or UpdateObject() actions). The `stUpdate` attribute enables a control point to apply special processing algorithms that are specifically designed to accommodate a large number of object updates.

In addition to the `stUpdate` attribute, the LastChange state variable also defines a special-purpose event, called `<stDone>`, which is used by the device to indicate that a sub-tree update operation has finished. The `<stDone>` event identifies the container object that represents the root of the updated subtree. This information can be used by a control point to process the subtree updates more efficiently for example, container-by-container rather than object-by-object.

Although the mechanisms above enables a control point to more efficiently handle subtree updates, there is no precise definition of what constitutes a subtree update. Therefore, each ContentDirectory service implementation can designate various update operations as a subtree update as it deems appropriate. A given update operation may be represented as one

or more subtree updates. The following guidelines identify when the subtree update mechanism could be used.

**When to use the subtree update mechanism:**

- When an entire sub-tree is added to or deleted from the ContentDirectory service.
- When the set of updates underneath a container object has a high “update density”. In other words, when the percentage of descendant objects that are modified vs. the total number of descendant objects within the subtree is relatively high.

**When not to use the subtree update mechanism:**

- When the set of objects that need to be updated are scattered throughout the ContentDirectory service; that is: there are no high update density subtree roots. If the update density is low, marking every container update as a subtree update could cause the control point to do more work than just processing each object update individually.

When an implementation chooses to use the subtree update mechanism, the following criteria shall be obeyed:

- Each subtree update shall have one and only one container object designated as the root of the subtree. In some extreme cases, the root of the sub-tree update can be the ContentDirectory service root container (*@id*="0").
- All objects represented by an object modification event with the *stUpdate* attribute set to one ("1") shall be a descendant of one and only one designated subtree root. In other words, the root of an active subtree update operation shall not be a descendant of the root of another active subtree update operation.

#### 5.2.16 XML Document

An XML document is a string that represents a valid XML 1.0 document according to a specific schema. Every occurrence of the phrase “*XML Document*” is italicized and preceded by the document’s root element name (also italicized), as listed in column 3, “Valid Root Element(s)” of Table 4.

For example, the phrase *DIDL-Lite XML Document* refers to a valid XML 1.0 document according to the DIDL-Lite schema [15]. Such a document comprises a single <DIDL-Lite ...> root element, and it is allowed to be preceded by the XML declaration <?xml version="1.0" ...?>.

This string will therefore be of one of the following two forms:

“<DIDL-Lite ...>...</DIDL-Lite>”

or

“<?xml ...?><DIDL-Lite ...>...</DIDL-Lite>”

#### 5.2.17 XML Fragment

An XML fragment is a sequence of XML elements that are valid direct or indirect child elements of the root element according to a specific schema. Every occurrence of the phrase “*XML Fragment*” is italicized and preceded by the document’s root element name (also italicized), as listed in column 3, “Valid Root Element(s)” of Table 4, “ — Schema-related Information”.

The following are examples of *DIDL-Lite XML Fragments*:

“<item id="..." ...>...</item>”

or

“<res protocolInfo="..." ...>...</res>”

or

```
"<dc:title>Sunrise</dc:title>"
```

### 5.2.18 DIDL-Lite XML Document

Whenever there is a need for action arguments to contain a description of (part of) the ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy (for example, the result of a [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) action), a valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* is used. The phrase *DIDL-Lite XML Document* refers to a valid XML 1.0 document according to the DIDL-Lite schema as defined in [15].

Such a document comprises a single <DIDL-Lite ...> root element, and it is allowed to be preceded by the XML declaration <?xml version="1.0" ...?>.

This string will therefore be one of the following two forms:

```
"<DIDL-Lite ...>...</DIDL-Lite>"
```

or

```
"<?xml ...?><DIDL-Lite ...>...</DIDL-Lite>"
```

The *DIDL-Lite XML Document* presents a flattened view of (part of) the ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy. It is important to make a clear distinction between the ContentDirectory tree hierarchy (a logical concept) and the *DIDL-Lite XML Document* (with its intrinsic document hierarchy), which is a syntax used to express (part of) the ContentDirectory tree hierarchy. Although it is perfectly possible to accurately express hierarchical structure in an XML Document (XML is intrinsically hierarchical), this specification does not use XML hierarchy to express ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy. Instead, information about the hierarchical location of an object within the ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy is maintained by including the object ID of the parent container in which the object resides into the metadata of the object ([@parentID](#) property).

Within the context of the *DIDL-Lite XML Document*, all ContentDirectory service objects are represented as either <container> or <item> XML elements. They all reside at the same XML hierarchical level. All <container> or <item> XML elements are sub-elements of the XML root element <DIDL-Lite>. No <container> element can contain another <container> or <item> element. In other words, <container> and <item> elements shall not be embedded in <container> elements.

Figure 2 illustrates this flattened view. To the right, the corresponding (incomplete, simplified) *DIDL-Lite XML Document* is also included.



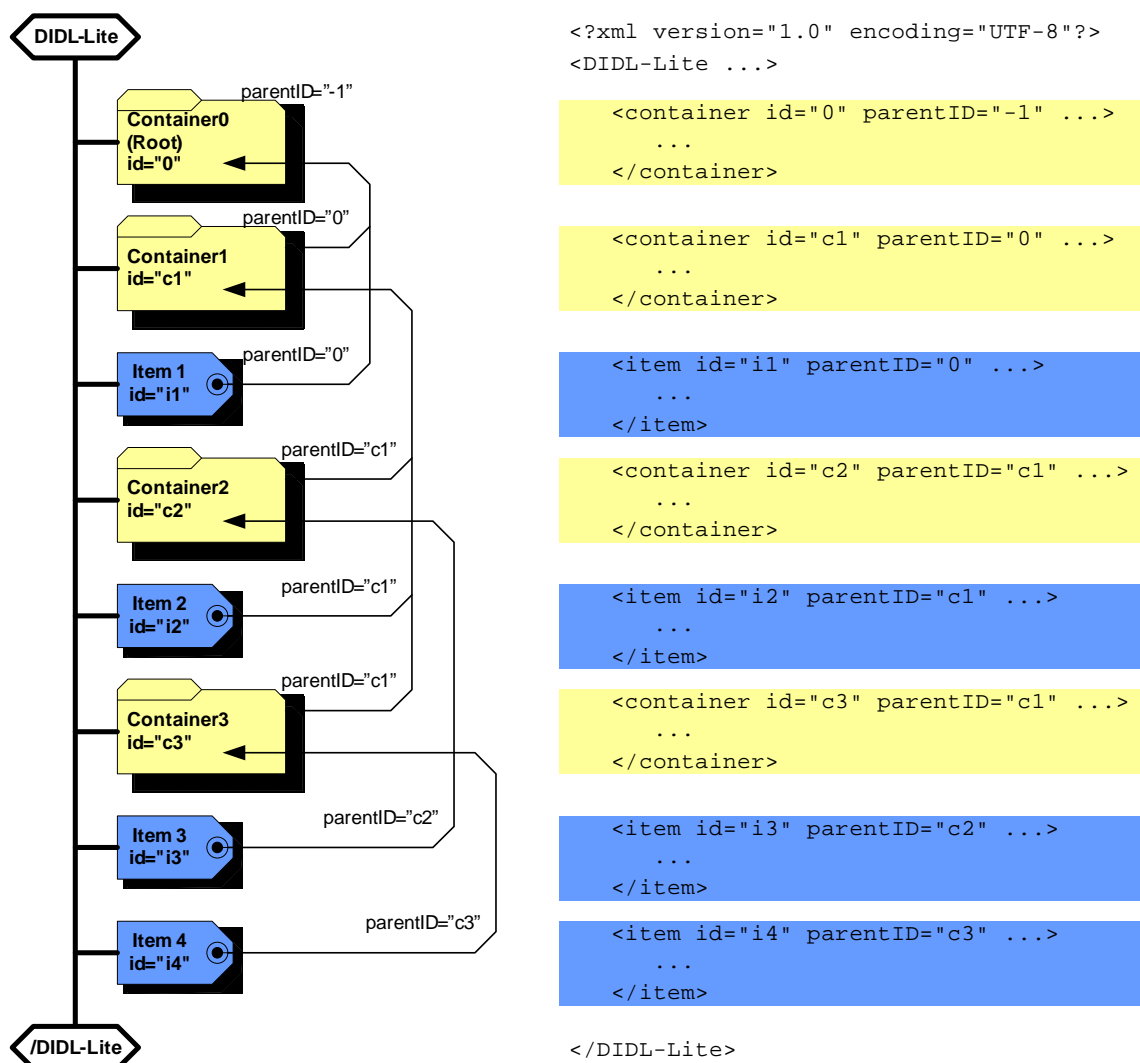


Figure 2 — Flattened DIDL-Lite hierarchical structure

Note: The information about an object in a *DIDL-Lite XML Document* is not necessarily sufficient to determine its hierarchical location in the ContentDirectory tree.

Indeed, to determine the correct hierarchical location, a control point needs to know all of that object's ancestor containers up to the root container. However, in many cases, based on the arguments to the [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) action, it is possible that the resulting *DIDL-Lite XML Document* does not contain sufficient hierarchical information to reconstruct the exact location within the entire ContentDirectory service tree hierarchy. For example, a [Browse\(\)](#) action on direct children, performed on Container 3 in the example from Figure 1 above will only return the following (incomplete, simplified) *DIDL-Lite XML Document*:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8">
<DIDL-Lite ...>
  <item id="i4" parentID="c3" ...>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>

```

This *DIDL-Lite XML Document* only indicates that Item 4 resides below Container 3 but it does not convey that in turn, Container 3 resides below Container 1, which in turn resides below the root Container 0.

### 5.2.19 CDS View

*CDS View* is an XML representation of ContentDirectory objects that is used as input to an XQuery processor. A *CDS View* contains all descendant objects available underneath a given container in the ContentDirectory service at the time it is processed. The predominant *CDS*

View that is used in the ContentDirectory service is the *DIDL-Lite XML Document* (a.k.a. *DIDL-Lite View*).

#### 5.2.19.1 *DIDL-Lite View*

The *DIDL-Lite View* is represented by a flat-structured valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* of an entire subtree of the ContentDirectory service. The container at which the subtree starts is called the subtree root container. The <DIDL-Lite> root element contains a single level sequence of <container> and <item> elements that represent the objects (containers and content items) that comprise the subtree. The *DIDL-Lite View* contains the subtree root container and all its descendant objects.

#### 5.2.20 *CDS Properties*

A property in the ContentDirectory service represents a characteristic of an object. Properties are distinguished by their names. The ContentDirectory service defines two kinds of properties – independent and dependent. Each independent property has zero or more dependent properties associated with it. Independent property names contain no “@” symbol; they could contain an XML namespace prefix (see below for an explanation of the relationship between properties and XML). Each dependent property is associated either with exactly one independent property or directly with a ContentDirectory service class such as an object.

The name of a dependent property that is associated with an independent property is the concatenation of three parts: its associated independent property name, the “@” symbol, and a name which conveys the relationship between the dependent property and the associated independent property. For example, a dependent property named “rating@type” identifies the type of information that is stored within the associated independent property named “rating”. The name of a dependent property that is associated directly with a ContentDirectory class is just the “@” symbol followed by a name which conveys its relationship with the class. For example, a dependent property named “@id” contains an identification value for a given instance of the class containing the “@id” property.

A small number of independent properties have independent child (nested) properties, which in turn, could have independent child properties of their own. To fully qualify a nested property, the fully qualified parent name is used, followed by “::”, followed by the child property name, recursively. For example, xxx::yyy::zzz where zzz is the child of yyy and yyy is the child of xxx. The data types and meanings for all properties are defined in Annex B.

Even though ContentDirectory service properties are not XML objects, XML is used to express them in all exchanges between a control point and a ContentDirectory service implementation. This creates an unavoidable relationship between XML syntax and property names and values. In XML, an independent property is represented as an element. The property name is used as the element name. The property value is the element content. A child property is represented as an element within the content of the element that represents the child’s parent property. A dependent property is represented as an attribute in XML. The dependent property’s relationship name (see above) is used as the attribute name. The dependent property’s value is the attribute value. For dependent properties that are associated with an independent property, the attribute appears in the (opening tag of the) element that represents its associated independent property. For dependent properties that are associated directly with a class, the attribute appears in the (opening tag of the) top-level element that represent the object of that class. For some examples, see Table 6.

**Table 6 — Properties in XML**

Property Name	XML Representation (didl-lite declared as default namespace)
<u>dc:title</u>	<dc:title>...</dc:title>
<u>res</u>	<res>...</res>
<u>res@size</u>	<res size="...">...</res>
<u>@id</u>	<item id="...">...</item>

### 5.2.20.1 Multi-valued property

Some independent properties are multi-valued. This means that the property may occur more than once in an object.

### 5.2.20.2 Single-valued property

Most independent properties are single-valued. This means that the property shall occur at most once in an object. Some single-valued properties can contain a CSV list of values. A dependent property is always considered single-valued, because it can occur at most once with each occurrence of its associated independent property, even though the independent property could be multi-valued.

#### 5.2.21 *reference, reference item, referenced item*

A reference is a link from one ContentDirectory service item (that is: any object whose class is derived from the *item* class) to another item. It enables one item (the *reference item*) to expose the same metadata as the other item (the *referenced item*) without having to store duplicate copies of the metadata. In addition to eliminating duplicate physical copies of the *referenced item*'s metadata, a reference enables a *reference item* to automatically *track* metadata changes in the *referenced item*. For example, if there are three playlist containers that all contain child items representing the same song, the ContentDirectory service implementation can store one item that contains all of the song's metadata and store two (smaller) *reference items* that simply point to the one *referenced item*.

When a *reference item* is browsed (via [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) actions), it shall be returned as a valid DIDL-Lite object (for example, [@id](#), [dc:title](#), etc. properties are required). The metadata of the returned object shall be an exact copy of the metadata from the *referenced item* except for any of the following:

- The *reference item* shall not inherit the following property values from the *referenced item*:
  - [@id](#)
  - [@parentID](#) (but can have the same value as the [@parentID](#) property of the referenced item if they reside in the same container.)
  - [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) (The ContentDirectory service implementation determines whether it is tracking changes on the *reference item*, the *reference item* could expose an [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property independent of whether the *referenced item* exposes an [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property.)
- The *reference item* shall contain a [@refID](#) property, whose value shall be equal to the value of the [@id](#) property of the *referenced item*. Note: Control points can use the existence of the [@refID](#) property to distinguish between a *referenced item* and all of the *reference items* that point to it.
- The *reference item* may (as described below) override (for example, change a property value or remove an existing property) any of the original *referenced item*'s properties except as listed above.

Additionally, a reference item may override any of the original referenced item's properties in one of the following ways:

- A *reference item* may be updated so that its metadata includes one or more additional properties not present in the *referenced item*.
- A *reference item* may be updated so that its metadata does not contain one or more of the existing properties of the *referenced item*.
- A *reference item* may be updated so that its metadata overrides the value of one or more existing properties of the *referenced item*.

All of the modifications listed above are bound only to the *reference item* and shall not propagate back to the *referenced item*; that is: the original *referenced item* shall not be affected by any modifications of the *reference item*. All resulting changes specified by the *reference item* shall result in a valid DIDL-Lite object when subsequently browsed and/or searched.

Since a modification to a reference item (for example, via the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action), only affects that object (and not the underlying *referenced item*), each *reference item* modification results in a single event. However, when the underlying *referenced item* is modified, those property changes propagate to all of the *reference items* that refer to the modified *referenced item* but not to the *reference items* that override those modified properties. Such modifications constitute an *object modification* on each of the modified items. Additionally, the parent objects of each of the modified items also experience a *container modification*. For details, see 5.2.5 and 5.2.9.

When the ContentDirectory service implementation contains multiple objects that refer to the same content, it is recommended that the implementation use *reference items* for all but one of those objects. In other words, there should be a single *master* object for that content which is referenced by all of the other objects for that content. Additionally, it is recommended that all *reference items* refer directly to the *master* object (that is: the object that has no [@refID](#) property) rather than referencing another reference item. In other words, a ContentDirectory service should not daisy-chain *reference items*.

#### 5.2.22 CDS feature

The *CDS feature* exposes extended functionality of a ContentDirectory service implementation. Each *CDS feature* has a unique name—a string defined by this document—and a set of requirements to realize the feature. These requirements are defined in Annex F.

#### 5.2.23 Metadata vs. Foreign Metadata

For each ContentDirectory object there is a set of metadata that describes various characteristics of the object. This metadata is represented as a set of individual *properties* bundled together in an XML data structure that represents the object. (See 5.2.20 for more details.) The ContentDirectory service defines a standardized set of properties that a ContentDirectory service can use to expose the various characteristics of an object in a predictable way.

Some ContentDirectory service implementations can have access to additional metadata that can not be exposed via the standard set of metadata properties because there are no corresponding properties predefined within the ContentDirectory service. However, the ContentDirectory service does provide a mechanism for an implementation to expose this *foreign metadata* so that control points can extract and process it. This mechanism is called the *FOREIGN\_METADATA feature*. It is described in detail in Annexes B.23, D.16, and F.4.

#### 5.2.24 Embedded XML Documents

Object properties are represented as sub-elements of the <container> or <item> element. Some of these properties may contain entire XML documents or XML fragments. In that case, the *DIDL-Lite Document* will have XML Documents embedded in it. A complication with embedded XML Documents is that they possibly have a different XML version and/or encoding than the document in which they are embedded. However, to ensure that the *DIDL-Lite XML Document* used to describe (part of) the ContentDirectory service content is valid in its entirety, the embedded XML Documents shall use the same encoding and XML version as the main *XML 1.0 DIDL-Lite XML Document* and any <?xml ...> header that might be present in the original XML Document shall be discarded before embedding.

#### 5.2.25 Device Protection Option

The ContentDirectory service does not include any mechanism to restrict access to service actions/content based on *Roles*, *Control Point Identities* or *User Identities*. Due to this openness, content and services on MediaServers can be accessed by all control points/users in the UPnP network. This leads to violation of content privacy in MediaServers. Implementation of the ContentDirectory service *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature* addresses these limitations.

When a DeviceProtection service [36] is available on a device implementing a ContentDirectory service then a *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature* (see Annex F.10 and Annex G) can also be implemented. When implemented, specific actions and specific content can be restricted from specific control points. In other words, control points which are

now identifiable to the service can be assigned specific permissions, that is the right to invoke an action on a per action basis (see *Action level access*) or per object (*container* or *item*) basis (see *Object level access*). In general, control points can be identified on an unrecognized (Public) or recognized (*Control Point Identity* or *User Identity*) basis. In each case, one or more *Role(s)* can be assigned to a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity*. For control points that do not implement DeviceProtection or remain unregistered, a generic *Role* of (*Public*) is automatically assigned. Additional description of these and related terms can be found in the DeviceProtection service. Familiarization with these terms is encouraged.

#### 5.2.25.1 Device Protection Terms

- **Device Identity:** A *Device Identity* is the identity of a UPnP Device that implements the DeviceProtection service [36]. A *Device Identity* is a UUID value derived from a hash of the Device's X.509 server peer certificate (not the CA certificate), in accordance with the algorithm given in [37] 4.3. See the DeviceProtection service [36] for detailed information regarding deriving *Device Identity* UUIDs. The same UUID value may be used for both the *Device Identity* and the normal UPnP Device UUID.
- **Control Point Identity:** A *Control Point Identity* (also referred to as its certificate Identity) is a UUID value derived from a hash of the control point's X.509 client peer certificate (not the CA certificate), in accordance with the algorithm given in [37] 4.3. See the DeviceProtection specification [36] for additional information.
- **User Identity:** The identity of a human user operating a control point. *User Identities* consist of Username/Password pairs.
- **Role:** A name used to identify a set of access rights. When a *Role* is assigned to a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity*, that identity is granted access rights associated with the *Role*. *Role* names defined by UPnP Working Committees shall be prefixed with the working committee moniker followed by a colon (for example, "AV:"). *Role* names defined by the DeviceProtection service do not include a prefix. Each *Role* name shall have length no longer than 64 characters, including the prefix (if any). Note the UPnP DeviceProtection service defines three *Roles*: *Public*, *Basic* and *Admin*.
- **Permission:** indicates the right to perform an action (*Action level access*) or an action on a specific object (*Object level access*).
- **Introduction Protocol:** An Introduction Protocol is a protocol designed to support an initial exchange of cryptographic data that can be used subsequently for secure communications.
- **Restricted DIDL-Lite View:** The Restricted version of the DIDL-Lite View contains only the metadata from the previously defined DIDL-LITE view that would be returned for each object as a response to the *Browse()* action invoked by a control point with a specific *Role(s)* when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented (See Annex G.2.3).
- **Action level access** indicates that a particular control point has been authorized to invoke a particular action on a device and service implementing the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature.
- **Object level access** indicates that a particular control point with *Action level access* to an action also has been authorized to invoke the action on a particular object.
- **Restrictable action** indicates an action whose invocation can be blocked according to the presence or absence of a specific *Role* attached to a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity*.
- **Non-Restrictable action** indicates an action whose invocation cannot be blocked regardless of the presence or absence of a specific *Role* attached to a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity*.
- **Owner/Own:** A *Role* included in the *upnp:objectOwner::role* property of an object is an **owner** of that object and is said to **own** that object.
- **Non-Owner:** A *Role* not included in the *upnp:objectOwner::role* property of an object.

### 5.2.26 Device Mode Option

The ContentDirectory service can be configured for special device modes that support certain prioritized modes. The modes currently defined are *ActionBurst mode* and *ExclusiveOwnership mode*.

- **ActionBurst:** A burst of action invocations expected in an intense or regular manner exceeding typical usage, such as, those that will occur when synchronizing the content between two devices.
- **ActionBurst mode:** When a device (ContentDirectory service) announces support for *ActionBurst mode*, it means that the control point can request the device to be ready for an *ActionBurst*. This prior notice helps the device implementation ready itself for an upcoming *ActionBurst* by, for example, reserving resources, pre-allocating memory, or restricting non-related actions, services, or applications. The control point can also request an extension to or cancellation of the *ActionBurst mode*.
- **ExclusiveOwnership mode:** When a device announces support for *ExclusiveOwnership mode*, it means that the control point can request complete control over the device (ContentDirectory service) for a requested length of time, for example, if a control point wants to make some updates to the ContentDirectory service and doesn't want that process to be interrupted due to action-calls from other control points. Note that in order to match the invoking control point's identity with the control point that requested the *ExclusiveOwnership mode*, the control point needs to have a *Control Point* or *User Identity* (see 5.2.25). The control point can also request extension to or cancellation of the *ExclusiveOwnership mode*.

### 5.2.27 Shortcut

A shortcut is an identifier that a control point can use to quickly locate a specific container in a ContentDirectory service hierarchy. An example is an identifier for the "all music" container, which has the container *@id* property value of the main music container in a ContentDirectory service. See Annex F.11.

## 5.3 State Variables

Unlike most other services, the ContentDirectory service is primarily action-based. The service state variables exist primarily to support argument passing in the service actions. Information is not exposed directly through explicit state variables. Rather, a client retrieves ContentDirectory service information via the return arguments of the actions defined below. The majority of state variables defined below exist simply to enable the various actions of this service.

**Reader Note:** For a first-time reader, it might be more helpful to read the action definitions before reading the state variable definitions.



## 5.3.1 State Variable Overview

Table 7 — State variables

Variable Name	R/A <sup>a</sup>	Data Type	Allowed Value	Default Value	Eng. Units
<u><a href="#">SearchCapabilities</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.3.2		
<u><a href="#">SortCapabilities</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.3.3		
<u><a href="#">SortExtensionCapabilities</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.3.4		
<u><a href="#">SystemUpdateID</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.3.5		
<u><a href="#">ContainerUpdateIDs</a></u>	<u>A</u>	<u>string</u>	CSV ({ <u>string</u> , <u>ui4</u> }) See 5.3.6		
<u><a href="#">ServiceResetToken</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.7		
<u><a href="#">LastChange</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	<i>LastChange XML Document</i> See 5.3.8		
<u><a href="#">TransferIDs</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>ui4</u> ) See 5.3.9		
<u><a href="#">FeatureList</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	<i>Features XML Document</i> See 5.3.10		
<u><a href="#">DeviceMode</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.11		
<u><a href="#">DeviceModeStatus</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.12		
<u><a href="#">PermissionsInfo</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.13		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.14		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_Result</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.15		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_SearchCriteria</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.16		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_BrowseFlag</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	BrowseMetadata, BrowseDirectChildren		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_Filter</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.3.18		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.3.19		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_Index</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.3.20		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_Count</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.3.21		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</a></u>	<u>R</u>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.3.22		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_Type_TransferID</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.3.23		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_Type_TransferStatus</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.24		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_Type_TransferLength</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.25		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_Type_TransferTotal</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.26		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.3.27		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_URI</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>uri</u>	See 5.3.28		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_CDSView</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.3.29		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_QueryRequest</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.30		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_QueryResult</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.31		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_FFQCapabilities</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.32		
<u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_CPID</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	<u>string</u>	See 5.3.33		

Variable Name	R/A <sup>a</sup>	Data Type	Allowed Value	Default Value	Eng. Units
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModelID</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	string	See 5.3.34		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>b</sup>	string	See 5.3.35		
<i>Non-standard state variables implemented by a UPnP vendor go here</i>	<u>X</u>	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
<p><sup>a</sup> For a device this column indicates whether the state variable shall be implemented or not, where <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>CR</u> = conditionally required, <u>CA</u> = conditionally allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard, add <u>-D</u> when deprecated (e.g., <u>R-D</u>, <u>A-D</u>).</p> <p><sup>b</sup> <u>CR</u> = conditionally required. See referenced subclause for implementation requirements.</p>					

### 5.3.2 SearchCapabilities

This required state variable contains a CSV list of property names that can be used in search queries. Each property name shall include the standard namespace prefix for that property, except for the DIDL-Lite namespace. Properties in the DIDL-Lite namespace shall always be returned without the prefix. See Table 3 in 4.3 and Annex B for details.

If a ContentDirectory service does not implement the Search() action, then the SearchCapabilities state variable shall be the empty string (""). If a ContentDirectory service implements the *Tracking Changes Option* then the Search() action is required and Table 8 identifies the minimum set of properties and operators on those properties that shall be supported for searching.

All property names shall be fully qualified using the double colon ("::") syntax as defined in 5.2.20. For example, "upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI"

A wildcard ("\*") indicates that the device supports search queries using any property name(s) supported by this ContentDirectory service implementation.

Note that it is recommended that implementations explicitly enumerate all of the properties that are supported for the Search() action and not use the wildcard ("\*") indicator.

When the *Tracking Changes Option* is supported, the ContentDirectory service shall provide certain search capabilities. The following table identifies the search capabilities values that shall be supported when the *Track Changes Option* is supported.

**Table 8 — SearchCapabilities requirements for supporting *Tracking Changes Option***

Value	R/A	Required Operators
<u>"@ic"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>=</u>
<u>"@parentID"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>=</u>
<u>"upnp:class"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>=, derivedFrom</u>
<u>"upnp:objectUpdateID"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>&lt;, &lt;=, &gt;=, &gt;, =, !=, exists</u>
<u>"upnp:containerUpdateID"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>&lt;, &lt;=, &gt;=, &gt;, =, !=, exists</u>

### 5.3.3 SortCapabilities

This required state variable is a CSV list of property names that the ContentDirectory service can use to sort Search() or Browse() action results. An empty string indicates that the device does not support any kind of sorting. A wildcard ("\*") indicates that the device supports sorting using all property names supported by the ContentDirectory service. The property names returned shall include the appropriate namespace prefixes, except for the DIDL-Lite namespace. Properties in the DIDL-Lite namespace shall always be returned without the prefix. All property names shall be fully qualified using the double colon ("::") syntax as defined in 5.2.20. For example, "upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI".



### 5.3.4 SortExtensionCapabilities

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if sort modifiers other than “±” and “-” are defined. It is a CSV list of sort modifiers that the ContentDirectory service can use to sort Search() or Browse() results. Table 9 defines the standard sort modifiers. Other standard sort modifiers may be defined in future versions of this specification. Vendors may define vendor-specific sort modifiers.

Modifiers shall be treated as case-sensitive.

Omitting this state variable is identical to listing only “±” and “-” modifiers.

**Table 9 — Sort Modifiers**

Sort Modifiers	Descriptions
<u>±</u> , <u>-</u>	<p>The “<u>±</u>” and “<u>-</u>” modifiers indicate that the sort is in ascending or descending order, respectively, with regard to the value of its associated property. The modifiers “<u>±</u>” and “<u>-</u>” shall be supported by any service that supports sorting. Sorting support is indicated by a non-empty value for the <u>SortCapabilities</u> state variable.</p> <p>When a ContentDirectory service implements the <u>SortExtensionCapabilities</u> state variable, the values “<u>±</u>” and “<u>-</u>” shall be included.</p>
<u>TIME+</u> , <u>TIME-</u>	<p>The “<u>TIME+</u>” and “<u>TIME-</u>” modifiers indicate the sort is in ascending or descending order, respectively, with regard to only the time part value of the date format property. For example, sorting on “<u>TIME+dc:date</u>” results in the following response. Either both of these modifiers shall be supported or neither of them. If a time zone offset is included in the property's value, it shall be accounted for in the sort results. If no time zone offset is included, the time value is assumed to be local time.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Object D that has “2005-02-10” in <u>dc:date</u>.</li> <li>Object A that has “2004-05-08T10:00:00” in <u>dc:date</u>.</li> <li>Object C that has “2004-05-11T12:00:00” in <u>dc:date</u>.</li> <li>Object B that has “2003-02-12T18:30:00” in <u>dc:date</u>.</li> </ol> <p>As shown above, some objects might not have a value for the time part in the specified property. In that case, such objects shall appear before the other sorted results in ascending order or after in descending order. If no time value is present the implementation shall assume that nothing is known about it. This is <i>not</i> equivalent to a time value of “00:00:00”.</p>
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	Vendors may add sort modifiers.

### 5.3.5 SystemUpdateID

This required state variable is modified whenever a change occurs within the ContentDirectory service hierarchy. A change could be an added or deleted object, or a change in the metadata of an object. This does not include changes to state variables of the service. This variable is evented and the event is moderated at a maximum rate of 5 Hz (once every 0.2 seconds).

Changing the SystemUpdateID state variable shall occur atomically with the action that triggered the object modification(s). In other words, all of the necessary *Object Modification(s)* and their corresponding change(s) of the SystemUpdateID state variable shall be completed before the triggering action returns (for example, the CreateObject() or UpdateObject() actions).

#### 5.3.5.1 SystemUpdateID when Supporting the *Tracking Changes Option*

If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option*, (even if it does not currently have any objects which expose the upnp:objectUpdateID or upnp:containerUpdateID properties), the SystemUpdateID state variable contains a numeric value that is incremented whenever information within the ContentDirectory service hierarchy that is visible to a control point changes.

The SystemUpdateID state variable shall be incremented by 1 whenever any of the following occurs:

- An object experiences an *Object Modification*. See 5.2.5 for details.
- A new object is created.

- An existing object is deleted.

The SystemUpdateID state variable shall not be incremented for any reason other than those listed above.

Additionally, the SystemUpdateID state variable shall be preserved and incremented according to the above rules during periods while the ContentDirectory service is *off-line*. See 5.2.1. Although its value will continually increase (due to persistence), its maximum value can accommodate highly dynamic objects. For example, the SystemUpdateID state variable can accommodate 10 updates per second, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year for over 13 years or one million (1,000,000) updates every day for nearly 11 years. In the unlikely situation where the value of SystemUpdateID reaches its maximum (ui4) value of 4294967295 ( $2^{32}-1$ ), the ContentDirectory service implementation shall invoke the *Service Reset Procedure*. See 5.3.7 and 5.3.7.1 for details.

If the ContentDirectory service cannot meet the above requirements for any reason (such as a corrupted internal state), then the service shall invoke the *Service Reset Procedure*. See 5.3.7.1 for details.

In many cases, multiple properties of the same object can be modified by a single operation such as the UpdateObject() action. In these situations, an implementation should represent all of these property changes (within the same object) by a single increment (by 1) of the SystemUpdateID state variable. However, when multiple objects are modified, the SystemUpdateID state variable shall be incremented at least once for each object that is modified.

Since part of the LastChange state variable is based on the SystemUpdateID state variable (that is: the updateID attribute of each event), each increment of the SystemUpdateID state variable while the ContentDirectory service is *on-line* will correspond to a specific LastChange event. See 5.3.8. Also, since the upnp:objectUpdateID property values are based on the SystemUpdateID state variable, each object that exposes the upnp:objectUpdateID property will have a unique SystemUpdateID value stored in its upnp:objectUpdateID property. See Annex B.19.2. Additionally, each container object that exposes the upnp:containerUpdateID property will have a unique SystemUpdateID value stored in its upnp:containerUpdateID property. However, within a container object, its upnp:objectUpdateID and upnp:containerUpdateID properties may have the same value.

Due to the relationship between the SystemUpdateID state variable and the upnp:objectUpdateID property, the initial value of the SystemUpdateID state variable shall be set to the highest value of all upnp:objectUpdateID properties within the ContentDirectory service implementation (see Annex B.19.2 for details). If a ContentDirectory service implementation supports tracking changes but does not currently support tracking on any objects within its content hierarchy, then the initial value of the SystemUpdateID state variable shall be zero ("0").

#### **SystemUpdateID Increment Rules:**

In some cases, a single action can trigger changes to multiple objects which will result in multiple increments of the SystemUpdateID state variable (one for each modified object). To simplify the processing of these changes, the following increment ordering rules are defined. Specifically, certain changes shall affect the SystemUpdateID state variable before other changes:

- The creation of a container shall increment the SystemUpdateID state variable prior to increments generated by the creation of any of that container's descendants.
- The creation of a *referenced item* shall increment the SystemUpdateID state variable prior to an increment generated by the creation of any reference item(s) that refer to that specific *referenced item*. See 5.2.21 for details.
- The deletion of a container shall increment the SystemUpdateID state variable only after the increment(s) generated by the deletion of all of its descendants.

### 5.3.5.2 SystemUpdateID when not Supporting the *Tracking Changes Option*

If the ContentDirectory service implementation does not support the *Tracking Changes Option*, then the actual value of SystemUpdateID state variable is unspecified. However, implementers should maintain the same value for the SystemUpdateID state variable through power cycles and any other disappearance/reappearance of the service on the network. Control points can use a change in the value of this variable to determine if there has been a change in the ContentDirectory service.

Note that the (allowed) ContainerUpdateIDs state variable provides more information about the scope of the change, since it takes advantage of the ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator maintained for each container.

### 5.3.6 ContainerUpdateIDs

This allowed state variable is an unordered CSV list of ordered pairs. Each pair consists of a container's @id property value and the value of its ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator, in that order, separated by a comma (","). ContainerUpdateIDs is a moderated evented state variable and is *only* used for eventing. There is no action that returns the value of ContainerUpdateIDs. The initial value of ContainerUpdateIDs is the empty string.

Each time a container is modified (see *Container Modification* in 5.2.9), its ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator changes according to the rules in 5.2.11 and the ordered pair of that container's @id property value and the value of its ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator is concatenated to the list, maintained in the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable. If that container's @id property value already appears in the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable, the new ordered pair is *not* added to the list. Instead, the value of the corresponding ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator that is already in the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable is replaced by the new value of the ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator. Consequently, there can be at most one occurrence in the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable of an ordered pair with any given @id value. In other words, the evented value of the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable will never contain multiple ordered pairs with the same @id value. The ContainerUpdateIDs state variable is not a history list of container changes. Rather, the evented value will only reflect updates to the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable that occurred after the last event notification for this state variable.

The ContainerUpdateIDs state variable shall not be cleared immediately after it has been evented. The ContainerUpdateIDs state variable shall be cleared immediately *before* the first new (@id value, ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator value) pair is added to the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable following a ContainerUpdateIDs event message. The reason for this behavior is that if the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable were to be cleared immediately after eventing, then when the current moderation period ends, the empty list would be evented (because the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable changed since the last event message). This would falsely indicate a state change in the ContentDirectory service that did not actually occur.

**Example 1:** The following table shows a time-ordered sequence of actions on a ContentDirectory service implementation that does not support the *Tracking Changes Option* for a sequence of container modifications.

**Table 10 — ContainerUpdateIDs Example**

Action	<u>@id</u>	New value of <u>ContainerUpdateIDValue</u>	
		↓	New value of <u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u>
Initialization	—	—	"" (empty)
container modified	musicAlbum15	53	"musicAlbum15,53"
container modified	photoAlbum28	427	"musicAlbum15,53,photoAlbum28,427"
container modified	musicAlbum15	54	"musicAlbum15,54,photoAlbum28,427"
container modified	musicAlbum11	12	"musicAlbum15,54,photoAlbum28,427,musicAlbum11,12"

Action	@id	New value of <u>ContainerUpdateIDValue</u>	
		↓	New value of <u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u>
<u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u> is evented	—	—	Value does not change.
New control point signs up for events	—	—	Value does not change. The special event value unicast to the new control point includes the full set of 3 pairs
container modified	musicAlbum01	97	Value is first cleared, then set to "musicAlbum01,97"

**Example 2:** The following table shows a time-ordered sequence of actions on a ContentDirectory service implementation that supports the *Tracking Changes Option* for a sequence of container modifications. Note that the values of the ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator now store a sequence of SystemUpdateID state variable values and are not independently incremented. This example assumes that the only changes that are happening are to the containers of the example so that their ContainerUpdateIDValue indicators are monotonically increasing.

**Table 11 — ContainerUpdateIDs Example**

Action	@id	New value of <u>ContainerUpdateIDValue</u>	
		↓	New value of <u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u>
Initialization	—	—	"" (empty)
container modified	musicAlbum15	53	"musicAlbum15,53"
container modified	photoAlbum28	54	"musicAlbum15,53,photoAlbum28,54"
container modified	musicAlbum15	55	"musicAlbum15,55,photoAlbum28,54"
container modified	musicAlbum11	56	"musicAlbum15,55,photoAlbum28,54, musicAlbum11,56"
<u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u> is evented	—	—	Value does not change.
New control point signs up for events	—	—	Value does not change. The special event value unicast to the new control point includes the full set of 3 pairs
container modified	musicAlbum01	57	Value is first cleared, then set to "musicAlbum01,57"

### 5.3.7 ServiceResetToken

This required state variable contains a non-empty value that shall be unique over the lifetime of this ContentDirectory service implementation and shall be persisted over periods when the ContentDirectory service is *off-line*. For example, a ServiceResetToken value can be used that is initialized to 0 and subsequently incremented whenever the value changes. Alternatively, a sequence of GUIDs can be used.

The specific value of the ServiceResetToken state variable is not important. Rather, it is a change in the value that is significant. A change in this state variable indicates that the ContentDirectory service implementation can no longer maintain a consistent progression of internal state. When this occurs the implementation shall invoke the *Service Reset Procedure* and assign a different permanently unique token to the ServiceResetToken state variable. See 5.3.7.1 for details.

When a change in the value of the ServiceResetToken state variable occurs, control points can no longer rely on any values that they have cached from the ContentDirectory service.

The value of the ServiceResetToken state variable shall only be changed upon invocation of the *Service Reset Procedure*. This involves removing the ContentDirectory service from the network. Therefore, control points should check for a change in value of the

ServiceResetToken state variable when either the control point or the device (re)connects to the network.

#### 5.3.7.1 Service Reset Procedure

The *Service Reset Procedure* consists of the following steps in sequence:

- The device shall immediately disconnect from the network by sending a “bye-bye” message as described in 1.1.3 of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14].
- The ServiceResetToken state variable shall be assigned a new never-been-seen-before permanently unique token.
- All upnp:objectUpdateID properties shall be reset according to the initialization requirements defined in Annex B.19.2.
- All upnp:containerUpdateID properties shall be reset according to the initialization requirements defined in Annex B.19.1.
- All upnp:totalDeletedChildCount properties shall be reset according to the initialization requirements defined in Annex B.19.3.
- All res@updateCount properties shall be reset according to the initialization requirements defined in Annex B.19.4.
- The SystemUpdateID state variable shall be set to the highest value of all upnp:objectUpdateID properties within the ContentDirectory service.
- The ContentDirectory service implementation may create new or re-assign @id property values to some or all of the objects within the ContentDirectory hierarchy.
- The device may then reconnect to the network.

#### 5.3.8 LastChange

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported when the ContentDirectory service implements the *Tracking Changes Option*. Otherwise, it is not allowed. It contains a *LastChange XML Document* identifying *all* changes that have occurred since the last time the LastChange state variable was evented. It is used to event changes that are not directly related to one of the state variables of the ContentDirectory service; that is: changes made to the properties of an object. See 5.4 for details. For every type of change that is defined in the XML schema for the LastChange state variable, an implementation shall generate an event whenever that type of change occurs. Additionally, individual events shall be buffered and delivered in the order that they occurred with the most recent event corresponding to the last XML element within the *LastChange XML Document* that is stored in the LastChange state variable. Refer to 5.3.8.1 and the ContentDirectory service Event Schema document [8] for more details.

The LastChange state variable is evented and moderated according to the GENA eventing mechanism as defined by the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14]. When multiple object modifications occur within the same moderation period (as determined by the implementation), each change shall be accumulated in the LastChange state variable and shall be evented as a single event notification message after the current moderation period expires. After the event notification message has been sent to all subscribed control points, the value of the LastChange state variable is reset when an update to the LastChange state variable becomes necessary; that is: when the next event occurs. The resulting value is a fresh *LastChange XML Document* that contains a single element that represents the update (that is: it contains the first update event following the distribution of the previous event message to all subscribers). Subsequently, additional update elements are added to the *LastChange XML Document* until the current moderation period ends and the current value of the LastChange state variable (i.e. the current event message) is propagated to all event subscribers.

The LastChange state variable is not required to accumulate changes when the ContentDirectory service is *off-line* nor when the ContentDirectory service has no subscribers for events. When the ContentDirectory service comes *on-line*, the LastChange state variable



may be empty. It is not required to event changes that had been accumulated but not evented when the ContentDirectory service last went *off-line*.

Note: the [LastChange](#) state variable contains event information about all object changes within the ContentDirectory hierarchy regardless of whether the objects contain the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) or [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) properties.

### 5.3.8.1 [LastChange](#) Data Format

The XML header `<?xml version="1.0" ?>` is allowed. The (one and only) root element, `<StateEvent>`, shall contain zero or more elements, each of which represents a change to a specific object. As shown below, three types of elements are defined to indicate the type of change that occurred on that object: an object creation, modification, or deletion.

The following example shows a generalized “template” for the format of the [LastChange](#) state variable. Additional elements and/or attributes may be added to future versions of this specification. Furthermore, a 3<sup>rd</sup>-party vendor may add vendor-defined elements or attributes. However, by definition, this specification does not define the format or the values for these 3<sup>rd</sup>-party elements. In order to eliminate element or attribute naming conflicts, the name of any vendor-defined element or attribute shall follow the rules set forth in subclause 4.4. All control points shall gracefully ignore any element or attribute that it does not understand.

Note that the content of this state variable (that is: the *LastChange XML Document*) shall be properly escaped before it is sent to an event subscriber via GENA. See [38] 2.4 for more details.

The following example shows fields that need to be filled out by individual implementations in the *vendor* character style.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-events.xsd">
  <objAdd
    objID="object ID (@id property) of the added object"
    updateID="Resulting value of the SystemUpdateID state variable"
    objParentID="object ID (@id property) of the new object's parent"
    objClass="class of the object(upnp:class property)"
    stUpdate="subtree update flag"/>

    <objMod
      objID="object ID (@id property) of the modified object"
      updateID="Resulting value of the SystemUpdateID state variable"
      stUpdate="subtree update flag"/>

    <objDel
      objID="object ID (@id property) of the deleted object"
      updateID="Resulting value of the SystemUpdateID state variable"
      stUpdate="subtree update flag"/>

    <stDone
      objID="object ID (@id property) of the subtree root container"
      updateID="Resulting value of the SystemUpdateID state variable"/>
  </StateEvent>
```

`<?xml>`

Allowed. Case sensitive.

## &lt;StateEvent&gt;

Required. Shall include a namespace declaration for the ContentDirectory service Event Schema ("urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event") [8]. Shall include zero or more of the following elements. This namespace defines the following elements and attributes:

## &lt;objAdd&gt;

Allowed. Indicates that an object was added to the ContentDirectory service within the most recent event moderation period. See 5.4 for details on the event moderation period. Shall appear once for each object added. The contents of this element shall be the empty string. However, future versions of this specification may define specific values for this element. Consequently, control points shall gracefully ignore any element contents or element attributes that it does not understand. Contains all of the following attributes:

## objID

Required. xsd:string, Contains the [@id](#) property of the object that was added.

## updateID

Required. xsd:unsignedInt, Contains the value of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable that resulted when the object was added.

## stUpdate

Required. xsd:boolean, Indicates whether or not the object was added as part of a subtree update operation. A value of "1" (one) indicates that the object was added as part of a subtree update operation. A value of "0" (zero) indicates that the object was not added as part of a subtree update operation but rather it was added as an individual object addition. See 5.2.15 for details.

## objParentID

Required. xsd:string, Contains the [@id](#) property of the parent container to which this object was added. This information might be useful for control points to determine if this new object is of interest.

## objClass

Required. xsd:string, Contains the value of the upnp:class property of the object was added. This information might be useful for control points to determine if this new object is of interest.

## &lt;objMod&gt;

Allowed. Indicates that an existing object was modified within the most recent event moderation period. See 5.4 for details on the event moderation period. Shall appear once for each object that was modified. The contents of this element shall be the empty string. However, future versions of this specification may define specific values for this element. Consequently, control points shall gracefully ignore any element contents or element attributes that it does not understand. Contains all of the following attributes:

## objID

Required. xsd:string, Contains the [@id](#) property of the object that was modified.

## updateID

Required. xsd:unsignedInt, Contains the value of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable that resulted when the object was modified

## stUpdate

Required. xsd:boolean, Indicates whether or not the object was modified as part of a subtree update operation. A value of "1" (one) indicates that the object was modified as part of a subtree update operation. A value of "0" (zero) indicates that the object was not modified as part of a subtree update operation but rather it was modified as an individual object modification. See 5.2.15 for details.

## &lt;objDel&gt;

Allowed. Indicates that an object was deleted from the ContentDirectory service within the most recent event moderation period. See 5.4 for details on the event moderation period. Shall appear once for each object deleted. The contents of this element shall be the empty string. However, future versions of this specification may define specific values for this element. Consequently, control points shall gracefully ignore any element contents or element attributes that it does not understand. Contains all of the following attributes:

## objID

Required. xsd:string, Contains the [@id](#) property of the object that was deleted.

updateID

Required. xsd:unsignedInt, Contains the value of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable that resulted when the object was deleted.

stUpdate

Required. xsd:boolean, Indicates whether or not the object was deleted as part of a subtree update operation. A value of "1" (one) indicates that the object was deleted as part of a subtree update operation. A value of "0" (zero) indicates that the object was not deleted as part of a subtree update operation but rather it was deleted as an individual object deletion. See 5.2.15 for details.

<stDone>

Allowed. Indicates that a sub-tree update operation has completed within the most recent event moderation period. See 5.4 and 5.2.15 for details on the event moderation period and subtree update operations. Shall appear once for each completed subtree update operation. The contents of this element shall be the empty string. However, future versions of this specification may define specific values for this element. Consequently, control points shall gracefully ignore any element contents or element attributes that it does not understand. Contains all of the following attributes:

objID

Required. xsd:string, Contains the value of the [@id](#) property of the container object that represents the root of the updated subtree.

updateID

Required. xsd:unsignedInt, Contains the value of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable when the subtree update operation completed.

Note that additional elements or attributes may also be present, for example, defined by individual vendors or future versions of the ContentDirectory service specification. Consequently, a control point shall gracefully ignore any additional elements or attributes that it does not understand.

### 5.3.8.2 Event Ordering Rules

Events in the *LastChange XML Document* shall be ordered according to increasing numeric values of their updateID attributes.

In some cases, a single action can trigger changes to multiple objects which will result in multiple events (one for each modified object). To simplify the processing of those events, the following event ordering rules are defined. Specifically, certain events shall be added to the event buffer (while waiting for the moderation period to expire - See 5.4) before other related events.

- An <objAdd> event corresponding to the creation of a container shall precede all <objAdd> event(s) corresponding to the creation of any of that container's descendants.
- An <objAdd> event corresponding to the creation of a *referenced item* shall precede all <objAdd> event(s) corresponding to the creation of any *reference item(s)* that refer to that specific *referenced item*. See 5.2.21 for details.
- An <objDel> event corresponding to the deletion of a container shall not precede any <objDel> event(s) corresponding to the deletion of any of its descendants.

#### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="s002" updateID="213" objParentID="s001"
    objClass="object.container.album" stUpdate="1"/>
  <objMod objID="s001" updateID="214" stUpdate="1"/>
  <objAdd objID="s003" updateID="215" objParentID="s001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objAdd objID="s004" updateID="216" objParentID="s002">
```



```

    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="1"/>
    <objDel objID="s003" updateID="217" stUpdate="0"/>
    <objMod objID="s001" updateID="218" stUpdate="0"/>
    <objMod objID="s004" updateID="219" stUpdate="1"/>
    <stDone objID="s001" updateID="219"/>
  </StateEvent>

```

Note that the strings in all subsequent examples shall be escaped when transmitted in SOAP messages.

### 5.3.9 TransferIDs

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements either the ImportResource() or ExportResource() actions. The state variable is a CSV list of type A\_ARG\_TYPE\_TransferID. It is evented to notify clients when file transfers initiated by ImportResource() or ExportResource() started or finished. When a file transfer starts, its transfer ID is added to the TransferIDs list. When the transfer ends, its ID is removed from the TransferIDs list.

This state variable is used for eventing only.

### 5.3.10 FeatureList

This required state variable enumerates the *CDS features* supported by this ContentDirectory service. The value is a valid *Features XML Document*, according to [4]:

- The root element of the document is <Features>. It contains zero or more child <Feature> elements, each of which represents one ContentDirectory service feature that is supported in this implementation.
- A <Feature> element shall have a version attribute and shall have a name attribute containing the assigned name of the feature.
- A <Feature> element may have other attributes defined per each feature.
- See the schema in [4] for more details on the structure.

**Example :**

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="BOOKMARK" version="1">
    <objectIDs>bookmark1</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
  <Feature name="EPG" version="1">
    <objectIDs>epg1,epg2</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
</Features>

```

### 5.3.11 DeviceMode

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE feature*. It is used to inform control points about the current mode of the ContentDirectory service implementation. It is of type string and contains the list of device modes that are currently active. The DeviceMode state variable is evented and moderated according to the GENA eventing mechanism as defined by the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14].

If the ContentDirectory service does not support the *DEVICE\_MODE feature* then the DeviceMode state variable shall not be included in the list of ContentDirectory service state variables.

If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature then it shall be in one of the following modes:

- *ActionBurst* mode
- *ExclusiveOwnership* mode
- Normal mode, that is, the absence of either of the above modes.

The following is the XML template for *DeviceMode* state variable.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceMode
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd">
  <mode type="Mode is ActionBurst or ExclusiveOwnership"
    CPRequested="Mode requested by control point">
  </mode>
</DeviceMode>
```

<?xml>

Allowed. Case sensitive.

<DeviceMode>

Required. Shall include a namespace declaration for the ContentDirectory service schema ("urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo") [16]. Shall include zero or more of the following elements based on the current mode of the device. If the device is in the normal mode, then all of following elements shall not be present.

<mode>

Required. xsd:string. Enumerates the mode(s) in which the device is at this instance.

type

Required. xsd:string. Contains the type of the device mode. The two mode values currently defined are "*ActionBurst*" and "*ExclusiveOwnership*".

CPRequested

Required. xsd:boolean. Contains the nature of the device mode request. A value of "*1*" indicates that the mode was requested externally (by a control point), a value of "*0*" indicates that the mode was initiated from an internal trigger, such as a Tuner being allocated.

### 5.3.12 *DeviceModeStatus*

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. It is used to inform control points about the specific details of an active device mode that has been granted to a control point. It is an XML document that shall conform to the format below.

If the ContentDirectory service does not support the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature then the *DeviceModeStatus* state variable shall not be included in the list of ContentDirectory service state variables.

The following is the XML template for *DeviceModeStatus* state variable.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceModeStatus
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-events.xsd">
  <actionBurstStatus>
    <totalTime>remaining time(millisecs)</totalTime>
    <responseTime>response time(millisecs)</responseTime>
```

```

</actionBurstStatus>
<exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
<resourceID type="Device">ID</resourceID>
<totalTime>remaining time(milliseconds)</totalTime>
</exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
</DeviceModeStatus>

```

<?xml>

Allowed. Case sensitive.

<DeviceModeStatus>

Required. Shall include a namespace declaration for the ContentDirectory service schema ("urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos") [18]. Shall include zero or more of the following elements based on the current mode of the device. If the device is in the normal mode, then all of following elements shall not be present.

<actionBurstStatus>

Allowed. Indicates that a control point has been granted an *ActionBurst* request. Contains the following attributes and elements:

<totalTime>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt (milliseconds). Contains the most recent measurement of the remaining time the ContentDirectory service implementation has allocated for this *ActionBurst* device mode to remain active. Shall not be greater than the previous value, unless a *RequestDeviceMode()* or *ExtendDeviceMode()* action has been successfully invoked. In other words it is a count-down timer with accuracy determined by the ContentDirectory service implementation.

<responseTime>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt (milliseconds). Maximum allowed delay between consecutive invocations of two action requests. Shall be set to the most recently granted value from a *RequestDeviceMode()* or *ExtendDeviceMode()* action. The value may be reduced if the <totalTime> element value becomes less than the <requestTime> element value.

<exclusiveOwnershipStatus>

Allowed. Indicates that a control point has been granted *ExclusiveOwnership* of the device for a period of time. Contains all of the following attributes and elements:

<resourceID>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt. Contains the vendor-defined ID of the resource to be locked for exclusive use

type

Required. xsd:string. Contains the type of device resource requested. The one resource currently defined is "*Device*".

<totalTime>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt (milliseconds). Contains the most recent measurement of the remaining time the ContentDirectory service implementation has allocated for this *ExclusiveOwnership* device mode to remain active. Shall not be greater than the previous value, unless a *RequestDeviceMode()* or *ExtendDeviceMode()* action has been successfully invoked. In other words it is a count-down timer with accuracy determined by the ContentDirectory service implementation.

Note that although the time based sub-elements are in units of milliseconds this does not require the ContentDirectory service implementation or control point to implement their internal clocks to a granularity of millisecond accuracy. However, it is recommended that the clock accuracy be on the order of the minimum time the ContentDirectory service will grant for the <responseTime> element.

An example of the *DeviceModeStatus* state variable while in the *ActionBurst* mode is shown in the following, where an initial time of 100 seconds has been allocated for the *ActionBurst*, and a 2 second maximum response between control point actions.

### 5.3.13 *PermissionsInfo*

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature (see Annex F.10 and Annex G) and not

allowed otherwise. It contains the auxiliary information not obtainable through the DeviceProtection service [GetACLData\(\)](#) and [GetRolesForAction\(\)](#) actions. The format of the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable is an XML document and complies with the PermissionsInfo XML Schema [20].

The following is the XML template for the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PermissionsInfo
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:pi"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:pi
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/pi.xsd">
  <nonRestrictable>Name of an action supported by this implementation
</nonRestrictable>
  <ownAll>Name of a Role supported by this implementation</ownAll>
  <includeAll>
    Name of a Role supported by this implementation
  </includeAll>
</PermissionsInfo>
```

The rules for describing the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable document structure are defined as follows.

<?xml>

Allowed. Case sensitive.

<PermissionsInfo>

Required. Shall include a namespace declaration for the ContentDirectory service schema ("urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:pi") [20]. Shall include one or more of each of the following elements. This namespace defines the following elements:

<nonRestrictable>

Required. xsd:string, indicates an always invokable (or *Non-Restrictable*) action. Its allowed value is the name of an action supported by the ContentDirectory service implementation for this device and shall be identical to an action name exposed by the device for the ContentDirectory service. The element may appear more than once but the exact value (action name) shall not be duplicated. All actions that appear in Table G.3 with a value of *Non-Restrictable* and that are implemented for a given ContentDirectory service shall have a <nonRestrictable> element in the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable. Actions defined for the ContentDirectory service but not appearing in a <nonRestrictable> element are considered to be *Restrictable*.

Note that actions defined by the AV working committee as *Non-Restrictable* shall not be changed to *Restrictable* by a specific implementation. Likewise, actions defined by the AV working committee as *Non-Restrictable* shall be included in a <nonRestrictable> element.

<includeAll>

Required. xsd:string, indicates that an individual *Role* shall be implicitly considered included (or present) in the [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property of all objects in the ContentDirectory service. Its allowed value shall be one of the current *Roles* as managed by the DeviceProtection service for the device hosting the ContentDirectory service implementation. A given value shall occur only once in the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable. At a minimum, an <includeAll> element shall be present for the required [AV:SuperReader](#) *Role*.

<ownAll>

Required. xsd:string, indicates that an individual *Role* shall be implicitly considered included (or present) in the [upnp:objectOwner](#) property of all objects in the ContentDirectory service. Its allowed value shall be one of the current *Roles* as managed by the DeviceProtection service for the device hosting the ContentDirectory service implementation. A given value shall occur only once in the [permissionsInfo](#) state variable. At a minimum, an <ownAll> element shall be present for the required [AV:SuperWriter](#) *Role*.

An example of the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable along with additional requirements regarding *Roles* for the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature can be found in Annex G.1.

### 5.3.14 A ARG TYPE ObjectID

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the ObjectID argument in various actions. The ObjectID argument uniquely identifies individual objects within the ContentDirectory service.

### 5.3.15 A ARG TYPE Result

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the Result argument in various actions. The structure of the Result argument is a *DIDL-Lite XML Document*:

- Optional XML declaration `<?xml version="1.0" ?>`
- `<DIDL-Lite>` is the root element.
- `<container>` is the element representing objects of class container and all its derived classes.
- `<item>` is the element representing objects of class item and all its derived classes.
- Elements in the Dublin Core (dc) and UPnP (upnp) namespaces represent object metadata.
- See the DIDL-Lite schema [15] for more details on the structure. The available properties and their names are described in Annex B.

Note that since the value of Result is XML, it needs to be escaped (using the normal XML rules: [38] 2.4) before embedding in a SOAP response message. In addition, when a value of type A ARG TYPE Result is employed in a CSV list, commas (",") that appear within XML CDATA shall be escaped as "\,". See 4.1.2

### 5.3.16 A ARG TYPE SearchCriteria

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the Search() action. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the SearchCriteria argument in the Search() action. The SearchCriteria argument provides one or more search criteria to be used for querying the ContentDirectory service. All property names shall be fully qualified using the double colon (":") syntax as defined in 5.2.20. For example, "upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI".

Each property name shall include the standard namespace prefix for that property, except for the DIDL-Lite namespace. Properties in the DIDL-Lite namespace shall always be returned without the prefix.

#### 5.3.16.1 SearchCriteria String Syntax

SearchCriteria string syntax is described here formally using EBNF as described in subclause 4.1.3 and Annex E. A ContentDirectory service implementation shall support the entire syntax as described below.

```

searchCrit      ::= searchExp | asterisk
searchExp       ::= relExp |
                  searchExp wChar+ logOp wChar+ searchExp |
                  '(' wChar* searchExp wChar* ')'
logOp           ::= 'and' | 'or'
relExp          ::= property wChar+ binOp wChar+ quotedVal |
                  property wChar+ existsOp wChar+ boolVal
binOp           ::= relOp | stringOp
relOp           ::= '=' | '!=' | '<' | '<=' | '>' | '>='
stringOp        ::= 'contains' | 'doesNotContain' | 'derivedfrom' | 'startsWith' |
                  'derivedFrom'
existsOp        ::= 'exists'
boolVal         ::= 'true' | 'false'
quotedVal       ::= dQuote escapedQuote dQuote
wChar           ::= space | hTab | lineFeed | vTab | formFeed | return
property        ::= (* property name as defined in 5.2.20 *)
escapedQuote    ::= (* double-quote escaped string as defined in 4.1.2 *)
hTab            ::= (* UTF-8 code 0x09, horizontal tab character *)
lineFeed       ::= (* UTF-8 code 0x0A, line feed character *)

```

```

vTab      ::= (* UTF-8 code 0x0B, vertical tab character *)
formFeed  ::= (* UTF-8 code 0x0C, form feed character *)
return    ::= (* UTF-8 code 0x0D, carriage return character *)
space     ::= ' '
           (* UTF-8 code 0x20, space character *)
dQuote    ::= '"'
           (* UTF-8 code 0x22, double quote character *)
asterisk   ::= '*'
           (* UTF-8 code 0x2A, asterisk character *)

```

String operators are case insensitive.

### 5.3.16.2 SearchCriteria String Semantics and Examples

- Operator precedence

Precedence, highest to lowest, is:

```

dQuote
( )
binOp, existsOp
and
or

```

#### Examples:

"s1 and s2 or s3 or s4 and s5"

is equivalent to:

"((s1 and s2) or s3) or (s4 and s5)"

Likewise,

"s1 and s2 or (s3 or s4) and s5"

is equivalent to:

"(s1 and s2) or ((s3 or s4) and s5)"

- **Return all.** The special value "\*" means find everything, or return all objects that exist beneath the selected starting container.
- **Property existence testing.** Property existence is queried for by using the `exists` operator. Strictly speaking, `exists` could be a unary operator. This SearchCriteria syntax makes it a binary operator to simplify search string parsing – there are no unary operators. The string "actor exists true" is true for every object that has at least one occurrence of the actor property. It is false for any object that has no actor property. Similarly, the string "actor exists false" is false for every object that has at least one occurrence of the actor property. It is true for any object that has no actor property.
- **Property omission.** Any property value query (as distinct from an existence query) applied to an object that does not have that property evaluates to false.
- **Class derivation testing.** Existence of objects whose class is derived from some base class specification is queried for by using the `derivedfrom` operator. For example:
  - "upnp:class derivedfrom "object.item"" is true for all objects whose class is object.item, or whose class name begins with object.item.
- **Numeric comparisons.** When the operator in a `relExp` is a `relOp`, and both the `escapedQuote` value and the actual property value are sequences of decimal digits or sequences of decimal digits preceded by either a "+" or "-" sign (that is: integers), the comparison is done numerically. For all other combinations of operators and property values, the comparison is done by treating both values as strings, converting a numeric value to its string representation in decimal if necessary. Note that the ContentDirectory service is not expected to recognize any kind of numeric data other than decimal integers, composed only of decimal digits with the allowed leading sign.



- **String comparisons.** Relation operators “<”, “>” and comparison operators `contains`, `doesNotContain`, and `startsWith` when applied to strings use case-insensitive comparisons. Overloading of the `derivedFrom` operator for string comparison is allowed but discouraged and implementation dependent. Comparison is done based on lexical ordering. Implementers are recommended to base alphabetical sorting on localized lexical conventions, not on Unicode character values. For example, the “ö” character in German is ordered between the “n” and “p” characters whereas in Swedish, it is ordered after “z”. See [39].

### 5.3.17 **A\_ARG\_TYPE BrowseFlag**

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the BrowseFlag argument in the Browse() action. A BrowseFlag argument specifies a browse option to be used for browsing the ContentDirectory service. Valid values are:

- “BrowseMetadata” - this indicates that the properties of the object specified by the ObjectID argument will be returned in the Result argument.
- “BrowseDirectChildren” - this indicates that first level objects under the object specified by the ObjectID argument will be returned in the Result argument, as well as the metadata.

### 5.3.18 **A\_ARG\_TYPE Filter**

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the Filter argument in the Browse() and Search() actions. The comma-separated list of property specifiers indicates which metadata properties are to be returned in the Result of the Browse() or Search() actions. Each property name shall include the standard namespace prefix for that property, except for the DIDL-Lite namespace. Properties in the DIDL-Lite namespace shall always be returned without the prefix. All property names shall be fully qualified using the double colon (“::”) syntax as defined in subclause 5.2.20. For example, “`upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI`”.

The Filter argument enables control points to control the complexity of the object metadata properties that are returned within the DIDL-Lite Result argument of the Browse() and Search() actions. Properties required by the DIDL-Lite schema are always returned in the Result output argument. The Filter argument enables a control point to specify additional properties, not required by the DIDL-Lite schema to be returned in Result. Compliant ContentDirectory service implementations do not return non-required properties unless they are explicitly requested in the Filter input argument.

Both independent and dependent properties may be included in the comma-separated Filter argument. If the Filter argument is equal to “\*”, all supported properties, both required and allowed, from all namespaces are returned. An independent property or an independent child property may be suffixed by the “#” U+0023 character. When present, this suffix, indicates that the actions associated with the A\_ARG\_TYPE Filter argument shall return all child properties descended from the indicated property.

A compliant ContentDirectory service implementation shall also ignore non-required properties requested in the Filter input argument, which are not actually present in the matching objects. For example, a Browse() Filter input argument of the form “`dc:creator`” is successful and returns a DIDL-Lite Result value that complies with the other Browse() input arguments, even in the case that the objects represented in Result do not have a dc:creator property defined.

In all cases, a compliant ContentDirectory service implementation shall always respond to Search() and Browse() requests with the smallest, valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* in the Result argument that satisfies the Filter input argument. In some cases, a ContentDirectory service shall add properties that are not specified in the Filter argument so that the resulting *DIDL-Lite XML Document* is valid. If the XML document can not be made valid by adding other properties, the offending properties in the Filter argument shall be ignored by the ContentDirectory service.

**Example 1:** The Filter argument in a Search() action is specified as “`res@size`”, indicating that the allowed res@size property, if present, shall be returned in the results of the Search().

### Request :

```
Search("0", "dc:title contains \"tenderness\"", "res@size", 0, 1, "")
```

The ContentDirectory service responds with the smallest, valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* in the [Result](#) argument that satisfies the [Filter](#) argument, as follows:

### Response :

```
Search("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="18" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Try a little tenderness</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*" size="3558000">
      http://168.192.1.1/audio197.mp3
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 2345)
```

By the same token, individual properties not specified in the comma-separated [Filter](#) list that are required for a valid DIDL-Lite [Result](#) are automatically included. In Example 1, since [dc:title](#) and [upnp:class](#) are required properties for both item and container objects, the [dc:title](#) and [upnp:class](#) elements are automatically included in all item and container objects in the [Result](#). The required [res@protocolInfo](#) property is also automatically included in the [Result](#). (Note that the required inclusion of the dependent [res@protocolInfo](#) property forces the inclusion of its associated independent [res](#) property.)

**Example 2:** The [Filter](#) argument in a [Search\(\)](#) action is specified as

"upnp:longDescription,dc:creator", indicating that the allowed [upnp:longDescription](#) and [dc:creator](#) properties shall be included in the DIDL-Lite [Result](#) returned for each object.

### Request :

```
Search("0", "dc:title contains \"tenderness\"",
      "upnp:longDescription,dc:creator", 0, 1, "")
```

The ContentDirectory service responds with the smallest, valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* that satisfies the other [Search\(\)](#) arguments and the specified [Filter](#) argument, as follows:

### Response :

```
Search("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="18" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Try a little tenderness</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
    <upnp:longDescription>
```



```

        This song is considered to be the finest R&B tune ever
    </upnp:longDescription>
    <dc:creator>Otis Redding</dc:creator>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 2345)

```

**Example 3:** The Filter argument in a Search() action is specified as "res#", indicating all attributes of this property and all child properties descended from this property are to be returned.

**Request:**

```

Search("0", "dc:title contains "tenderness",
      "res#", 0, 1, "")

```

The ContentDirectory service responds with the smallest, valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* that satisfies the other Search() arguments and the specified Filter argument, as follows:

**Response:**

```

Search( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="18" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Try a little tenderness</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
    <upnp:longDescription>
      This song is considered to be the finest R&B tune ever
    </upnp:longDescription>
    <dc:creator>Otis Redding</dc:creator>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*"
      bitrate="6553"
      nrAudioChannels="2"
      duration="03:12"
      size="1258291">
      http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-211.mp3
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 2345)

```

### 5.3.19 A\_ARG\_TYPE SortCriteria

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the SortCriteria argument in the Browse() and Search() actions. A\_ARG\_TYPE SortCriteria is a possibly empty CSV list of property names, each of which shall be prefixed by a sort modifier. Each property name shall include the standard namespace prefix for that property, except for the DIDL-Lite namespace. Properties in the DIDL-Lite namespace shall always be returned without the prefix. All property names shall be fully qualified using the double colon ("::") syntax as defined in 5.2.20. For example, "upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI".

Sort modifiers indicate whether the prefixed property is to be sorted in ascending or descending order. They can also direct the sort process to use some special interpretation of the property's value. See 5.3.4 for detailed information about sort modifiers. Properties appear in the list in order of descending sort priority. For example, a value of

```
"+upnp:artist,-dc:date,+dc:title"
```

would sort first by artist in ascending order, then within each artist by date in descending order (most recent first) and finally by title in ascending order.

When a device receives a [SortCriteria](#) argument using unsupported sort modifiers, it shall return with error code 709, “Unsupported or invalid sort criteria”.

When a [SortCriteria](#) argument contains property names of non-required and/or multi-valued or CSV list properties, the following rules apply:

If the property is prefixed by “+” then:

- Objects that do not have a value for the property are returned first in their group.
- Objects that have at least one value for the property are returned next in their group. Objects that have multiple values for the property (either multi-valued or CSV list) are sorted based on the property value that would cause the object to appear earliest in the list.

If the property is prefixed by “-” then:

- Objects that have at least one value for the property are returned first in their group. Objects that have multiple values (either multi-valued or CSV list) for the property are sorted based on the property value that would cause the object to appear earliest in the list.
- Objects that do not have a value for the property are returned last in their group.

Depending on the property, the sort operation uses the semantics of the property, rather than the alphabetical order of the values of that property. Implementers are recommended to base alphabetical sorting on localized lexical conventions, not on Unicode character values. For example, the “ö” character in German sorts between “n” and “p” characters whereas in Swedish, it sorts after “z”. See [39].

When an empty string is specified, then the order is device dependent. Additionally, this device dependent ordering shall remain constant unless the [SystemUpdateID](#) value has changed since the last action invocation. In other words, any two objects that appear in a [Result](#) argument shall always appear in the same relative order as long as the [SystemUpdateID](#) value did not change.

Note that only properties available in [SortCapabilities](#) can be sorted on.

### 5.3.20 [A ARG TYPE Index](#)

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [Index](#) argument in various actions. [Index](#) arguments specify an offset into an arbitrary list of objects. A value of 0 represents the first object in the list.

### 5.3.21 [A ARG TYPE Count](#)

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [Count](#) argument in various actions. [Count](#) arguments specify an ordinal number of arbitrary objects.

### 5.3.22 [A ARG TYPE UpdateID](#)

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [UpdateID](#) output argument in various actions, such as the [Browse\(\)](#) and [Search\(\)](#) actions. The returned value will always be a [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable value and therefore the [A ARG TYPE UpdateID](#) type definition is identical to the [SystemUpdateID](#) type (see 5.3.5).

### 5.3.23 [A ARG TYPE TransferID](#)

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [ImportResource\(\)](#) or [ExportResource\(\)](#) actions. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [TransferID](#) argument in various actions. The [TransferID](#) argument uniquely identifies individual file transfers initiated by the [ImportResource\(\)](#) or the [ExportResource\(\)](#) action of the ContentDirectory service. The [TransferID](#) is a unique value assigned by the device.

**5.3.24 A ARG TYPE TransferStatus**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [GetTransferProgress\(\)](#) action. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [TransferStatus](#) argument in various actions. This variable may assume one of the enumerated values: "[IN\\_PROGRESS](#)", "[STOPPED](#)", "[ERROR](#)", or "[COMPLETED](#)", indicating the status of a file transfer.

**5.3.25 A ARG TYPE TransferLength**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [GetTransferProgress\(\)](#) action. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [TransferLength](#) argument in various actions. Its data type is [string](#), representing a numerical value that may exceed 32 bits in size.

**5.3.26 A ARG TYPE TransferTotal**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [GetTransferProgress\(\)](#) action. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [TransferTotal](#) argument in various actions. Its data type is [string](#), representing a numerical value that may exceed 32 bits in size.

**5.3.27 A ARG TYPE TagValueList**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [CurrentTagValue](#) and [NewTagValue](#) arguments in the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action. It is a CSV list of *DIDL-Lite XML fragments*. Each fragment is either an empty placeholder or a well-formed XML element. Note that commas (",") that appear within XML CDATA in the fragments shall be escaped (as "\","). See 4.2.2.

**5.3.28 A ARG TYPE URI**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [ImportResource\(\)](#), [ExportResource\(\)](#) or [DeleteResource\(\)](#) actions. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [URI](#) argument in various actions. [URI](#) IN or OUT arguments in ContentDirectory service actions shall be properly escaped URIs as described in [40]. In addition, [URI](#) arguments shall be escaped according to the requirements of RFC1738 [41].

**5.3.29 A ARG TYPE CDSView**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [CDSView](#) argument in various actions, such as the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The data type is [ui4](#) and allowed values are:

- "0": *DIDL-Lite View*.
- All other values are reserved for future extensions.

**5.3.30 A ARG TYPE QueryRequest**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [QueryRequest](#) argument in various actions, such as the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The data type is [string](#) and contains an XML-formatted document that shall comply with XQuery 1.0 (see [42]). In addition, the remainder of subclause 5.3.30 describes additional rules that shall be followed when constructing XQuery requests.

The namespaces used in the [QueryRequest](#) argument shall be part of the ones supported by the implementation, as is indicated by the [FFQCapabilities](#) argument of the [GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)](#) action (see 5.5.21). All other namespaces (even when present in the CDS view), shall not be used in this argument.

The properties used in the [QueryRequest](#) argument shall be the ones supported by the implementation, as is indicated by the [FFQCapabilities](#) argument of the

[\*GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)\*](#) action (see 5.5.21). All other property names shall not be used in this argument. The content of each <propertyName> element (see 5.3.32), when used, shall be used in the [\*QueryRequest\*](#) argument as follows:

- Property names that do not contain the “@” symbol (i.e. do not appear as attributes in the DIDL-Lite view) can be used as is (i.e. including the entire path of the property name, for example: “didl-lite:item/dc:title”, “didl-lite:item/upnp:foreignMetadata/upnp:fmBody/upnp:fmURI”). Alternatively, some components of the path can be left out and replaced by double slashes (“//”), for example: “//upnp:fmURI”. The double slashes (“//”) symbol is defined by XQuery and indicates that the specified property can appear anywhere in the DIDL-Lite document. The property name itself (the last component of the path) shall be present as this is the property supported by the implementation.
- Property names containing the “@” symbol can be used with or without their path prefix, as long as the context in which this property is used is properly defined in the XQuery request. For example, assume that the [\*GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)\*](#) action returned “didl-lite:item/@id” in one of the <propertyName> elements but not “didl-lite:container/@id”. In this case, a valid use of the @id property is:  

```
//didl-lite:item[@id = "Some item ID"]
```

On the other hand, an invalid use of the @id property is:

```
//didl-lite:container[@id = "Some container ID"]
```

since @id is incorrectly used in the context of a container, which was not supported by the implementation, as indicated by the absence of the “didl-lite:container/@id” in a <propertyName> element.

**Example:** This request example creates a *DIDL-Lite XML Document* that contains all items whose class is “object.item.audioItem” but only those within a container named “Album 1”.

```
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
{
  for $object in //didl-lite:item[upnp:class = "object.item.audioItem"]
  let $containerId := $object/@parentID
  where
    //didl-lite:container[@id=$containerId and dc:title="Album 1"]
  return $object
}
</DIDL-Lite>
```

Note that since the [\*QueryRequest\*](#) argument contains an XML document it will be properly escaped (using the normal XML rules: [38] 2.4) when transmitted in a SOAP message.

### 5.3.31 [\*A\\_ARG\\_TYPE QueryResult\*](#)

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [\*FreeFormQuery\(\)\*](#) action. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [\*QueryResult\*](#) argument in various actions, such as the [\*FreeFormQuery\(\)\*](#) action. Contrary to the structure of the [\*Result\*](#) output argument of the [\*Browse\(\)\*](#) and [\*Search\(\)\*](#) actions, the structure of the [\*QueryResult\*](#) argument is defined by the XQuery request. Depending on the XQuery XML Document, specified in the [\*QueryRequest\*](#) argument, it can contain a valid XML Document, or any other text output.

Note that since the value of the [\*QueryResult\*](#) argument can contain XML nodes, it shall be properly escaped (using the normal XML rules: see [38] 2.4) when transmitted in a SOAP message.

### 5.3.32 A ARG TYPE FFQCapabilities

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)](#) action. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [FFQCapabilities](#) argument in various actions, such as the [GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)](#) action. The structure of the [FFQCapabilities](#) argument is a [FFQCapabilities XML Document](#). The XML header `<?xml version="1.0" ?>` is allowed. The (one and only) root element is `<Capabilities>`, which shall contain exactly one `<namespaceList>` element and exactly one `<propertyList>` element. `<namespaceList>` contains a flat list of `<namespaceName>` elements. `<propertyList>` contains a flat list of `<propertyName>` elements. There are no specific ordering requirements on the occurrence of the `<namespaceList>` and `<propertyList>` elements. See the [FFQCapabilities](#) schema [4] for details.

The following example shows a generalized “template” for the format of the [FFQCapabilities](#) XML Document. The example shows fields that need to be filled out by individual implementations in the *vendor* character style.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Capabilities
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <namespaceList>
    <namespaceName>
      Name of a namespace supported by this implementation
    </namespaceName>
    <namespaceName>
      Name of a namespace supported by this implementation
    </namespaceName>
  </namespaceList>
  <propertyList>
    <propertyName>
      Name of a property supported by this implementation
    </propertyName>
    <propertyName>
      Name of a property supported by this implementation
    </propertyName>
  </propertyList>
</Capabilities>
```

<xml>

Allowed. Case sensitive.

<Capabilities>

Required. Shall include a namespace declaration for the ContentDirectory service Common Datastructures Schema (“urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs”). Shall include exactly one instance of each of the following elements (in no specific order):

<namespaceList>

Required. Shall appear exactly once. The contents of this element shall contain one or more of the following elements:

<namespaceName>

Required. xsd:string. Identifies the name of a particular namespace (including its corresponding prefix) that can be used within the [QueryRequest](#) argument of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The format of this element is:

<prefix> “=” <namespace name>

where

<prefix> shall be either one of the namespace prefixes defined in Table 4, “— Schema-related Information”, or a vendor-defined namespace prefix.

<namespace name> is the name of the namespace without the double quotes (“”) that normally appear in an “xmlns” declaration.

Example: upnp=urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/

<propertyList>

Required. Shall appear exactly once. The contents of this element shall contain one or more of the following elements:

<propertyName>

Required. xsd:string. Identifies the name of a particular property that can be used within the [QueryRequest](#) argument of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The property name shall be fully qualified using the XQuery path expressions syntax [42], using the slash ("/") symbol to separate different components in nested properties and dependent properties (see 5.2.20). Each component in the path can consist of the name of an XML element (in case of independent properties) or attribute (in case of dependent properties) in the DIDL-Lite view of the ContentDirectory service (see 5.2.19.1). Element names shall include their appropriate namespace prefixes. Attribute names shall be preceded by the "@" symbol. Examples:

"didl-lite:item/dc:title", "didl-lite:item/upnp:artist".

"didl-lite:item/upnp:foreignMetadata/upnp:fmBody/upnp:fmURI", "didl-lite:item/upnp:foreignMetadata/upnp:fmBody/upnp:fmEmbeddedXML/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:ScheduleEvent/tva:PublishedStartTime".

"didl-lite:item/@id", "didl-lite:container/@parentID".

How the property names listed in the <propertyName> elements can be used in the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action is described in 5.3.30.

Note that since the value of [FFQCapabilities](#) is XML, it needs to be properly escaped (using the normal XML rules: [38] 2.4) before embedding in a SOAP response message.

#### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Capabilities xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <namespaceList>
    <namespaceName>
      dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
    </namespaceName>
    <namespaceName>
      upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
    </namespaceName>
    <namespaceName>
      didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
    </namespaceName>
  </namespaceList>
  <propertyList>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:item/dc:title</propertyName>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:item/upnp:class</propertyName>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:item/upnp:genre</propertyName>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:item/upnp:album</propertyName>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:item/upnp:artist</propertyName>
    <propertyName>
      didl-lite:item/upnp:foreignMetadata/upnp:fmBody/upnp:fmURI
    </propertyName>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:item/@id</propertyName>
    <propertyName>didl-lite:container/@parentID</propertyName>
  </propertyList>
</Capabilities>
```

#### 5.3.33 [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_CPID](#)

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. This state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [CPID](#) input argument of the [RequestDeviceMode\(\)](#) action. It is of type string. It provides a unique token by which a control point can identify itself to a ContentDirectory service implementation. It is highly recommended that the value of this string be a GUID and be persisted for each control point, and if supported, each unique Control Point and User Identity.



**5.3.34 A ARG TYPE DeviceModelID**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the DeviceModelID input and output arguments. It is of type string. It shall be unique within the ContentDirectory service implementation and shall be changed with each granting of a new device mode request.

**5.3.35 A ARG TYPE DeviceModeRequest**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the DeviceModeRequest input argument of the RequestDeviceMode() and ExtendDeviceMode() actions. It is an XML document and of type string and shall conform to the following format:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceModeRequest
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd">
  <actionBurstRequest>
    <totalTime>time(millisecs)</totalTime>
    <responseTime>max action delay</responseTime>
    <label>CP-generated request label<label>
    <description>description text</description>
    <actionName count="invocation count">action name</actionName>
    <actionName count="invocation count">action name</actionName>
    <actionName count="invocation count" size="memory needed">
      action name
    </actionName>
  </actionBurstRequest>
  <exclusiveOwnershipRequest>
    <resourceID type="Device">ID</resourceID>
    <totalTime>time(millisecs)</TotalTime>
    <label>CP-generated request label<label>
    <description>description text</description>
  </exclusiveOwnershipRequest>
</DeviceModeRequest>
```

<?xml>

Allowed. Case sensitive.

<DeviceModeRequest>

Required. Shall include a namespace declaration for the ContentDirectory service schema ("urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor") [17]. Shall include only one of the following elements.

<actionBurstRequest>

Allowed. Identifies a request for the device to enter the *ActionBurst* mode. Contains all of the following elements:

<totalTime>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt (milliseconds). Indicates the total amount of time being requested for the *ActionBurst* mode. It should be based on some previous experience with the ContentDirectory service implementation for similar actions. If left empty the control point is indicating that it wants the ContentDirectory service implementation to assign a default value for *totalTime*. The value is expressed in units of milliseconds. It has a type of unsigned integer. Contains the most recent measurement of the remaining time the ContentDirectory service implementation has

allocated for this *ActionBurst mode* to remain active. Shall not be greater than the previous value, unless a [RequestDeviceMode\(\)](#) or [ExtendDeviceMode\(\)](#) action has been successfully invoked. In other words it is a count-down timer with accuracy determined by the ContentDirectory service implementation.

<responseTime>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt (milliseconds). Indicates the requested maximum amount of time to accept between consecutive action invocations. It only applies after the first control point action is invoked. It should be based on some previous experience or specific knowledge, for example the control point knows it is on a slow link to the ContentDirectory service implementation or that some form of user intervention is involved. Normally it is left empty and the ContentDirectory service implementation will define the expected behavior. The value is expressed in units of milliseconds. It has a type of unsigned integer.

<label>

Allowed. xsd:string. Indicates a label (friendly name) provided with the control point request for performing a specific task, such as "Sync My Music". It is recommended to use the same label to group similar types of *ActionBurst* requests. The <label> element of the <actionBurstRequest> element has a value of type [string](#).

<description>

Allowed. xsd:string. Contains end-user displayable description of this *ExclusiveOwnership* request such as "I would like to synchronizing my music?". The description should be suitable for passing to an end-user. The <description> element has a value of type [string](#).

<actionName>

Allowed. xsd:string. This multi-valued element indicates a particular action that will be invoked during an *ActionBurst* and contains the name of a single action supported by the ContentDirectory service implementation. It is allowed to have multiple <actionName> elements in the input XML document. The order of the <actionName> element does not indicate the order in which the actions will be invoked and in general is not an exhaustive list, therefore as long as any control point is invoking any action within the *responseTime* time the ContentDirectory service implementation should continue to honor the *ActionBurst mode* request. However, the ContentDirectory service implementation may use the actual behavior of the control point if future similar requests are made in deciding how to grant priority for *ActionBurst*, that is reducing the granted time if a control point consistently underestimates needed resources. It is permitted to list each action individually or in any combination equaling the total number of that action to be included in the *ActionBurst*. For example, five [CreateObject\(\)](#) actions could be indicated by repeating an individual <actionName> element five times or it could be included once with the *count* attribute of the <actionName> element set to 5.

When an *actionName* element is included, then the ContentDirectory service implementation may track the number of times a particular action is invoked during the *ActionBurst* and reduce its expected count and size accordingly. If it does track the *ActionBurst* then the ContentDirectory service shall set the *enforced* attribute of the <actionNameProcessing> element of the *DEVICE\_MODE feature* value to "1"). Unless the ContentDirectory service implementation knows the identity of the requesting control point it should not cancel the granted *ActionBurst mode* and should not reset the [DeviceMode](#) state variable to the normal mode unless one of the associated timers ( <totalTime> or <responseTime> elements) times out.

Contains the following attributes:

*count*

Allowed. xsd:unsignedint. If the action is to be requested multiple times during the burst this is indicated by the allowed *count* attribute of the <actionName> element. It shall have a value greater than zero.

*size*

Allowed. xsd:unsignedint. If this action, or multiple actions, will require a certain amount of permanent storage (metadata plus uploaded content) on the ContentDirectory service implementation, the amount of storage can be indicated by the allowed *size* attribute of the <actionName> element. The *size* attribute of the <actionName> element is in units of bytes and shall have a value greater than zero. If an <actionName> element includes both *size* and *count* attributes, then the *size* attribute of the <actionName> element indicates the net storage requirement for the multiple invocations.



<exclusiveOwnershipRequest>

Allowed. Contains the details of an *ExclusiveOwnership* request or an active *ExclusiveOwnership mode*. Contains at least some of the following child elements:

<resourceID>

Required. xsd:string. Contains the vendor-defined ID of the resource to be locked for exclusive use.

type

Required. xsd:string. Contains the type of device resource requested. The only resource currently defined is "*Device*".

<totalTime>

Required. xsd:unsignedInt (milliseconds). Contains the total amount of time requested for the *ExclusiveOwnership mode*. An empty value indicates that the ContentDirectory service implementation shall determine the amount of time to grant.

<label>

Allowed. xsd:string. Indicates a label (friendly name) provided with the control point request for performing a specific task, such as "Sync My Music". It is recommended to use the same label to group similar type *ExclusiveOwnership* requests. The <label> element has a value of type string.

<description>

Allowed. xsd:string. Contains end-user displayable description of this *ExclusiveOwnership* request such as "Synchronizing Mary's music". The description should be suitable for passing to an end-user. The <description> element has a value of type string.

## 5.4 Eventing and Moderation

Table 12 — Event moderation

| Variable Name  | Evented    | Moderated Event | Min Event Interval a (seconds) | Logical Combination | Min Delta per Event b |
|--|------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <u>TransferIDs</u>   | <u>YES</u> | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_SearchCriteria</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_BrowseFlag</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Filter</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Index</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_Type_TransferID</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_Type_TransferStatus</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_Type_TransferLength</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_Type_TransferTotal</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_CDSView</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_QueryRequest</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_QueryResult</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_FFQCapabilities</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_CPID</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModelID</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>SearchCapabilities</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>SortCapabilities</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>SortExtensionCapabilities</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>FeatureList</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>SystemUpdateID</u>  | <u>YES</u> | <u>YES</u>      | 0.2                            |                     |                       |
| <u>ContainerUpdateIDs</u>  | <u>YES</u> | <u>YES</u>      | 0.2                            |                     |                       |
| <u>ServiceResetToken</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>LastChange</u>  | <u>YES</u> | <u>YES</u>      | 0.2                            |                     |                       |
| <u>DeviceMode</u>  | <u>YES</u> | <u>YES</u>      | 0.2                            |                     |                       |
| <u>DeviceModeStatus</u>  | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <u>PermissionsInfo</u>   | <u>NO</u>  | <u>NO</u>       |                                |                     |                       |
| <i>Non-standard state variables implemented by a UPnP vendor go here</i>   | <i>TBD</i> | <i>TBD</i>      | <i>TBD</i>                     | <i>TBD</i>          | <i>TBD</i>            |
| a Max event rate is determined by $N$ , where $Rate = 1/N$ , where $N$ is the Min Event Interval in seconds.<br>b $(N) * (allowedValueRange \text{ Step})$ |            |                 |                                |                     |                       |

## **5.5 Actions**

### **5.5.1 Action Overview**

The following tables and subclauses define the various ContentDirectory service actions.

Except where noted, if an invoked action returns an error, the state of the device will be unaffected.

Table 13 — Actions

| Name  | R/A <sup>a</sup>       | Control Point R/A <sup>b</sup> |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <u>GetSearchCapabilities()</u>  | <u>R</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetSortCapabilities()</u>  | <u>R</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetSortExtensionCapabilities()</u>   | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetFeatureList()</u>   | <u>R</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetSystemUpdateID()</u>  | <u>R</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetServiceResetToken()</u>   | <u>R</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>Browse()</u>   | <u>R</u>               | <u>R</u>                       |
| <u>Search()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>CreateObject()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>DestroyObject()</u>  | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>UpdateObject()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>MoveObject()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>ImportResource()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>ExportResource()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>DeleteResource()</u>   | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>StopTransferResource()</u>   | <u>CA</u> <sup>d</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetTransferProgress()</u>  | <u>CA</u> <sup>d</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>CreateReference()</u>  | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>FreeFormQuery()</u>  | <u>A</u>               | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()</u>   | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>RequestDeviceMode()</u>  | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u>   | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>CancelDeviceMode()</u>   | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetDeviceMode()</u>  | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetDeviceModeStatus()</u>  | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <u>GetPermissionsInfo()</u>   | <u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup> | <u>A</u>                       |
| <i>Non-standard actions implemented by an UPnP vendor go here.</i>  | <u>X</u>               | <u>X</u>                       |
| <p><sup>a</sup> For a device this column indicates whether the action shall be implemented or not, where <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>CR</u> = conditionally required, <u>CA</u> = conditionally allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard, add <u>-D</u> when deprecated (e.g., <u>R-D</u>, <u>A-D</u>).</p> <p><sup>b</sup> For a control point this column indicates whether a control point shall be capable of invoking this action, where <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>CR</u> = conditionally required, <u>CA</u> = conditionally allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard, add <u>-D</u> when deprecated (e.g., <u>R-D</u>, <u>A-D</u>).</p> <p><sup>c</sup> See action description for conditions under which implementation of this action is required.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> See action description for conditions under which implementation of this action is allowed. If the condition is not met implementation of this action is not allowed.</p> |                        |                                |

Note that non-standard actions shall be implemented in such a way that they do not interfere with the basic operation of the ContentDirectory service, that is: these actions shall be allowed and do not need to be invoked for the ContentDirectory service to operate normally.

**5.5.2 GetSearchCapabilities()**

This required action returns the searching capabilities that are supported by the device.

**5.5.2.1 Arguments****Table 14 — Arguments for GetSearchCapabilities()**

| Argument          | Direction  | Related State Variable    |
|-------------------|------------|---------------------------|
| <u>SearchCaps</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>SearchCapabilities</u> |

**5.5.2.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.2.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.2.4 Errors****Table 15 — Error Codes for GetSearchCapabilities()**

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

**5.5.3 GetSortCapabilities()**

This required action returns a CSV list of property names that can be used in the sortCriteria argument.

**5.5.3.1 Arguments****Table 16 — Arguments for GetSortCapabilities()**

| Argument        | Direction  | Related State Variable  |
|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|
| <u>SortCaps</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>SortCapabilities</u> |

**5.5.3.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.3.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.3.4 Errors****Table 17 — Error Codes for GetSortCapabilities()**

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

**5.5.4 GetSortExtensionCapabilities()**

This action returns the CSV list of sort modifiers supported by the ContentDirectory service. This conditionally required action shall be implemented if modifiers other than “±” and “-” are supported.

**5.5.4.1 Arguments****Table 18 — Arguments for GetSortExtensionCapabilities()**

| Argument                 | Direction  | Related State Variable           |
|--------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| <u>SortExtensionCaps</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>SortExtensionCapabilities</u> |

**5.5.4.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.4.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.4.4 Errors****Table 19 — Error Codes for GetSortExtensionCapabilities()**

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

**5.5.5 GetFeatureList()**

This required action returns a *Features XML Document* describing which *CDS features* this device supports, if any.

**5.5.5.1 Arguments****Table 20 — Arguments for GetFeatureList()**

| Argument           | Direction  | Related State Variable |
|--------------------|------------|------------------------|
| <u>FeatureList</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>FeatureList</u>     |

**5.5.5.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.5.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.5.4 Errors****Table 21 — Error Codes for GetFeatureList()**

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

**5.5.6 GetSystemUpdateID()**

This required action returns the current value of state variable SystemUpdateID. It can be used by clients that want to poll for any changes in the ContentDirectory service (as opposed to subscribing to events).

**5.5.6.1 Arguments****Table 22 — Arguments for GetSystemUpdateID()**

| Argument  | Direction  | Related State Variable |
|-----------|------------|------------------------|
| <u>Id</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>SystemUpdateID</u>  |

**5.5.6.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.6.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.6.4 Errors****Table 23 — Error Codes for GetSystemUpdateID()**

| Error Code | Error Description | Description  |
|------------|-------------------|--|
| 400-499    | TBD               | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599    | TBD               | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699    | TBD               | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

**5.5.7 GetServiceResetToken()**

This required action returns the current value of the ServiceResetToken state variable. The returned value can be compared to a previously known value to determine if the ContentDirectory service implementation can no longer maintain a consistent progression of internal state. See 5.3.7 for details.

**5.5.7.1 Arguments****Table 24 — Arguments for GetServiceResetToken()**

| Argument          | Direction  | Related State Variable   |
|-------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| <u>ResetToken</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>ServiceResetToken</u> |

**5.5.7.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.7.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.7.4 Errors****Table 25 — Error Codes for GetServiceResetToken()**

| Error Code | Error Description | Description  |
|------------|-------------------|--|
| 400-499    | TBD               | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599    | TBD               | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699    | TBD               | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

**5.5.8 Browse()**

This required action enables the caller to incrementally browse the *native* hierarchy of the ContentDirectory service objects exposed by the ContentDirectory service, including information listing the classes of objects available in any particular object container.

**5.5.8.1 *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature requirements**

The conditionally required modifications to the Browse() action described in Annex G.2.3 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

**5.5.8.2 Arguments**

The following list presents an overview of the Browse() action arguments.

- ObjectID: The @id of the object currently being browsed. An ObjectID value of zero corresponds to the root object of the ContentDirectory service.
- BrowseFlag: See 5.3.17.



- **Filter**: See 5.3.18.
- **StartingIndex**: Zero-based offset to enumerate children under the container specified by **ObjectID**. **StartingIndex** shall be set to 0 if **BrowseFlag** is equal to "**BrowseMetadata**".
- **RequestedCount**: Requested number of entries under the object specified by **ObjectID**. **RequestedCount** = 0 indicates request all entries.
- **SortCriteria**: See 5.3.19.
- **Result**: See 5.3.15.
- **NumberReturned**: Number of objects returned in the **Result** argument. If **BrowseFlag** is set to "**BrowseMetadata**", then **NumberReturned** shall be set to 1.
- **TotalMatches**: If **BrowseFlag** is set to "**BrowseMetadata**", then **TotalMatches** shall be set to 1. Else if **BrowseFlag** is set to "**BrowseDirectChildren**", then **TotalMatches** shall be set to the total number of objects in the object specified for the **Browse()** action (independent of the starting index specified by the **StartingIndex** argument). If the ContentDirectory service implementation cannot timely compute the value of **TotalMatches**, but there are matching objects that have been found by the ContentDirectory service implementation, then the **Browse()** action shall successfully return with the **TotalMatches** argument set to zero and the **NumberReturned** argument indicating the number of returned objects. If the ContentDirectory service implementation cannot timely compute the value of **TotalMatches**, and there are no matching objects found, then the **Browse()** action shall return error code 720.
- **UpdateID**: The value returned in the **UpdateID** argument shall be the **SystemUpdateID** state variable value at the time the **Browse()** response was generated. If a control point finds that the current **SystemUpdateID** state variable value is not equal to the value returned in the **UpdateID** argument, then a change within the ContentDirectory service has occurred between the time the result was generated and the time that the control point is processing the result. The control point might therefore want to re-invoke the **Browse()** action to ensure that it has the latest property values. Note however that the change in the value of the **SystemUpdateID** state variable could have been caused by a change that occurred in a location in the ContentDirectory tree hierarchy that is not part of the returned result. In this case, the re-invocation of the **Browse()** action will return the exact same result.

Note: This definition is not backwards compatible with previous versions of this specification. However, the previous definition did not indicate changes to properties of child containers. Therefore the control point would not have been aware that it had stale data.

Table 26 — Arguments for **Browse()**

| Argument              | Direction  | Related State Variable         |
|-----------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>ObjectID</b>       | <b>IN</b>  | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</b>     |
| <b>BrowseFlag</b>     | <b>IN</b>  | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_BrowseFlag</b>   |
| <b>Filter</b>         | <b>IN</b>  | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_Filter</b>       |
| <b>StartingIndex</b>  | <b>IN</b>  | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_Index</b>        |
| <b>RequestedCount</b> | <b>IN</b>  | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</b>        |
| <b>SortCriteria</b>   | <b>IN</b>  | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria</b> |
| <b>Result</b>         | <b>OUT</b> | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</b>       |
| <b>NumberReturned</b> | <b>OUT</b> | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</b>        |
| <b>TotalMatches</b>   | <b>OUT</b> | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</b>        |
| <b>UpdateID</b>       | <b>OUT</b> | <b>A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</b>     |

### 5.5.8.3 Dependency on State

None.

**5.5.8.4 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.8.5 Errors****Table 27 — Error Codes for Browse()**

| errorCode | errorDescription                     | Description  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                                  | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                                  | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                                  | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 701       | No such object                       | The <u>Browse()</u> request failed because the specified <u>ObjectID</u> argument is invalid.  |
| 709       | Unsupported or invalid sort criteria | The <u>Browse()</u> request failed because the specified <u>SortCriteria</u> is not supported or is invalid.   |
| 720       | Cannot process the request           | The <u>Browse()</u> request failed because the ContentDirectory service is unable to compute, in the time allotted, the total number of objects that are a match for the browse criteria and is additionally unable to return, in the time allotted, any objects that match the browse criteria. |

**5.5.9 Search()**

This allowed action enables the caller to search a ContentDirectory service subtree for objects that match some search criteria. The subtree root container is specified in the ContainerID input argument. The search criteria are specified as a query string operating on properties with comparison and logical operators.

**5.5.9.1 *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature requirements**

The conditionally required modifications to the Search() action described in Annex G.2.4 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

**5.5.9.2 Arguments**

The Filter, StartingIndex, RequestedCount, SortCriteria input arguments are the same as the corresponding input arguments for the Browse() action. The Result and UpdateID output arguments are the same as the corresponding output arguments for the Browse() action (see 5.5.8). In addition, the following arguments are defined:

- ContainerID: Unique identifier of the root container of the subtree in which to perform the search. A ContainerID value of zero corresponds to the root object of the ContentDirectory service.
- NumberReturned: Number of ContentDirectory service objects returned in the Result argument.
- TotalMatches: Total number of ContentDirectory service objects that match the search criteria (specified by the SearchCriteria argument, and independent of the starting index specified by the StartingIndex argument) under the object specified by the ContainerID argument.  
If the ContentDirectory service implementation cannot timely compute the value of TotalMatches, but there are matching objects that have been found by the ContentDirectory service implementation, then the Search() action shall successfully return with the TotalMatches argument set to zero and the NumberReturned argument indicating the number of returned objects. If the ContentDirectory service implementation cannot timely compute the value of TotalMatches, and there are no matching objects found, then the Search() action shall return error code 720.
- SearchCriteria: See 5.3.16.

Table 28 — Arguments for Search()

| Argument              | Direction  | Related State Variable           |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| <u>ContainerID</u>    | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u>       |
| <u>SearchCriteria</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_SearchCriteria</u> |
| <u>Filter</u>         | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Filter</u>         |
| <u>StartingIndex</u>  | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Index</u>          |
| <u>RequestedCount</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</u>          |
| <u>SortCriteria</u>   | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria</u>   |
| <u>Result</u>         | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</u>         |
| <u>NumberReturned</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</u>          |
| <u>TotalMatches</u>   | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</u>          |
| <u>UpdateID</u>       | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</u>       |

**5.5.9.3 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.9.4 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.9.5 Errors**Table 29 — Error Codes for Search()

| errorCode | errorDescription                       | Description  |
|-----------|--|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                                    | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                                    | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                                    | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 708       | Unsupported or invalid search criteria | The <u>Search()</u> request failed because the <u>SearchCriteria</u> argument is not supported or is invalid   |
| 709       | Unsupported or invalid sort criteria   | The <u>Search()</u> request failed because the <u>SortCriteria</u> argument is not supported or is invalid   |
| 710       | No such container                      | The <u>Search()</u> request failed because the <u>ContainerID</u> argument is invalid or identifies an object that is not a container.   |
| 720       | Cannot process the request             | The <u>Search()</u> request failed because the ContentDirectory service is unable to compute, in the time allotted, the total number of objects that are a match for the search criteria and is additionally unable to return, in the time allotted, any objects that match the search criteria. |

**5.5.10 CreateObject()**

This allowed action creates a new object in the container identified by ContainerID. The Elements input argument shall conform to the DIDL-Lite schema [15]. Consequently, the minimum information that shall be included is the @id, @parentID, @restricted, dc:title, and upnp:class properties. Since the value of the @id property is assigned by the ContentDirectory service implementation which receives the CreateObject() action, it shall initially be set to "". The value of the @parentID property shall match the value specified by the ContainerID input argument. Additionally, the @restricted property shall be set to "0" (false). If any of these requirements are not met, the device shall return error code 712 – "Bad metadata".

The ContentDirectory service shall prevent control points from initializing the @restricted property to "1" (true) since restricted objects can only be deleted and/or modified by the service itself according to some service-internal rules. Letting a control point initialize the @restricted property to "1" would create an object that can not be deleted and/or modified by

the service because the service does not know the rules for that object. If this were to happen, the new object would become both permanent and un-modifiable.

The other properties of the new object are initialized according to the specified input properties. In addition, the ContentDirectory service may create additional properties, for example, to ensure consistency across the whole directory. The unique @id assigned to the newly created object is returned in the output argument ObjectID. The complete object description is returned in output argument Result in DIDL-Lite form.

#### 5.5.10.1 res Property Creation

When the new object will have one or more res properties, the res properties shall be generated in one of the following ways:

- **The control point specifies a value of the res property and other known associated res@xxx properties.** The value of the res property shall identify a pre-existing resource, for example, an Internet radio station. When a res value is present, the resource is available immediately and there is no need to invoke the ImportResource() action.

In addition to pre-existing resources, submitted object metadata may contain additional properties needing updates to res property values provided by the control point. See 5.5.10.5 for additional information.

The following is an example of the res property and its associated res@xxx properties as returned in the Result argument of the CreateObject() action when the control point specifies a value for both the res property and the res@protocolInfo property:

##### Request :

```
CreateObject("10", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="" parentID="10" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Song</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.audioItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http*:audio/mp3:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=10
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

##### Response :

```
CreateObject("12", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="12" parentID="10" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Song</dc:title>
    <dc:creator></dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>
```

```

        object.item.audioItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http*:audio/mp3:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=10
    </res>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>")

```

If the ContentDirectory service implementation allows the resource to be updated, then in addition, the *res@importUri* property is returned. It can be used to *update* the resource at a later stage (using the *ImportResource()* action):

```

...
<res
  protocolInfo="http*:audio/mp3:*"
  importUri="http://10.0.0.1/postdir?id=10">
    http://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=10
</res>
...

```

- The control point does not specify a value for the *res* property. In this case, the ContentDirectory service shall create the *res@importUri* property whose value is used for importing the resource at a later time. The *res* property returned to the control point (as part of the *CreateObject()* *Result* output argument) has no value (actually set to ""). The resource is therefore not yet accessible.

To make the content accessible, one of the following shall occur for each *res* property that does not have a value:

- Case 1: Some external entity (for example, the device that has an external copy of the desired content) uses the value of the associated *res@importUri* property to push (for example, via HTTP-POST) the desired content to the ContentDirectory service implementation. This creates a local copy of the external content.
- Case 2: The control point invokes the *ImportResource()* action with the *SourceURI* argument set to the external location of the desired content and the *DestinationURI* argument set to the value of the associated *res@importUri* property of the target item. The *ImportResource()* action uses HTTP-GET on the *SourceURI* to retrieve the target content and to create a local copy of it. The *DestinationURI* argument (which is set to the value of the associated *res@importUri* property) is simply used to uniquely identify the local destination location that will receive the content.

The following is an example of the *res* property and its associated *res@xxx* properties as returned in the *Result* argument of the *CreateObject()* action when the control point does not specify a value for the *res* property, but provides the *res@protocolInfo* property and a value for the *res@importUri* property that shall be used to bind the resource to the object:

**Request :**

```

CreateObject("10", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="" parentID="10" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Song</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.audioItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="*:*:*:*">

```

```

    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")

```

**Response:**

```

CreateObject("12", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="12" parentID="10" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Song</dc:title>
    <dc:creator></dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.audioItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res
      protocolInfo="http*:audio/mp3:*"
      importUri="http://10.0.0.1/postdir?id=10">
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")

```

Once the local copy has been created, the ContentDirectory service implementation sets the value of the *res* property to a URI that resolves to the new local copy, and the content is then accessible. This new content URI may be different from the value of the associated *res@importUri* property. The ContentDirectory service implementation may subsequently remove the associated *res@importUri* property, or keep it for the purpose of updating the content in the future.

In both cases 1 and 2 above, if the control point knows the MIME-type of the resource being added, the associated *res@protocolInfo* property should be set to "\*:\*:MIME-type:\*" (for example, "\*:\*:audio/m3u:\*"). Otherwise, it should be set to "\*:\*:\*:\*". It is the responsibility of the ContentDirectory service to fill in the appropriate values for the *protocol*, *network* and *additionalInfo* fields of the associated *res@protocolInfo* property (for example, "http\*:audio/m3u:\*") when it knows them (typically after importing the resource). This information is used to enable compatibility checking between MediaServer and MediaRenderer devices for this resource.

Additional metadata associated with the created *res* property can be supplied by the control point via the *upnp:resExt* property (see Annex B.3.1) and relevant child properties thereof. If the *upnp:resExt* property is specified by the control point, then the *upnp:resExt@id* property value shall match the specified *res@id* property. If no match is found, then the ContentDirectory service shall generate error code 712 – “Bad metadata”.

Enabling *res* properties in container objects is vendor dependent. If a ContentDirectory service implementation does not allow container objects to have *res* properties, attempting to create a container object with a *res* property shall generate error code 712 – “Bad metadata”.

**5.5.10.2 Create Reference Items**

*CreateObject()* can not be used to create *reference items*. *Reference items* are actually references to other existing ContentDirectory service items and are generated with the *CreateReference()* action.

**5.5.10.3 Create Bookmark Items**

*CreateObject()* can also be used to create a new bookmark item. A bookmark item can be created in any container. When a bookmark item is created, the associated content item shall



be updated so that one of its [upnp:bookmarkID](#) properties contains the object ID of the newly created bookmark item. After the bookmark is created, it shall contain the object ID of the bookmarked content item in its [upnp:bookmarkedObjectID](#) property (see also Annex F.3).

In the [Elements](#) input argument, the [upnp:bookmarkedObjectID](#), [dc:title](#), [upnp:deviceUDN](#) (AVT and RCS) [upnp:deviceUDN@serviceId](#), [upnp:deviceUDN@serviceType](#), and [upnp:stateVariableCollection](#) properties are specified to create a bookmark item. The [upnp:class](#) property shall be set to "[object.item.bookmarkItem](#)" or a derived class if the [upnp:createClass](#) property in the bookmark container allows this. Other bookmark related information such as creation time ([dc:date](#)) is created by the ContentDirectory service or the control point. If the control point has a clock, it sets creation time to the current time. If available, the ContentDirectory service can overwrite the control point-supplied creation time with its own notion of creation time. If the ContentDirectory service does not have a clock, then it shall not update or remove creation time from the object. Table C.16 shows the structure of each bookmark item.

Note that

- a) AVTransport service implementations that want to participate in scenarios that use bookmarks shall implement the [AVTransportURIMetaData](#) state variable to store the relevant *DIDL-Lite XML fragment* that includes the object ID of the current content.
- b) A control point embedded with a private MediaServer or MediaRenderer shall provide a persistent UDN that is not exposed to the network but is used in a data structure that contains a UDN field. Additionally, serviceType and serviceId shall be supported by the device.

Vendors who want to enhance a bookmark application can add vendor-specific fields to bookmark items.

In addition, the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action can be used to create a new bookmark container. The newly created container shall have the bookmark container class type and should set the [@neverPlayable](#) property to "[1](#)" if it will never contain content other than (non-playable) bookmarks.

#### 5.5.10.4 Create Multi-component Items

If a ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *MULTI\_STREAM feature* (see Annex F.6), then the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#) property (see Annex B.15) and its child properties are used to provide information about the media components associated with a resource representing a (multiplexed) stream. The control point can provide this metadata during the invocation of the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action.

##### 5.5.10.4.1 Uploading of content for Multi-component Items

The procedure described in 5.5.10.1 shall be followed for the creation of the [upnp:resExt::coponentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property.

#### 5.5.10.5 Create Segment Items

If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *SEGMENTATION feature*, [CreateObject\(\)](#) can also be used to create a new segment item. A segment item can be created in any container. When a segment item is created, the associated base content item shall be updated so that one of its [upnp:segmentID](#) properties contains the object ID of the newly created segment item. After the segment item is created, it shall contain the object ID of the base content item in its [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#) property.

Each pair of [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#) and [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseResID](#) properties of the [Elements](#) input argument shall uniquely identify a certain [res](#) property in the base content item. The initial value of the segment [res](#) property shall contain the URI value from the base item [res](#) property indicated by the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseResID](#) property. The segment [res](#) property value should be updated by the ContentDirectory service if the segment is created successfully. A control point may compare the initial [res](#) property URI values provided and the [res](#) property values in



the CreateObject() action Result output argument. An unchanged res property URI value indicates that the segment item create operation was either unsuccessful or that segmented content creation is not supported by the ContentDirectory service implementation. Since multiple segment res properties can be created during a single CreateObject() operation, the control point should check that all submitted res property URI values were updated. If the submitted res URI properties were not updated, then it is recommended that the control point delete the newly created segment item.

When creating a segment res property, the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange property shall be provided. In addition, the allowed upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange and upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange properties may be required for specific segment base item media formats as indicated by the presence of <additionalInfoRequired> elements of the *SEGMENTATION* feature element. See Annex F.7 for additional information.

A ContentDirectory service implementation may adjust control point specified values for a created segment's time range, byte range and frame range properties to maintain consistency between these properties and to align with playable media boundaries.

#### 5.5.10.6 *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature requirements

The conditionally required modifications to the CreateObject() action described in Annex G.2.1 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

#### 5.5.10.7 Arguments

Table 30 — Arguments for CreateObject()

| Argument           | Direction  | Related State Variable     |
|--------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| <u>ContainerID</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |
| <u>Elements</u>    | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</u>   |
| <u>ObjectID</u>    | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |
| <u>Result</u>      | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</u>   |

#### 5.5.10.8 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.5.10.9 Effect on State

This action updates the SystemUpdateID state variable. Also, various properties of the parent container of the created object are modified, such as its @childCount and @childContainerCount (if the class of the created object is derived from the container class) properties, if supported, and ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator. Consequently, the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable, if supported, is updated as well.

#### 5.5.10.10 Errors

Table 31 — Error codes for CreateObject()

| errorCode | errorDescription         | Description   |
|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 710       | No such container        | <u>CreateObject()</u> failed because the <u>ContainerID</u> argument is invalid or identifies an object that is not a container.              |
| 712       | Bad metadata             | <u>CreateObject()</u> failed because the <u>Elements</u> argument is not supported or is invalid.   |
| 713       | Restricted parent object | <u>CreateObject()</u> failed because the <u>@restricted</u> property of the container specified by <u>ContainerID</u> argument is set to "1". |

#### 5.5.11 DestroyObject()

This allowed action destroys the specified object when permitted. If the object is a container, all of its child objects shall also be recursively deleted. Each deleted object becomes invalid and all references to it are also deleted.

The results of DestroyObject() in the case that the targeted object is a container with @restricted property set to "0" and one or more direct child or descendant child objects with @restricted properties set to "1" are vendor-dependent. There are three likely outcomes when this condition prevails:

- The ContentDirectory service implementation destroys the specified container as well as all direct child and descendant objects of the specified container, regardless of whether or not they are restricted. The DestroyObject() action returns successfully.
- The ContentDirectory service implementation does not destroy any objects. The DestroyObject() action fails and returns error code 711.
- The ContentDirectory service implementation does not destroy the specified container, but does destroy all of the *non-restricted* direct child and descendant objects of the specified container that are not needed to preserve the original object structure hierarchy, and returns successfully.

Because the results of the DestroyObject() action are vendor dependent when the above condition prevails, control points are strongly recommended to execute DestroyObject() on all of the descendant and child objects in the targeted container object individually before attempting to destroy the container.

The DestroyObject() action shall fail with error code 711 in the case that the targeted object has its @restricted property set to "1".

The ContentDirectory service implementation may delete a resource when it detects, with absolute certainty, that there are no references to it left anywhere in the ContentDirectory service after the successful DestroyObject() action. For ContentDirectory service implementations that *do not* attempt to delete resources, DestroyObject() returns successfully. These ContentDirectory service implementations might possess some means of handling resources that are no longer referenced by the ContentDirectory service as a result of the DestroyObject() action. For ContentDirectory service implementations that *do* attempt to delete resources, there are three likely outcomes of the DestroyObject() action:

- The ContentDirectory service implementation deletes all or some portion of the resources that are no longer referenced. The DestroyObject() action returns successfully even if only a portion or no resources at all are deleted.
- DestroyObject() fails and returns error code 714 indicating that an unsuccessful attempt was made to delete one or more resources referenced in the target object because one or more resources were not found. No resources are deleted and there is no change in state of the ContentDirectory service.
- DestroyObject() fails and returns error code 715 indicating that an unsuccessful attempt was made to delete one or more resources referenced in the target object because one or more resources can not be accessed. No resources are deleted and there is no change in state of the ContentDirectory service.

##### 5.5.11.1 Destroying bookmark items and bookmark containers

This action can also be used to destroy a bookmark item or a bookmark container. When a bookmark item is to be destroyed, the ContentDirectory service shall first find the associated content item using the upnp:bookmarkedID property of the bookmark item and it shall remove the associated upnp:bookmarkID property from the content item. Similarly, when a content item that contains one or more upnp:bookmarkID properties is destroyed, the ContentDirectory service shall find all associated bookmark items and shall also delete those bookmark items.

##### 5.5.11.2 Destroying segment items and base content items

The DestroyObject() action can be used to destroy segment items or base content items.

When a segment item is to be destroyed, the ContentDirectory service shall find the associated base content item using the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#) property of the segment item and shall remove the associated [upnp:segmentID](#) property from the base content item.

If a base content item containing one or more [upnp:segmentID](#) properties is destroyed, the ContentDirectory service shall examine the [res](#) properties of each segment item identified by the [upnp:segmentID](#) property value in the item being destroyed. Segment item [res](#) properties associated with the base content item being destroyed (as indicated by [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#)) shall be removed from the segment item. If the updated segment item no longer contains any segment [res](#) properties, then the segment item shall also be destroyed.

#### 5.5.11.3 CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature requirements

The conditionally required modifications to the [DestroyObject\(\)](#) action described in Annex G.2.6 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

#### 5.5.11.4 Arguments

Table 32 — Arguments for [DestroyObject\(\)](#)

| Argument                        | Direction                 | Related State Variable                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <u><a href="#">ObjectID</a></u> | <u><a href="#">IN</a></u> | <u><a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</a></u> |

#### 5.5.11.5 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.5.11.6 Effect on State

This action updates the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable. Also, various properties of the parent container of the destroyed object are modified, such as its [@childCount](#) and [@childContainerCount](#) (if the class of the destroyed object is derived from the [container](#) class) properties, if supported, and [ContainerUpdateIDValue](#) indicator. Consequently, the [ContainerUpdateIDs](#) state variable, if supported, is updated as well.

#### 5.5.11.7 Errors

Table 33 — Error Codes for [DestroyObject\(\)](#)

| errorCode | errorDescription              | Description  |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                           | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                           | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                           | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 701       | No such object                | <u><a href="#">DestroyObject()</a></u> failed because the object specified by the <u><a href="#">ObjectID</a></u> argument is invalid.   |
| 711       | Restricted object             | <u><a href="#">DestroyObject()</a></u> failed because the <u><a href="#">@restricted</a></u> property of the object specified by the <u><a href="#">ObjectID</a></u> argument is set to " <u><a href="#">1</a></u> ".                      |
| 713       | Restricted parent object      | <u><a href="#">DestroyObject()</a></u> failed because the <u><a href="#">@restricted</a></u> property of the parent object of the object specified by the <u><a href="#">ObjectID</a></u> argument is set to " <u><a href="#">1</a></u> ". |
| 714       | No such resource              | <u><a href="#">DestroyObject()</a></u> failed because the resource referenced by the object specified by the <u><a href="#">ObjectID</a></u> argument cannot be identified.  |
| 715       | Source resource access denied | <u><a href="#">DestroyObject()</a></u> failed because the resource referenced by the object specified by the <u><a href="#">ObjectID</a></u> argument cannot be accessed.  |

#### 5.5.12 [UpdateObject\(\)](#)

This allowed action adds, deletes, or modifies object metadata. The object to be updated is specified by the [ObjectID](#) argument. The [CurrentTagValue](#) argument identifies the set of existing object properties (and their values) that are to be updated. Each independent property is represented by a single entry in the CSV list contained in the [CurrentTagValue](#)

argument. The [NewTagValue](#) argument identifies how the object is to be updated. Both the [CurrentTagValue](#) and [NewTagValue](#) arguments are a CSV list containing the same number of entries. The property identified in each entry of the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument is updated based on the contents of the corresponding entry of the [NewTagValue](#) argument. For example, the property identified in the 5<sup>th</sup> entry of the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument is updated based on the contents of the 5<sup>th</sup> entry of the [NewTagValue](#) argument. Each entry of the [CurrentTagValue](#) and [NewTagValue](#) arguments is either empty (i.e. contains no data) or contains a *DIDL-Lite XML fragment* that represents the complete XML representation of an independent property.

Within the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument, each XML fragment shall contain a complete, exact copy of the XML representation of an existing independent property of the object (including the property's full value plus any associated XML attributes). For example, the XML fragment can be copied directly from the results of a [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) action. Each XML fragment shall match the current representation of the property. Otherwise, the action shall return error code 728 – “Outdated object metadata” to indicate that the contents of the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument is outdated. The [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action shall not be used to add, delete, or modify any read-only properties. If an attempt is made to add, delete, or modify a read-only property, the action shall return error code 705 – “Read only tag”. See Table B.1 in Annex B for a list of properties designated as read-only. When the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument contains multiple entries, those entries shall be processed in order starting with the first entry.

Within the [NewTagValue](#) argument, each XML fragment shall contain the complete XML fragment that is to replace the XML fragment listed in the corresponding element of the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument. The replacement XML fragment shall contain the name of the independent property that is being updated, its value, and any associated XML attributes. The independent property name in a [NewTagValue](#) entry shall match the independent property name of the corresponding [CurrentTagValue](#) entry. The [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action shall not be used to replace one property by a different property. However, this can be accomplished by first deleting the old property and then adding the new one. Both operations can be accomplished with a single invocation of the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action.

An empty entry in the [NewTagValue](#) argument indicates that the property identified by the corresponding entry of the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument shall be deleted from the object. Similarly, an empty entry in the [CurrentTagValue](#) argument indicates that the property (and its value) contained within the corresponding entry of the [NewTagValue](#) argument shall be added to the object. If adding, deleting, or modifying any of the specified properties would result in an invalid object, the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action shall fail without any change to the object. Some examples include:

- Attempting to delete a required property, unless the property appears multiple times and this single removal leaves the object with a valid set of required occurrences.
- Attempting to change the value of the [dc:date](#) property to a person's name.
- Attempting to change the object's class.

When deleting a [res](#) property, the ContentDirectory service may delete the corresponding resource when it detects, with absolute certainty, that there are no other references to that resource anywhere in the ContentDirectory service. Additionally, when one or more [res](#) or [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) properties are to be added, the procedure described in 5.5.10.1 shall be followed. If there is a [upnp:resExt](#) property associated with a deleted [res](#) property, then that [upnp:resExt](#) property shall also be deleted.

When multiple updates are specified (in other words, when the [CurrentTagValue](#)/[NewTagValue](#) arguments each have more than one entry) the request shall be performed as an atomic operation. Specifically, all modifications to the object shall be made before any change is visible to an external observer. The action either succeeds entirely (except for ignoring unsupported property additions, see below) or the object shall not be modified and an error shall be returned. In other words, a partial update shall never occur. An implementation may silently ignore an attempt to add properties that are not supported.

However, if no change to the object results, an error shall be returned. Whenever the action is successful, the object has experienced an *Object Modification* as defined in 5.2.5.

#### 5.5.12.1 Reference Items

For *reference items*, some properties are inherited from the *referenced item* identified via the @refID property (see 5.2.21). These inherited properties belong to the *referenced item* but are also exposed as properties of the *reference item*. Due to the unique nature of inherited properties, certain UpdateObject() operations require special handling when applied to the inherited properties of a *reference item*.

- a) **Deleting an Inherited Property:** When an attempt is made to delete an inherited property from a *reference item*, the inherited property becomes hidden (within the context of the *reference item*) even though the property remains unchanged within the context of the *referenced item*. As described below in c), inheritance of the property can be re-established, if desired.
- b) **Modifying an Inherited Property:** When an attempt is made to modify an inherited property, the inherited value of the property is replaced with the new value but only within the context of the *reference item*. As with deleting an inherited property, the original value of the property within the context of the *referenced item* remains unchanged. The original value is hidden (and in this case replaced) within the context of the *reference item*. The modified property value (in the *reference item*) is distinct from the corresponding property in the *referenced item* and remains disassociated until inheritance of the property is explicitly re-established as described below in c).

After an inherited property has been modified (as described above in b)), all subsequent modifications of that property affect the local replacement value (i.e. the value stored exclusively within the context of the reference item) and do not affect the original inherited value stored within the context of the referenced item. In other words, the original inherited property value from the referenced item remains hidden.

After an inherited property has been modified (as described above in b)), a subsequent deletion of that property results in the removal of the property from the context of the reference item. The hidden inherited property belonging to the referenced item remains intact. However, it remains hidden until inheritance is re-established (see below in c)).

- c) **Re-establishing Inheritance of a Property:** When dealing with a *reference item*, the concept of deleting a hidden inherited property is invalid since the property does not appear in the context of the *reference item*. Consequently, the UpdateObject()'s delete syntax is used to re-establish the hidden inherited property within the context of the *reference item*. In this case, the contents of the CurrentTagValue argument shall include the complete XML representation of the hidden inherited property from the context of the *referenced item*. Upon successful completion of the action, the inherited property will once again appear within the context of the *reference item*. Note that to re-establish an inherited property that has been modified, a delete operation shall first be invoked to remove the local value that exists (exclusively) within the context of the *reference item*. Then, inheritance can be re-established via a subsequent delete operation as described above in a).

Table 34 — Update examples

| Operation   | <u>CurrentTagValue</u>   | <u>NewTagValue</u>   | Notes  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Change the <u>dc:title</u> property of a song   | <dc:title><br>My Favorite Song<br></dc:title>  | <dc:title><br>My Second Favorite Song<br></dc:title>   |  |
| Delete the <u>dc:date</u> property  | <dc:date><br>1990-01-01<br></dc:date>  | (Empty entry)  |  |
| Insert a <u>upnp:genre</u> property   | (Empty entry)  | <upnp:genre><br>Swing<br></upnp:genre>   |  |
| Insert a second value to the multi-value <u>upnp:genre</u> property   | (Empty entry)  | <upnp:genre><br>Jazz<br></upnp:genre>  | Assuming the “Swing” genre already exists, this operation results in two genre properties with a value of “Swing” and “Jazz”.  |
| Insert a second value to the multi-value <u>upnp:genre</u> property (Alternative to the row above)                          | <upnp:genre><br>Swing<br></upnp:genre>   | <upnp:genre><br>Swing<br></upnp:genre><br><upnp:genre><br>Jazz<br></upnp:genre>              | Assuming the “Swing” genre already exists, this operation results in two genre properties with a value of “Swing” and “Jazz”.  |
| Change the <u>upnp:artist</u> property from Singer1 to Singer2  | <upnp:artist><br>Singer1<br></upnp:artist>   | <upnp:artist><br>Singer2<br></upnp:artist>   | The entire top-level XML element (that is: <upnp:artist>) is included in both the <u>CurrentTagValue</u> and <u>NewTagValue</u> arguments.   |
| Change the <u>dc:title</u> property, insert another <u>upnp:genre</u> property, and delete the <u>dc:publisher</u> property | <dc:title><br>My Favorite Song<br></dc:title>,,<br><dc:publisher><br>Acme Music<br></dc:publisher> | <dc:title><br>My Third Favorite Song<br></dc:title>,,<br><upnp:genre>Jazz<br></upnp:genre>,, | In the <u>CurrentTagValue</u> argument, note the empty entry, indicated by the double-comma placeholder just after the </dc:title> XML element. In the <u>NewTagValue</u> argument, note that the trailing comma at the end represents an empty entry that is a placeholder for the deleted <u>dc:publisher</u> property.  |
| Modifying an inherited property, for example, <u>upnp:artist</u> .  | <upnp:artist><br>Somebody<br></upnp:artist>  | <upnp:artist><br>Somebody else<br></upnp:artist>   | Prior to this <u>UpdateObject()</u> action invocation, a <u>Browse()</u> action on this <i>reference item</i> will return the <u>upnp:artist</u> property stored in the <i>referenced item</i> . Following this <u>UpdateObject()</u> action invocation, a <u>Browse()</u> action on this <i>reference item</i> will return “Somebody else” regardless of any change to the <i>referenced item</i> . |



| Operation  | <u>CurrentTagValue</u>   | <u>NewTagValue</u>   | Notes  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Deleting a modified inherited property, for example, the <u>upnp:artist</u> property from above.                       | <upnp:artist><br>Somebody else<br></upnp:artist>   | (Empty entry)  | Prior to this <u>UpdateObject()</u> action invocation, a <u>Browse()</u> action on this <i>reference item</i> will return the <u>upnp:artist</u> property stored in the <i>reference item</i> i.e. "Somebody else". Following this <u>UpdateObject()</u> action invocation, a <u>Browse()</u> action on this <i>reference item</i> will not return an <u>upnp:artist</u> property because it has been deleted from the <i>reference item</i> and the inherited <u>upnp:artist</u> property from the <i>referenced item</i> remains hidden.               |
| Re-establishing inheritance from the <i>referenced item</i> , for example, the <u>upnp:artist</u> property from above. | <upnp:artist><br>Somebody<br></upnp:artist><br><br>Note: This is the current value from the <i>referenced item</i> .       | (Empty entry)  | Prior to this <u>UpdateObject()</u> action invocation, a <u>Browse()</u> action on this <i>reference item</i> will not return an <u>upnp:artist</u> property because it has been deleted from the <i>reference item</i> and the inherited <u>upnp:artist</u> property from the <i>referenced item</i> is hidden. Following this <u>UpdateObject()</u> action invocation, a <u>Browse()</u> action on this <i>reference item</i> will return the <u>upnp:artist</u> property from the <i>referenced item</i> because inheritance has been re-established. |
| Changing the value of the <u>desc</u> property.  | <desc<br>namespace="MyNS"><br><MyNS:Tag1><br>value1<br></MyNS:Tag1><br><MyNS:Tag2><br>old_value<br></MyNS:Tag2><br></desc> | <desc<br>namespace="MyNS"><br><MyNS:Tag1><br>value1<br></MyNS:Tag1><br><MyNS:Tag2><br>new_value<br></MyNS:Tag2><br></desc> | Even though just one element is modified, the full contents of the <u>desc</u> property have to be included in both the <u>CurrentTagValue</u> and <u>NewTagValue</u> arguments.   |

#### 5.5.12.2 Updating items containing segment res properties

The UpdateObject() action can be used to add, or delete segment res properties of an existing item. The UpdateObject() action shall result in an item containing at least one segment res property. As indicated by Table B-1, metadata properties associated with the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property are designated as "R" (read-only). To update an existing segment res property, the existing res property can be deleted and replaced with a new res property with a corresponding upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property containing updated segment information. The res property removal and addition updates should be done in the same UpdateObject() action invocation since removal of all segment related res properties in an updated item can trigger the clean-up process described in the following paragraph.

If updates to an item remove all segment res properties referring to a base content item, then the ContentDirectory service shall update the base content item's upnp:segmentID properties to remove references to the updated segment item. If the UpdateObject() action is used to



add a segment to an existing item, then the ContentDirectory service shall ensure that the base item's properties are updated so that the base item contains at least one [upnp:segmentID](#) property identifying the updated segment item.

Updates to a base content media object referenced by a [res](#) property URI shall cause deletion of any segment item [res](#) properties that reference the base item [res](#) property.

### 5.5.12.3 *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature requirements

The conditionally required modifications to the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action described in Annex G.2.2 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

### 5.5.12.4 Arguments

Table 35 — Arguments for [UpdateObject\(\)](#)

| Argument                        | Direction          | Related State Variable                  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ObjectID</a>        | <a href="#">IN</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</a>     |
| <a href="#">CurrentTagValue</a> | <a href="#">IN</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList</a> |
| <a href="#">NewTagValue</a>     | <a href="#">IN</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList</a> |

### 5.5.12.5 Dependency on State

None.

### 5.5.12.6 Effect on State

This action changes the metadata of the specified object. It also updates the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable. Also, various properties of the parent container of the modified object are modified, such as its [ContainerUpdateIDValue](#) indicator. Consequently, the [ContainerUpdateIDs](#) state variable, if supported, is updated as well.

### 5.5.12.7 Errors

Table 36 — Error Codes for [UpdateObject\(\)](#)

| errorCode | errorDescription         | Description  |
|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 701       | No such object           | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because the specified <a href="#">ObjectID</a> is invalid.   |
| 702       | Invalid currentTagValue  | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because one or more entries listed in the <a href="#">CurrentTagValue</a> argument do not match the current state of the ContentDirectory service. The specified data is likely out of date. |
| 703       | Invalid newTagValue      | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because one or more entries listed in the <a href="#">NewTagValue</a> argument has an unsupported or invalid property value.   |
| 704       | Required tag             | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because the request included a request to delete a required property.  |
| 705       | Read only tag            | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because the request included a request to update a read-only property.   |
| 706       | Parameter Mismatch       | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because the number of entries (including empty entries) in the <a href="#">CurrentTagValue</a> and <a href="#">NewTagValue</a> arguments do not match.                                       |
| 711       | Restricted object        | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because the <a href="#">@restricted</a> property of the object specified by the <a href="#">ObjectID</a> argument is set to "1".   |
| 712       | Bad metadata             | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because one or more entries listed in the <a href="#">CurrentTagValue</a> argument has an unsupported or invalid property value.   |
| 713       | Restricted parent object | <a href="#">UpdateObject()</a> failed because the <a href="#">@restricted</a> property of the parent object of the object specified by the <a href="#">ObjectID</a> argument is set to "1".  |

**5.5.13 MoveObject()**

This allowed action moves ContentDirectory objects within the ContentDirectory service hierarchy when permitted. The caller specifies the ID of the object to move in the ObjectID input argument and the ID of the destination container in the NewParentID input argument and the action returns the object ID of the moved object after the move has completed in the NewObjectID output argument. The MoveObject() action can be invoked to move either containers or items. A container move action is a hierarchical move. If a container contains other objects, all contained objects shall be moved along with the parent object. The object ID of the moved object or any of its descendent children may be changed by the move operation but all other object IDs shall remain unchanged by the move operation. If a moved object is referenced by other objects, all references to the moved object shall remain valid after the ContentDirectory service has completed the move operation. While implementers may choose to change the object ID of the objects being moved, this could create a significant database problem for ContentDirectory service implementations with many entries. If a MoveObject() implementation changes the object IDs of moving objects, it shall also send SystemUpdateID events and, if it supports the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable, it shall send ContainerUpdateIDs events indicating which containers have changed. The ContainerUpdateIDs state variable shall contain the object IDs of the old parent container and the new parent container.

If the NewObjectID output argument is identical to the ObjectID input argument, a control point can conclude that no object IDs changed during the execution of the MoveObject() action. That is, it is illegal, during a container move, to change the object ID of any contained object without also changing the object ID of the container that the action specified in the MoveObject() action.

The entire requested move shall complete or it shall fail and leave the ContentDirectory service hierarchy unchanged.

Browse() and Search() actions depend upon the presence of a coherent ContentDirectory service hierarchy. If a Browse() or Search() action is invoked by a control point while the MoveObject() action is executing, the ContentDirectory service implementation is responsible for coordinating ContentDirectory service operations so that control points receive coherent results.

- If the object to be moved is restricted (indicated by its @restricted property set to true), the action shall fail with error code 711 (Restricted object).
- If the destination container is restricted (indicated by its @restricted property set to true), the action shall fail with error code 713 (Restricted destination parent object).
- If the parent of the object to be moved is restricted (indicated by its @restricted property set to true), the action shall fail with error code 721 (Restricted source parent object).
- If the class of the object to be moved is not compatible with the upnp:createClass property of the destination container, the action shall fail with error code 722.
- If the move operation would create an illegal configuration for the ContentDirectory service hierarchy, the action shall fail with error code 723 (Illegal move destination). This could happen, for example, if the requested destination container is a child of the container to be moved.

**5.5.13.1 CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature requirements**

The conditionally required modifications to the MoveObject() action described in Annex G.2.7 shall be implemented when the CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature is supported.

## 5.5.13.2 Arguments

Table 37 — Arguments for MoveObject()

| Argument           | Direction  | Related State Variable     |
|--------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| <u>ObjectID</u>    | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |
| <u>NewParentID</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |
| <u>NewObjectID</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |

## 5.5.13.3 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.13.4 Effect on State

This action updates the SystemUpdateID state variable. Also, various properties of both the source and destination parent containers of the moved object are modified, such as their @childCount and @childContainerCount (if the class of the moved object is derived from the container class) properties, if supported, and ContainerUpdateIDValue indicators. Consequently, the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable, if supported, is updated as well.

## 5.5.13.5 Errors

Table 38 — Error Codes for MoveObject()

| Error Code | Error Description               | Description   |
|------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 400-499    | TBD                             | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599    | TBD                             | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699    | TBD                             | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 701        | No such object                  | The object identified by <u>ObjectID</u> does not exist.  |
| 710        | No such container               | The container identified by <u>NewParentID</u> does not exist.  |
| 711        | Restricted object               | Cannot move the object because the object's <u>@restricted</u> property is set to " <u>1</u> ".   |
| 713        | Restricted parent object        | <u>MoveObject()</u> failed because the <u>@restricted</u> property of the destination parent container is set to " <u>1</u> ".                                      |
| 721        | Restricted source parent object | <u>MoveObject()</u> failed because the <u>@restricted</u> property of the source parent container of the object to move is set to " <u>1</u> ".                     |
| 722        | Incompatible parent class       | <u>MoveObject()</u> failed because the class of the object to move is not compatible with the <u>upnp:createClass</u> property of the destination parent container. |
| 723        | Illegal destination             | <u>MoveObject()</u> failed because the specified move would create an illegal configuration.  |

5.5.14 ImportResource()

This allowed action transfers a file from an external source, specified by the SourceURI argument, to a local destination in the ContentDirectory service, specified by the DestinationURI argument. The control point invokes the ImportResource() action with the SourceURI argument set to the URI of the external location and the DestinationURI argument set to the value of the res@importUri property associated with the destination object's res property. The ImportResource() action shall use HTTP-GET on the SourceURI to retrieve the external content and to create a local copy of it.

The DestinationURI should correspond to an existing res@importUri or upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri property in the ContentDirectory service implementation. The res@importUri or upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri property identifies a download portal for the associated res property of a specific target object. It is used to create a local copy of the external content. After the transfer finishes successfully, the local content is then associated with the target object by setting the target object's res property value to a URI for that content, which may or may not be the same URI as the one specified in the

res@importUri property, depending on the ContentDirectory service implementation. If the res property of the target object already has a value when the ImportResource() action is invoked, the resource is updated and the value of the res property may be changed.

When the ContentDirectory service validates the destination location in the ContentDirectory service implementation, the action returns a unique TransferID in the response and starts transferring the content. A control point can monitor the progress of the transfer by invoking the GetTransferProgress() action.

#### 5.5.14.1 Arguments

Table 39 — Arguments for ImportResource()

| Argument              | Direction  | Related State Variable       |
|-----------------------|------------|------------------------------|
| <u>SourceURI</u>      | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</u>        |
| <u>DestinationURI</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</u>        |
| <u>TransferID</u>     | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID</u> |

#### 5.5.14.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.5.14.3 Effect on State

This action updates the SystemUpdateID state variable. Also, various properties of the object are modified, such as its upnp:objectUpdateID and res@updateCount properties. When the file transfer is started, the TransferID value returned by the ImportResource() action is added into the TransferIDs state variable. When the file transfer is finished, the TransferID value is removed from the TransferIDs state variable.

#### 5.5.14.4 Errors

Table 40 — Error Codes for ImportResource()

| errorCode | errorDescription                   | Description   |
|-----------|------------------------------------|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                                | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                                | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                                | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 714       | No such source resource            | <u>ImportResource()</u> failed because the source resource specified by the <u>SourceURI</u> argument cannot be identified.                     |
| 715       | Source resource access denied      | <u>ImportResource()</u> failed because the source resource specified by the <u>SourceURI</u> argument cannot be accessed.                       |
| 716       | Transfer busy                      | <u>ImportResource()</u> failed because the source resource specified by the <u>SourceURI</u> argument refuses to perform another file transfer. |
| 718       | No such destination resource       | <u>ImportResource()</u> failed because the destination resource specified by the <u>DestinationURI</u> argument cannot be identified.           |
| 719       | Destination resource access denied | <u>ImportResource()</u> failed because the destination resource specified by the <u>DestinationURI</u> argument cannot be accessed.             |

#### 5.5.15 ExportResource()

This allowed action transfers a file, using HTTP POST, from a local source, specified by the SourceURI input argument, to an external destination, specified by the DestinationURI input argument. When the ContentDirectory service validates the source location, the action returns a unique TransferID in the response and starts the HTTP POST. A control point can monitor the progress of the file transfer by using the GetTransferProgress() action. Note that the transfer does not remove the resource from the ContentDirectory service. The transfer simply copies the existing resource to an external destination.

## 5.5.15.1 Arguments

Table 41 — Arguments for *ExportResource()*

| Argument              | Direction  | Related State Variable       |
|-----------------------|------------|------------------------------|
| <i>SourceURI</i>      | <i>IN</i>  | <i>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</i>        |
| <i>DestinationURI</i> | <i>IN</i>  | <i>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</i>        |
| <i>TransferID</i>     | <i>OUT</i> | <i>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID</i> |

## 5.5.15.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.15.3 Effect on State

When the file transfer is started, the *TransferID* returned by *ExportResource()* is added into the *TransferIDs* state variable. When the file transfer is finished, *TransferID* is removed from the *TransferIDs* state variable.

## 5.5.15.4 Errors

Table 42 — Error Codes for *ExportResource()*

| errorCode | errorDescription                   | Description   |
|-----------|------------------------------------|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                                | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                                | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                                | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 714       | No such source resource            | <i>ExportResource()</i> failed because the source resource specified by the <i>SourceURI</i> argument cannot be identified.                     |
| 715       | Source resource access denied      | <i>ExportResource()</i> failed because the source resource specified by the <i>SourceURI</i> argument cannot be accessed.                       |
| 716       | Transfer busy                      | <i>ExportResource()</i> failed because the source resource specified by the <i>SourceURI</i> argument refuses to perform another file transfer. |
| 718       | No such destination resource       | <i>ExportResource()</i> failed because the destination resource specified by the <i>DestinationURI</i> argument cannot be identified.           |
| 719       | Destination resource access denied | <i>ExportResource()</i> failed because the destination resource specified by the <i>DestinationURI</i> argument cannot be accessed.             |

5.5.16 *DeleteResource()*

This allowed action uses the specified *ResourceURI* to locate all of the *res* properties whose value equals the value specified in the *ResourceURI* input argument in the ContentDirectory service, and then deletes those *res* properties and all of their associated *res@xxx* properties from the respective objects. As a result, all located objects will end up with one less *res* property and in some cases some objects can end up without any *res* properties.

Whether or not the resource identified by *ResourceURI* is actually deleted is implementation dependent. For ContentDirectory service implementations that *do* attempt to delete resources identified by *ResourceURI*, there are three likely results of the *DeleteResource()* action:

- The *DeleteResource()* action returns successfully, indicating that the resource identified by *ResourceURI* was found and deleted.
- The *DeleteResource()* action fails and returns error code 714 indicating that an unsuccessful attempt was made to delete the resource identified by *ResourceURI* because the resource was not found. No resources are deleted and there is no change in state of the ContentDirectory service.
- The *DeleteResource()* action fails and returns error code 715 indicating that an unsuccessful attempt was made to delete the resource identified by *ResourceURI* because the resource could not be accessed. No resources are deleted and there is no change in state of the ContentDirectory service.

**5.5.16.1 CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature requirements**

The conditionally required modifications to the [DeleteResource\(\)](#) action described in Annex G.2.8 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

**5.5.16.2 Arguments****Table 43 — Arguments for [DeleteResource\(\)](#)**

| Argument                    | Direction          | Related State Variable         |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <a href="#">ResourceURI</a> | <a href="#">IN</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_URI</a> |

**5.5.16.3 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.16.4 Effect on State**

This action changes the metadata of the affected objects. It also updates the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable. Also, various properties of the parent containers of the affected objects are modified, such as their [ContainerUpdateIDValue](#) indicators. Consequently, the [ContainerUpdateIDs](#) state variable, if supported, is updated as well.

**5.5.16.5 Errors****Table 44 — Error Codes for [DeleteResource\(\)](#)**

| errorCode | errorDescription              | Description  |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                           | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                           | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                           | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 714       | No such resource              | <a href="#">DeleteResource()</a> failed because the resource specified by <a href="#">ResourceURI</a> argument was not found.      |
| 715       | Source resource access denied | <a href="#">DeleteResource()</a> failed because the resource specified by <a href="#">ResourceURI</a> argument cannot be accessed. |

**5.5.17 [StopTransferResource\(\)](#)**

This conditionally allowed action may only be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the [ImportResource\(\)](#) or [ExportResource\(\)](#) actions. Otherwise, implementation of this action is not allowed. The action stops the file transfer initiated either of these actions. The file transfer, identified by the [TransferID](#) argument, is halted immediately.

**5.5.17.1 Arguments****Table 45 — Arguments for [StopTransferResource\(\)](#)**

| Argument                   | Direction          | Related State Variable                |
|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">TransferID</a> | <a href="#">IN</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID</a> |

**5.5.17.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.17.3 Effect on State**

When the file transfer is finished, [TransferID](#) is removed from the [TransferIDs](#) state variable.



## 5.5.17.4 Errors

Table 46 — Error Codes for StopTransferResource()

| errorCode | errorDescription      | Description   |
|-----------|-----------------------|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 717       | No such file transfer | <u>StopTransferResource()</u> failed because the file transfer task specified by the <u>TransferID</u> argument does not exist. |

5.5.18 GetTransferProgress()

This conditionally allowed action may only be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the ImportResource() or ExportResource() actions. Otherwise, implementation of this action is not allowed. It is used to query the progress of the file transfer initiated by the ImportResource() or the ExportResource() action. Progress of the file transfer, specified by TransferID, will be returned in the response. The TransferStatus argument indicates the status of the file transfer. It can be either "IN\_PROGRESS", "STOPPED", "ERROR", or "COMPLETED". The TransferLength argument specifies the length in bytes that has been transferred so far. The TransferTotal argument specifies the total length of the file in bytes that is expected to be transferred. If the ContentDirectory service cannot determine the total length, the TransferTotal argument shall be set to zero. If the file transfer is started, the status is changed to "IN\_PROGRESS". If the file transfer is finished, the status is changed to either "STOPPED", "ERROR", or "COMPLETED" depending on the result of the file transfer. The ContentDirectory service shall maintain the status of a file transfer for at least 30 seconds after the file transfer has finished to let a control point to query the result of the file transfer.

## 5.5.18.1 Arguments

Table 47 — Arguments for GetTransferProgress()

| Argument              | Direction  | Related State Variable           |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| <u>TransferID</u>     | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID</u>     |
| <u>TransferStatus</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferStatus</u> |
| <u>TransferLength</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferLength</u> |
| <u>TransferTotal</u>  | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferTotal</u>  |

## 5.5.18.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.18.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.5.18.4 Errors

Table 48 — Error Codes for GetTransferProgress()

| Error Code | Error Description     | Description  |
|------------|-----------------------|--|
| 400-499    | TBD                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599    | TBD                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699    | TBD                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 717        | No such file transfer | <u>GetTransferProgress()</u> failed because the file transfer task specified by the <u>TransferID</u> argument does not exist. |

5.5.19 CreateReference()

This allowed action creates a reference to an existing item, specified by the ObjectID argument, in the parent container, specified by the ContainerID argument. Both the ContainerID and ObjectID shall already exist in the ContentDirectory service. A unique, new



object ID is assigned to the newly created *reference item* (in its @id property) and returned in the NewID output argument.

Refer to 5.2.21 for detailed information about *reference items*.

#### 5.5.19.1 Arguments

**Table 49 — Arguments for CreateReference()**

| Argument           | Direction  | Related State Variable     |
|--------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| <u>ContainerID</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |
| <u>ObjectID</u>    | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |
| <u>NewID</u>       | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</u> |

#### 5.5.19.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.5.19.3 Effect on State

This action updates the SystemUpdateID state variable. Also, various properties of the parent container of the created *reference item* are modified, such as its @childCount and @childContainerCount (if the class of the referenced object is derived from the container class) properties, if supported, and ContainerUpdateIDValue indicator. Consequently, the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable, if supported, is updated as well.

#### 5.5.19.4 Errors

**Table 50 — Error Codes for CreateReference()**

| errorCode | errorDescription         | Description   |
|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 701       | No such object           | <u>CreateReference()</u> failed because the specified <u>ObjectID</u> argument is invalid.  |
| 710       | No such container        | <u>CreateReference()</u> failed because the <u>ContainerID</u> argument is invalid or identifies an object that is not a container.                                 |
| 713       | Restricted parent object | <u>CreateReference()</u> failed because the <u>@restricted</u> property of the parent object of the object specified by the <u>ObjectID</u> argument is set to "1". |

#### 5.5.20 FreeFormQuery()

This allowed action provides a powerful interface to search and process objects exposed by the ContentDirectory service.

A control point invoking this action creates an XQuery request as specified by the W3C XQuery 1.0 language recommendation [42]. The XQuery language provides a rich set of tools and operators to locate and process data in XML documents. In addition, the submitted query controls the formatting of the output results so that the control point can create unique output that is convenient for its specific purposes.

The invoking control point begins the process by constructing an XQuery request and selecting a starting container as indicated by the ContainerID argument.

Since the XQuery language is intended to process XML formatted documents, the ContentDirectory service implementation shall construct input to its XQuery processor that effectively complies with XML format. This input formatting process is specified by the CDSView argument. Currently the only supported formatting defined is the DIDL-Lite View (see 5.2.19.1). The ContentDirectory service implementation shall set the "context node" for the XQuery processor to the root node of the CDSView.

Since an XQuery request submitted by a control point specifies the formatting of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action output, the results of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action are not constrained to be DIDL-Lite or XML compliant. For example, a control point might construct an output result in the form of a CSV list.

It is recommended that control points construct XQuery requests that limit the maximum number of data items that can be returned by the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The XQuery language provides robust facilities to implement these types of constraints (see the example in Annex D.15.3, and see also [42] for more details).

The search restrictions that constrain the [Search\(\)](#) action do not apply to the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. Any properties defined in the ContentDirectory service that restrict the behavior of the [Search\(\)](#) action, such as the [searchable](#) property, are ignored and do not restrict the behavior of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. Instead, the search restrictions that constrain the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action can be retrieved by invoking the [GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)](#) action, which returns an *FFQCapabilities XML Document* that lists the properties and their namespaces that can be used in the XQuery request.

If a ContentDirectory service implementation supports the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action, then the [GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)](#) action shall also be supported.

#### 5.5.20.1 CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature requirements

The conditionally required modifications to the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action described in Annex G.2.5 shall be implemented when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported.

#### 5.5.20.2 Arguments

The following arguments are defined:

- [ContainerID](#): Unique identifier of the container in which to start the query. A [ContainerID](#) value of zero corresponds to the root object of the ContentDirectory service. This argument is used to constrain the scope of the XQuery request to a ContentDirectory subtree.
- [CDSView](#): specifies the type of CDS View to process (see 5.2.19 and 5.3.29).
- [QueryRequest](#): specifies an XQuery 1.0 request that is to be applied to the selected CDS View. The XQuery request contains instructions that will be applied to the input document (CDS View) in order to generate the result that will be returned in the [QueryResult](#) output argument (see 5.3.30).
- [QueryResult](#): contains the result generated by processing the instructions, specified in the [QueryRequest](#) argument (see 5.3.31). Note that the structure of the result solely depends on the instructions provided in the [QueryRequest](#) argument. For example, the result could be a simple list of item titles (see the example in Annex D.15.1), or it could be a valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* (see the example in Annex D.15.2).
- [UpdateID](#): The [UpdateID](#) output argument is the same as the [UpdateID](#) output argument as specified in the [Browse\(\)](#) action (see 5.5.8).

Table 51 — Arguments for [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#)

| Argument                     | Direction           | Related State Variable                  |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ContainerID</a>  | <a href="#">IN</a>  | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</a>     |
| <a href="#">CDSView</a>      | <a href="#">IN</a>  | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_CDSView</a>      |
| <a href="#">QueryRequest</a> | <a href="#">IN</a>  | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_QueryRequest</a> |
| <a href="#">QueryResult</a>  | <a href="#">OUT</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_QueryResult</a>  |
| <a href="#">UpdateID</a>     | <a href="#">OUT</a> | <a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</a>     |

#### 5.5.20.3 Dependency on State

None.

**5.5.20.4 Effect on State**

None.

**5.5.20.5 Errors****Table 52 — Error Codes for FreeFormQuery()**

| errorCode | errorDescription                         | Description  |
|-----------|--|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                                      | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 708       | Unsupported or invalid search criteria   | The action failed because a specified search criteria is not supported or is invalid. This is likely caused by a reference to an unsupported property.   |
| 710       | No such container                        | The <u>FreeFormQuery()</u> request failed because the <u>ContainerID</u> argument is invalid or identifies an object that is not a container.  |
| 720       | Cannot process the request               | The <u>FreeFormQuery()</u> request failed because the ContentDirectory service is unable to generate the query result in the time allotted.  |
| 724       | Unsupported or invalid CDS View          | The <u>FreeFormQuery()</u> request failed because the value specified in the <u>CDS View</u> argument is not supported or is invalid.  |
| 725       | Invalid Query Request                    | The <u>FreeFormQuery()</u> request failed because the XQuery XML document specified in the <u>QueryRequest</u> argument is invalid. This is likely caused by an invalid XML document that does not conform to the XQuery specification [42]. |
| 726       | Unsupported Query Request instruction(s) | The <u>FreeFormQuery()</u> request failed because the XQuery XML document specified in the <u>QueryRequest</u> argument contains unsupported instructions for this particular implementation.  |

**5.5.21 GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()**

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the FreeFormQuery() action. This action provides a list of property names and their associated namespaces that can be used in an XQuery request on this ContentDirectory service implementation.

**5.5.21.1 Arguments**

The following arguments are defined:

- FFQCapabilities: This output argument contains an *FFQCapabilities XML Document* that contains a list of property names and a list of their associated namespaces and namespace prefixes. See subclause 5.3.32 and [4] for details.

**Table 53 — Arguments for GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()**

| Argument               | Direction  | Related State Variable            |
|------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| <u>FFQCapabilities</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_FFQCapabilities</u> |

**5.5.21.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.5.21.3 Effect on State**

None.

## 5.5.21.4 Errors

Table 54 — Error Codes for GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

5.5.22 RequestDeviceMode()

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. It is used to request that the device temporarily enter into one of its special operating modes as specified by the DeviceModeRequest input argument.

## 5.5.22.1 Arguments

The following list presents an overview of the RequestDeviceMode() action arguments.

- CPID: This input argument contains an ID that is self-assigned by the control point to uniquely identify the control point (and if supported Control Point or User Identities) requesting the particular device mode (see 5.2.3 for a related discussion). It is highly recommended that the CPID be a GUID and be persisted for each control point. See 5.3.33.
- DeviceModeRequest: This input argument identifies the specific details about the operating mode that is being requested. See 5.3.35.
- DeviceModeID: This output argument contains an ID that is assigned by the device to uniquely identify this particular request that has been granted. This ID is used to extend or cancel the granted operating mode. See 5.3.34.
- DeviceModeStatus: This output parameter contains the specific details about the operating mode that was actually granted by this request. For example, this data structure indicates the amount of time the device is willing to remain in the requested operating mode. See 5.3.12.

Table 55 — Arguments for RequestDeviceMode()

| Argument                 | Direction  | Related State Variable              |
|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| <u>CPID</u>              | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_CPID</u>              |
| <u>DeviceModeRequest</u> | <u>IN</u>  | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</u> |
| <u>DeviceModeID</u>      | <u>OUT</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID</u>      |
| <u>DeviceModeStatus</u>  | <u>OUT</u> | <u>DeviceModeStatus</u>             |

## 5.5.22.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.22.3 Effect on State

When successful, the DeviceMode and DeviceModeStatus state variables shall be set to reflect the granted request.

While the device is in the *ExclusiveOwnership* mode as indicated by the DeviceMode state variable, invocations on all actions done by other control points other than the one requesting the device mode shall be rejected by the device, since the only resource type supported in this version of the specification is "Device". In this case, the device implementation shall return error code 741 (Device in *ExclusiveOwnership* mode, see 5.5.29). Note that in order to match the invoking control point's identity with the control point that requested the *ExclusiveOwnership* mode, the control point needs to have a *Control Point* or *User Identity* (see 5.2.25).

## 5.5.22.4 Errors

Table 56 — Error Codes for *RequestDeviceMode()*

If a control point requests priority and it is not granted then one of the following appropriate error codes shall be returned.

| errorCode | errorDescription                      | Description   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                                   | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 727       | Request refused                       | The device refused the requested mode.  |
| 728       | Request invalid                       | The device mode requested is invalid.   |
| 729       | Request includes non-supported action | The request failed because the value included in the <i>DeviceModeRequest</i> <actionName> element is not an action supported by the ContentDirectory service implementation.   |
| 730       | Request requires too many resources   | The action failed because the ContentDirectory service implementation did not have enough additional permanent storage available for the sum of all the <i>size</i> attribute values of the <i>DeviceModeRequest</i> <actionName> elements requested. |
| 731       | Already in mode                       | The request failed because the device is already in that mode.  |

Error code 729 and 730 shall not be returned if the *support* attribute of the *DEVICE\_MODE* *feature* element has a value of "0".

5.5.23 *ExtendDeviceMode()*

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* *feature*. It is used to extend the amount of time the device is willing to stay in the specified operating mode.

## 5.5.23.1 Arguments

The following list presents an overview of the *ExtendDeviceMode()* action arguments.

- *DeviceModeID*: This input argument identifies the previously granted device mode request that is being extended. Its value shall match the value of the *DeviceModeID* output argument that was returned by an earlier invocation of the *RequestDeviceMode()* action. The referenced device mode request shall not have yet expired. See 5.3.34.
- *DeviceModeRequest*: This input parameter contains the details for extending the specified device mode. In particular, the value of the <totalTime> element is the amount of additional time requested for the specified device mode to remain active. The specified value can be more or less than previously requested. The value might depend on the control point's observed performance of the device such as the responsiveness of the device, the control point's remaining tasks, or modification of the original request. See 5.3.35.
- *DeviceModeStatus*: This output argument contains a revised version of the device mode that was granted. See 5.3.12.

Table 57 — Arguments for *ExtendDeviceMode()*

| Argument                 | Direction  | Related State Variable              |
|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>DeviceModeID</i>      | <i>IN</i>  | <i>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID</i>      |
| <i>DeviceModeRequest</i> | <i>IN</i>  | <i>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</i> |
| <i>DeviceModeStatus</i>  | <i>OUT</i> | <i>DeviceModeStatus</i>             |

### 5.5.23.2 Dependency on State

The DeviceModeID argument value shall be equal to the active (unexpired) device mode request that was previously granted by the device otherwise it shall return error code 707.

### 5.5.23.3 Effect on State

The DeviceModeStatus state variable is modified to reflect the extended device mode.

### 5.5.23.4 Errors

**Table 58 — Error Codes for ExtendDeviceMode()**

| errorCode | errorDescription                        | Description   |
|-----------|---|---|
| 400-499   | TBD                                     | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 500-599   | TBD                                     | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 600-699   | TBD                                     | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].  |
| 727       | Request refused                         | The device refused the requested mode.  |
| 728       | Request invalid                         | The device mode requested is invalid.   |
| 729       | Request includes non-supported action   | The request failed because the value included in the <u>DeviceModeRequest</u> <actionName> element is not an action supported by the ContentDirectory service implementation.   |
| 730       | Request requires too many resources     | The request failed because the ContentDirectory service implementation did not have enough additional permanent storage available for the sum of all the size attribute values of the <u>DeviceModeRequest</u> <actionName> elements requested. |
| 732       | Inconsistent <ActionName> element usage | The request failed because the <actionName> element was included in the original <u>RequestDeviceMode()</u> action and not in the requested <u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u> action.   |
| 733       | Invalid ID                              | The specified <u>DeviceModeID</u> is invalid.   |

Error code 729, 730, and 732 shall not be returned if the `enforce` attribute of the `DEVICE_MODE` feature has a value of “0”.

### 5.5.24 CancelDeviceMode()

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the `DEVICE_MODE` feature. It is used to cancel an existing, active device mode. The value of the DeviceModeID input argument shall match the value of the DeviceModeID returned by an earlier invocation of the RequestDeviceMode() or ExtendDeviceMode() action.

#### 5.5.24.1 Arguments

**Table 59 — Arguments for CancelDeviceMode()**

| Argument            | Direction | Related State Variable         |
|---------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <u>DeviceModeID</u> | <u>IN</u> | <u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID</u> |

### 5.5.24.2 Dependency on State

The DeviceModeID shall one of the active, unexpired device mode requests that was previously granted by the device.

### 5.5.24.3 Effect on State

The DeviceMode and DeviceModeStatus state variables shall be updated to reflect the cancellation of the specified device mode.

## 5.5.24.4 Errors

Table 60 — Error Codes for CancelDeviceMode()

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 733       | Invalid ID       | The specified <u>DeviceModeID</u> is invalid.      |

5.5.25 GetDeviceMode()

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. It is used to retrieve the current value of the DeviceMode state variable.

## 5.5.25.1 Arguments

The following list presents an overview of the GetDeviceMode() action arguments.

Table 61 — Arguments for GetDeviceMode()

| Argument          | Direction  | Related State Variable |
|-------------------|------------|------------------------|
| <u>DeviceMode</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>DeviceMode</u>      |

## 5.5.25.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.25.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.5.25.4 Errors

Table 62 — Error Codes for GetDeviceMode()

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

5.5.26 GetDeviceModeStatus()

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature. It is used to retrieve the current value of the DeviceModeStatus state variable.

## 5.5.26.1 Arguments

The following list presents an overview of the GetDeviceModeStatus() action arguments.

Table 63 — Arguments for GetDeviceModeStatus()

| Argument                | Direction  | Related State Variable  |
|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
| <u>DeviceModeStatus</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>DeviceModeStatus</u> |

## 5.5.26.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.26.3 Effect on State

None.



## 5.5.26.4 Errors

Table 64 — Error Codes for GetDeviceModeStatus()

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

5.5.27 GetPermissionsInfo()

This conditionally required action shall be supported if the ContentDirectory service implements the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature. This action returns the current list of *Roles* which have been implicitly added to the upnp:inclusionControl (see <includeAll> in PermissionsInfo state variable) and upnp:objectOwner (see <ownAll> in PermissionsInfo state variable) properties and current list of AV actions which have been declared as *Non-Restrictable*.

## 5.5.27.1 Arguments

Table 65 — Arguments for GetPermissionsInfo()

| Argument               | Direction  | Related State Variable |
|------------------------|------------|------------------------|
| <u>PermissionsInfo</u> | <u>OUT</u> | <u>PermissionsInfo</u> |

## 5.5.27.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.5.27.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.5.27.4 Errors

Table 66 — Error Codes for GetPermissionsInfo()

| errorCode | errorDescription | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 400-499   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 500-599   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |
| 600-699   | TBD              | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14]. |

## 5.5.28 Non-Standard Actions Implemented by a UPnP Vendor

To facilitate certification, non-standard actions implemented by a UPnP vendor shall be included in the device's service template. The UPnP Device Architecture lists naming requirements for non-standard actions (see clause 2 of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14]).

## 5.5.29 Common Error Codes

The following table lists error codes common to actions for this service type. If a given action results in multiple errors, the most specific error shall be returned.

Table 67 — Common Error Codes

| errorCode | errorDescription                       | Description  |
|-----------|--|--|
| 400-499   | TBD                                    | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 500-599   | TBD                                    | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 600-699   | TBD                                    | See clause 3 in the UPnP Device Architecture [14].   |
| 701       | No such object                         | The action failed because a specified object is invalid.   |
| 702       | Invalid CurrentTagValue                | The action failed because a specified tag/value pair does not match the current state of the ContentDirectory service.                                     |
| 703       | Invalid NewTagValue                    | The action failed because the specified tag value is invalid.  |
| 704       | Required tag                           | The action failed because the request included an implicit request to delete a required tag.   |
| 705       | Read only tag                          | The action failed because the request included an implicit request to modify a read-only tag.  |
| 706       | Parameter Mismatch                     | The action failed because two separate references to the number of tag/value pairs (including empty placeholders) do not match.                            |
| 707       | <Reserved>                             | Reserved for future use.   |
| 708       | Unsupported or invalid search criteria | The action failed because a specified search criteria is not supported or is invalid.  |
| 709       | Unsupported or invalid sort criteria   | The action failed because a specified sort criteria argument is not supported or is invalid.   |
| 710       | No such container                      | The action failed because an argument specifying a container is invalid or identifies an object that is not a container.                                   |
| 711       | Restricted object                      | The action failed because it would result in the modification of a restricted object.  |
| 712       | Bad metadata                           | The action failed because a specified XML tag is not supported or because a specified <i>DIDL-Lite XML Document</i> or <i>Fragment</i> is invalid.         |
| 713       | Restricted parent object               | The action failed because it would result in the modification of the restricted parent object of the target object.  |
| 714       | No such source resource                | The action failed because a specified source resource was not found.   |
| 715       | Source resource access denied          | The action failed because a specified source resource is busy.   |
| 716       | Transfer busy                          | The action failed because a specified resource refuses to perform another file transfer.   |
| 717       | No such file transfer                  | The action failed because a specified file transfer task does not exist.   |
| 718       | No such destination resource           | The action failed because a specified destination resource cannot be identified.   |
| 719       | Destination resource access denied     | The action failed because a specified destination resource is busy.  |
| 720       | Cannot process the request             | The action failed because the ContentDirectory service was unable to complete the necessary computations in the time allotted.                             |
| 721       | Restricted source parent object        | The action failed because the <i>@restricted</i> property of the source parent container of the object to move is set to <i>true</i> .                     |
| 722       | Incompatible parent class              | The action failed because the class of the object to move is not compatible with the <i>upnp:createClass</i> property of the destination parent container. |
| 723       | <i>Illegal destination</i>             | The action failed because it would create an illegal configuration.  |
| 724       | Unsupported or invalid CDS View        | The request failed because the value specified in the <i>CDSView</i> argument is not supported or is invalid.  |

| errorCode | errorDescription  | Description   |
|-----------|---|---|
| 725       | Invalid Query Request   | The request failed because the <i>XQuery XML</i> document specified in the <i>QueryRequest</i> argument is invalid.   |
| 726       | Unsupported Query Request instruction(s)  | The request failed because the <i>XQuery XML document</i> specified in the <i>QueryRequest</i> argument contains unsupported instructions for this particular implementation.   |
| 727       | Request refused   | The device refused the requested mode.  |
| 728       | Request invalid   | The device mode requested is invalid.   |
| 729       | Request includes non-supported action   | The request failed because the value included in the <i>DeviceModeRequest</i> <actionName> element is not an action supported by the ContentDirectory service implementation.   |
| 730       | Request requires too many resources   | The request failed because the ContentDirectory service implementation did not have enough additional permanent storage available for the sum of all the size attribute values of the <i>DeviceModeRequest</i> <actionName> elements requested. |
| 731       | Already in mode   | The request failed because the device is already in that mode.  |
| 732       | Inconsistent <ActionName> element usage   | The request failed because the <actionName> element was included in the original <i>RequestDeviceMode()</i> action and not in the requested <i>ExtendDeviceMode()</i> action.   |
| 733       | Invalid ID  | The specified <i>DeviceModeID</i> is invalid.   |
| 734       | Invalid Role for <i>upnp:inclusionControl</i> or <i>upnp:objectOwner</i> property | The <i>upnp:inclusionControl</i> or <i>upnp:objectOwner</i> property contains at least one invalid control point Role.  |
| 735       | Invalid Owner   | The <i>upnp:objectOwner</i> property does not include a Role that is allowed to modify the property.  |
| 736       | Object locked   | The <i>upnp:objectOwner</i> property or <i>upnp:inclusionControl</i> property cannot be modified since they are currently locked.   |
| 737       | Input object not authorized   | <i>MoveObject()</i> failed because the control point does not have <i>Object level access</i> to at least one of the objects it is trying to move.  |
| 738       | Output object not authorized  | <i>MoveObject()</i> failed because the control point does not have <i>Object level access</i> to the target container.  |
| 739       | Source resource access denied   | <i>DeleteResource()</i> failed because the control point does not have Role permissions to invoke this action on at least one of the objects referencing the resource specified by the <i>ResourceURI</i> argument.                             |
| 740       | Object not authorized   | The control point does not have Role permissions to invoke this action on at least one of the target objects.   |
| 741       | Device in <i>ExclusiveOwnership</i> mode  | The action is rejected because the device is currently in <i>ExclusiveOwnership</i> mode, and the control point does not have the ownership.  |

Note: The errorDescription field returned by an action does not necessarily contain human-readable text (for example, as indicated in the second column of the Error Code tables.) It can contain machine-readable information that provides more detailed information about the error. It is therefore not advisable for a control point to blindly display the errorDescription field contents to the user.

Note that 800-899 Error Codes are not permitted for standard actions. See clause 3 of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] for more details.

## 6 XML Service Description

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<scpd xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:service-1-0">
  <specVersion>
    <major>1</major>
    <minor>0</minor>
  </specVersion>
  <actionList>
    <action>
```

```

<name>GetSearchCapabilities</name>
<argumentList>
  <argument>
    <name>SearchCaps</name>
    <direction>out</direction>
    <relatedStateVariable>
      SearchCapabilities
    </relatedStateVariable>
  </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetSortCapabilities</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>SortCaps</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        SortCapabilities
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetSortExtensionCapabilities</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>SortExtensionCaps</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        SortExtensionCapabilities
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetFeatureList</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>FeatureList</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        FeatureList
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetSystemUpdateID</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>Id</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        SystemUpdateID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetServiceResetToken</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>ResetToken</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        ServiceResetToken
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>

```

```

    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>Browse</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>ObjectID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>BrowseFlag</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_BrowseFlag
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>Filter</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_Filter
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>StartingIndex</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_Index
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>RequestedCount</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_Count
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>SortCriteria</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>Result</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_Result
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>NumberReturned</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_Count
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>TotalMatches</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_Count
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>

```

```

        <name>UpdateID</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>Search</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>ContainerID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>SearchCriteria</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_SearchCriteria
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Filter</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Filter
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>StartingIndex</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Index
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>RequestedCount</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Count
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>SortCriteria</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Result</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Result
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>NumberReturned</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Count
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>TotalMatches</name>

```

```

        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A_ARG_TYPE_Count
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>UpdateID</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>CreateObject</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>ContainerID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Elements</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Result
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>ObjectID</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Result</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_Result
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>DestroyObject</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>ObjectID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>UpdateObject</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>ObjectID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>

```



```

    <argument>
      <name>CurrentTagValue</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>NewTagValue</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>MoveObject</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>ObjectID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>NewParentID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>NewObjectID</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>ImportResource</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>SourceURI</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_URI
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DestinationURI</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_URI
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>TransferID</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>

```

```

<name>ExportResource</name>
<argumentList>
  <argument>
    <name>SourceURI</name>
    <direction>in</direction>
    <relatedStateVariable>
      A_ARG_TYPE_URI
    </relatedStateVariable>
  </argument>
  <argument>
    <name>DestinationURI</name>
    <direction>in</direction>
    <relatedStateVariable>
      A_ARG_TYPE_URI
    </relatedStateVariable>
  </argument>
  <argument>
    <name>TransferID</name>
    <direction>out</direction>
    <relatedStateVariable>
      A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID
    </relatedStateVariable>
  </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>StopTransferResource</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>TransferID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>DeleteResource</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>ResourceURI</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_URI
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetTransferProgress</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>TransferID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>TransferStatus</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_TransferStatus
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>TransferLength</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

        <relatedStateVariable>
            A_ARG_TYPE_TransferLength
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>TransferTotal</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A_ARG_TYPE_TransferTotal
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>CreateReference</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>ContainerID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>ObjectID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>NewID</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>FreeFormQuery</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>ContainerID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CDSView</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_CDSView
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>QueryRequest</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_QueryRequest
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>QueryResult</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A_ARG_TYPE_QueryResult
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

    </argument>
  <argument>
    <name>UpdateID</name>
    <direction>out</direction>
    <relatedStateVariable>
      A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID
    </relatedStateVariable>
  </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>FFQCapabilities</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_FFQCapabilities
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>RequestDeviceMode</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>CPID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_CPID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeRequest</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeID</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeStatus</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        DeviceModeStatus
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>ExtendDeviceMode</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeRequest</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>

```

```

        A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeStatus</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        DeviceModeStatus
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>CancelDeviceMode</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetDeviceMode</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceMode</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        DeviceMode
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetDeviceModeStatus</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>DeviceModeStatus</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        DeviceModeStatus
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetPermissionsInfo</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>PermissionsInfo</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        PermissionsInfo
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
Declarations for other actions added by UPnP vendor
(if any) go here
</actionList>
<serviceStateTable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>SearchCapabilities</name>
    <dataType>string</dataType>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">

```

```

        <name>SortCapabilities</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>SortExtensionCapabilities</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
        <name>SystemUpdateID</name>
        <dataType>ui4</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
        <name>ContainerUpdateIDs</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>ServiceResetToken</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
        <name>LastChange</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
        <name>TransferIDs</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>FeatureList</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_Result</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_SearchCriteria</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_BrowseFlag</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
        <allowedValueList>
            <allowedValue>BrowseMetadata</allowedValue>
            <allowedValue>BrowseDirectChildren</allowedValue>
        </allowedValueList>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_Filter</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_Index</name>
        <dataType>ui4</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_Count</name>
        <dataType>ui4</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>A_ARG_TYPE_UpdateID</name>

```

```

    <dataType>ui4</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferID</name>
  <dataType>ui4</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferStatus</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
  <allowedValueList>
    <allowedValue>COMPLETED</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>ERROR</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>IN_PROGRESS</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>STOPPED</allowedValue>
  </allowedValueList>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferLength</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_TransferTotal</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_TagValueList</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_URI</name>
  <dataType>uri</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_CDSView</name>
  <dataType>ui4</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_QueryRequest</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_QueryResult</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_FFQCapabilities</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
  <name>DeviceMode</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_CPID</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeRequest</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeID</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>DeviceModeStatus</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">

```



```
<name>PermissionsInfo</name>
<dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
  Declarations for other state variables added by
  UPnP vendor (if any) go here
</serviceStateTable>
</scpd>
```

## 7 Test

No semantic tests have been specified for this service.

## Annex A (normative)

### Schemas

Annex A describes the XML schemas for the DIDL-Lite element set. The UPnP, Dublin Core and XML namespaces are imported into the DIDL-Lite schema.

#### A.1 DIDL-Lite

DIDL-Lite is derived from a subset of DIDL, the Digital Item Declaration Language, recently developed within ISO/MPEG21 [43].

The referenced DIDL-Lite schema [15] can be downloaded from the UPnP Forum website and saved into a local file for use in a validating parser or instance document editing tool.

It is anticipated that few if any, UPnP A/V control points or ContentDirectory services will employ schema-based validation in the implementation of A/V functionality. The schema serves as a reference for the format of *DIDL-Lite XML Documents* and *DIDL-Lite XML Fragments*. Any discrepancies between this specification and the schema shall be resolved in favor of the specification.

The schema however, can have a use in testing and certifying the UPnP A/V standard compliance of UPnP A/V control points and UPnP A/V ContentDirectory services (see clause 7).

The DIDL-Lite schema has been constructed using the May 2, 2001 W3C XML Schema Recommendation [35].

#### A.2 UPnP Elements

The referenced schema [29] defines the upnp properties that are implemented as XML elements and attributes and used in DIDL-Lite. The schema can be downloaded from the UPnP Forum website and saved into a local file for use in a validating parser or instance document-editing tool.

#### A.3 Dublin Core Subset Elements

The referenced schema [12] defines the dc namespace tags that are employed as descriptors under DIDL-Lite. They represent a subset of Dublin Core elements.

#### A.4 Event Schema

The XML schema [8] describes the format of the LastChange state variable which is used to indicate that one or more ContentDirectory objects has changed. For more details, see subclause 5.3.8.

#### A.5 FeatureList State Variable Schema

The external XML schema [4] describes the format of the FeatureList state variable, which is used to indicate supported CDS features defined in Annex F.

## Annex B (normative)

### AV Working Committee Properties

The tables and subclauses below list all properties of ContentDirectory service objects as defined by the AV Working Committee.

ContentDirectory service object descriptions are serialized into *DIDL-Lite XML Documents* in response to [Browse\(\)](#) and [Search\(\)](#) requests. *DIDL-Lite XML Documents* are formatted according to the DIDL-Lite schema in [15]. The DIDL-Lite schema includes elements from the upnp schema [29] and a subset of the Dublin Core schema [12].

The tables and subclauses below describe each object property that can appear in serialized form in a *DIDL-Lite XML Document*, as well as the XML data type [34] from which each property is derived. Properties that are directly based on XML datatypes are listed with the xsd: prefix.

Note that the NS column in the tables contains the namespace prefix of the namespace to which the property name belongs. The M-Val column indicates whether the property is multi-valued (M-Val = [YES](#)) or single-valued (M-Val = [NO](#)). See subclauses 5.2.20.1, and 5.2.20.2. The R/W column indicates whether the property may be modified by a control point using ContentDirectory actions such as [UpdateObject\(\)](#). A property is marked "[R](#)" to indicate that the property is "read-only", "[R/W](#)" to indicate that the property is "read-write", or "[V](#)" to indicate that the read/write characteristics of the property are determined by the ContentDirectory service implementation.

In the property description subclauses following Table B.1, each property is either marked as *read-only*, *read-write*, or not marked indicating that the read/write character is defined by the ContentDirectory service implementation.

The following table presents an overview of all ContentDirectory service defined properties.

**Table B.1 — ContentDirectory Service Properties Overview**

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
1.	<a href="#">@id</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.1
2.	<a href="#">@parentID</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.2
3.	<a href="#">@refID</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.3
4.	<a href="#">@restricted</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:boolean	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.4
5.	<a href="#">@searchable</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:boolean	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.5
6.	<a href="#">@childCount</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.6
7.	<a href="#">@childContainerCount</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.7
8.	<a href="#">dc:title</a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">V</a>	B.1.7
9.	<a href="#">dc:creator</a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">V</a>	B.1.9
10.	<a href="#">res</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#">YES</a>	<a href="#">V</a>	B.1.10
11.	<a href="#">res @id</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">V</a>	B.1.11
12.	<a href="#">upnp:class</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">V</a>	B.1.12
13.	<a href="#">upnp:class @name</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">V</a>	B.1.12.1
14.	<a href="#">upnp:searchClass</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">YES</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.13
15.	<a href="#">upnp:searchClass @name</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.13.1
16.	<a href="#">upnp:searchClass @includeDerived</a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<a href="#">NO</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.13.2
17.	<a href="#">upnp:createClass</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">YES</a>	<a href="#">R</a>	B.1.14

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
18.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:createClass@name</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.1.14.1
19.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:createClass@includeDerived</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.1.14.2
20.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:writeStatus</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.1.15
21.	<a href="#"><u>res@protocolInfo</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.1
22.	<a href="#"><u>res@importUri</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.2.1.2
23.	<a href="#"><u>res@size</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedLong	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.3
24.	<a href="#"><u>res@duration</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.4
25.	<a href="#"><u>res@protection</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.5
26.	<a href="#"><u>res@bitrate</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.6
27.	<a href="#"><u>res@bitsPerSample</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.7
28.	<a href="#"><u>res@sampleFrequency</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.8
29.	<a href="#"><u>res@nrAudioChannels</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.9
30.	<a href="#"><u>res@resolution</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.10
31.	<a href="#"><u>res@colorDepth</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.11
32.	<a href="#"><u>res@tspec</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.12
33.	<a href="#"><u>res@allowedUse</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	CSV (xsd:string)	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.13
34.	<a href="#"><u>res@validityStart</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.14
35.	<a href="#"><u>res@validityEnd</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.15
36.	<a href="#"><u>res@remainingTime</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.16
37.	<a href="#"><u>res@usageInfo</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.17
38.	<a href="#"><u>res@rightsInfoURI</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.18
39.	<a href="#"><u>res@contentInfoURI</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.19
40.	<a href="#"><u>res@recordQuality</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	CSV (xsd:string)	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.20
41.	<a href="#"><u>res@daylightSaving</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.21
42.	<a href="#"><u>res@framerate</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.2.1.22
43.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.3.1
44.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt@id</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.3.1.1
45.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:artist</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.1
46.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:artist@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.1.1
47.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:actor</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.2
48.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:actor@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.2.1
49.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:author</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.3
50.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:author@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.3.1
51.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:producer</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.4
52.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:director</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.5
53.	<a href="#"><u>dc:publisher</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.6
54.	<a href="#"><u>dc:contributor</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.4.7
55.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.5.1
56.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre@id</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.5.1.1
57.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre@extended</u></a>	upnp	CSV (xsd:string)	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.5.1.2
58.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:album</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.5.2
59.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:playlist</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.5.3

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
60.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:albumArtURI</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.6.1
61.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:artistDiscographyURI</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.6.2
62.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lyricsURI</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.6.3
63.	<a href="#"><u>dc:relation</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.6.4
64.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageTotal</u></a>	upnp	xsd:long	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.7.1
65.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageUsed</u></a>	upnp	xsd:long	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.7.2
66.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageFree</u></a>	upnp	xsd:long	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.7.3
67.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageMaxPartition</u></a>	upnp	xsd:long	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.7.4
68.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageMedium</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.7.5
69.	<a href="#"><u>dc:description</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.1
70.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:longDescription</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.2
71.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:icon</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.3
72.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:region</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.4
73.	<a href="#"><u>dc:rights</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.5
74.	<a href="#"><u>dc:date</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.6
75.	<a href="#"><u>dc:date @upnp:daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.6.1
76.	<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.7
77.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:playbackCount</u></a>	upnp	xsd:int	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.8.8
78.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.9
79.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackTime @daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.9.1
80.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackPosition</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.10
81.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedStartDateTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.11
82.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedStartDateTime @daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.11.1
83.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedEndDateTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.12
84.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedEndDateTime @daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.12.1
85.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDuration</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.13
86.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDayOfWeek</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.14
87.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordScheduleID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.8.15
88.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordTaskID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>	B.8.16
89.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordable</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.8.17
90.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programTitle</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.1
91.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesTitle</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.2
92.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.3
93.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programID @type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.3.1
94.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.4
95.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesID @type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.4.1
96.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.5
97.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID @type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.5.1
98.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID @distriNetworkName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.5.2
99.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID @distriNetworkID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>V</u></a>	B.9.5.3

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
100.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.6
101.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeCount</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.7
102.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeNumber</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.8
103.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeSeason</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.9
104.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programCode</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.10
105.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programCode @type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.10.1
106.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.11
107.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating @type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.11.1
108.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating @advice</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.11.2
109.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating @equivalentAge</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.11.3
110.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recommendationID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.12
111.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:recommendationID @type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.9.12.1
112.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelGroupName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.10.1
113.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelGroupName @id</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.10.1.1
114.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:callSign</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.10.2
115.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:networkAffiliation</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.10.3
116.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:serviceProvider</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.10.4
117.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:price</u></a>	upnp	xsd:float	<u>YES</u>	<u>R</u>	B.10.5
118.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:price @currency</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.10.5.1
119.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:payPerView</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.10.6
120.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:epgProviderName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.10.7
121.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:dateTimeRange</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.10.8
122.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:dateTimeRange @daylight Saving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.10.8.1
123.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.1
124.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved @startTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.1.11
125.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved @startTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.1.2
126.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved @endTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.1.3
127.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved @endTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.1.4
128.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.2
129.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange @startTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.2.1
130.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange @startTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.2.2
131.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange @endTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.2.3
132.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange @endTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.2.4
133.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.3
134.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList::program</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.3.1
135.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList::program @preserved</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.11.3.1.1
136.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioCallSign</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.12.1

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
137.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioStationID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.12.2
138.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioBand</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.12.3
139.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelNr</u></a>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.1
140.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.2
141.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.3
142.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.3.1
143.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime@daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.3.2
144.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.4
145.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime@daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.4.1
146.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledDuration</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.13.5
147.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:signalStrength</u></a>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.14.1
148.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:signalLocked</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.14.2
149.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:tuned</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.14.3
150.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.1
151.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2
152.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1
153.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@groupID</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.1
154.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@required</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.2
155.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3
156.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@componentID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.1
157.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportive</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.2
158.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.3
159.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::componentClass</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.4
160.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5
161.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@MIMEType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.1
162.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@extendedType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.2
163.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@protection</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.3
164.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::co</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.4



#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
	<a href="#"><u>mponentGroup::component::contentType@bitrate</u></a>					
165.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@bitsPerSample</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.5
166.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@sampleFrequency</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.6
167.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@nrAudioChannels</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.7
168.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@resolution</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.8
169.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@colorDepth</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.9
170.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@framerate</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.10
171.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::language</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.3
172.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7
173.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.1
174.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@protocolInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.1.1
175.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.1.2
176.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::isSyncAnchor</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.2
177.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refUDN</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.3
178.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refObjectID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.4
179.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refResID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.5
180.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:segmentID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R</u>	B.16.1
181.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2
182.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.1
183.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseResID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.2
184.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.3
185.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@start</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.3.1
186.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.3.2

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
	<u><a href="#">::timeRange@end</a></u>					
187.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.4
188.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@start</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.4.1
189.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@end</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.4.2
190.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.5
191.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@start</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.5.1
192.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@end</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.16.2.5.2
193.	<u><a href="#">@neverPlayable</a></u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.17.1
194.	<u><a href="#">upnp:bookmarkID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.2
195.	<u><a href="#">upnp:bookmarkedObjectID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.3
196.	<u><a href="#">upnp:deviceUDN</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.4
197.	<u><a href="#">upnp:deviceUDN@serviceType</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.4.1
198.	<u><a href="#">upnp:deviceUDN@serviceId</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.4.2
199.	<u><a href="#">upnp:stateVariableCollection</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.5
200.	<u><a href="#">upnp:stateVariableCollection@serviceName</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.5.1
201.	<u><a href="#">upnp:stateVariableCollection@rcsInstanceType</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.17.5.2
202.	<u><a href="#">upnp:DVDRegionCode</a></u>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.18.1
203.	<u><a href="#">upnp:originalTrackNumber</a></u>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.18.2
204.	<u><a href="#">upnp:toc</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.18.3
205.	<u><a href="#">upnp:userAnnotation</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.18.4
206.	<u><a href="#">desc</a></u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.18.5
207.	<u><a href="#">desc@nameSpace</a></u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.18.5.1
208.	<u><a href="#">upnp:containerUpdateID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.19.1
209.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectUpdateID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.19.2
210.	<u><a href="#">upnp:totalDeletedChildCount</a></u>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.19.3
211.	<u><a href="#">res@updateCount</a></u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.19.4
212.	<u><a href="#">upnp:inclusionControl</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.20.1
213.	<u><a href="#">upnp:inclusionControl::role</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.20.1.1
214.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectOwner</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.21.1
215.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectOwner@lock</a></u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.21.1.1
216.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectOwner::role</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.21.1.2
217.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink</a></u>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.
218.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink@groupID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.1.
219.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink@headObjID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.2
220.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink@nextObjID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.3
221.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink@prevObjID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.4
222.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink::title</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.5
223.	<u><a href="#">upnp:objectLink::startObject</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.6

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
224.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::mode</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.7
225.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.8
226.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.8.1
227.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@roleText</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.8.2
228.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startInfo</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.9
229.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetGroupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.9.1
230.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.9.2
231.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.10
232.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@action</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.10.1
233.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@targetGroupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.10.3
234.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@targetObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.1.10.2
235.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2
236.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.1
237.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.2
238.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.3
239.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@return</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.4
240.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::title</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.5
241.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::startObject</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.6
242.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.7
243.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.7.1
244.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@roleText</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R/W</u>	B.22.2.7.2
245.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1
246.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.1
247.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmId</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.2
248.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.3
249.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmProvider</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.4
250.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5
251.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@xmlFlag</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.1
252.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.2
253.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.3
254.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.4
255.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.5
256.	<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::clockSync</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.24.1

#	Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	R/W	Reference
257.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::clockSync@deviceClockInfoID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.24.1.1
258.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::clockSync@supportedTimestampsID</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.24.1.2
259.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo</a></u>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.25.1
260.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata</a></u>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1
261.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata@type</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.1
262.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmId</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.2
263.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmClass</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.3
264.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmProvider</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.4
265.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody</a></u>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5
266.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody@xmlFlag</a></u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.1
267.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.2
268.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML</a></u>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.4
269.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.3
270.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI</a></u>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	<u>V</u>	B.23.1.5.5
271.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	<u>R</u>	B.3.2
272.	<u><a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification@type</a></u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	<u>R</u>	B.3.2.1

## B.1 Base Properties

Table B.2 — Base Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>@id</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.1
<u>@parentID</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.2
<u>@refID</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.3
<u>@restricted</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.1.4
<u>@searchable</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.1.5
<u>@childCount</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.1.6
<u>@childContainerCount</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.1.7
<u>dc:title</u>	dc	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.7
<u>dc:creator</u>	dc	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.9
<u>res</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<u>YES</u>	B.1.10
<u>res@id</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.11
<u>upnp:class</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.12
<u>upnp:class@name</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.12.1
<u>upnp:searchClass</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.1.13
<u>upnp:searchClass@name</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.13.1
<u>upnp:searchClass@includeDerived</u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.1.13.2
<u>upnp:createClass</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.1.14
<u>upnp:createClass@name</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.14.1
<u>upnp:createClass@includeDerived</u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.1.14.2
<u>upnp:writeStatus</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.1.15

B.1.1 @id

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The *read-only* @id property is a required property that shall provide a unique identity for the object with respect to all of the objects within the ContentDirectory service.

For all objects that support tracking of changes (i.e. those that expose the upnp:objectUpdateID or upnp:containerUpdateID properties), as long as the ServiceResetToken remains constant, the ContentDirectory service shall ensure the persistence of these object's @id property values. If the ContentDirectory service cannot ensure the persistence of these object's @id property values, then it shall invoke the *Service Reset Procedure*. See subclauses 5.3.7 and 5.3.7.1 for details.

For all objects, regardless of whether they support tracking of changes or not, as long as the ServiceResetToken remains constant, the ContentDirectory service shall ensure the object ID's uniqueness; that is: if an object is created with the same @id property as a previously deleted object, the service is making the claim that these two objects are the same. If the ContentDirectory service cannot ensure the uniqueness of an object's @id property value, then it shall invoke the *Service Reset procedure*. See subclauses 5.3.7 and 5.3.7.1 for details.

For all objects that do not support tracking of changes, as long as the ServiceResetToken remains constant, the ContentDirectory service is recommended to ensure the persistence of these object's @id property values. If the ContentDirectory service cannot ensure the persistence of these object's @id property values, then it should invoke the *Service Reset Procedure*. See subclauses 5.3.7 and 5.3.7.1 for details.

### B.1.2 @parentID

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The *read-only* @parentID property is a required property of an item or container object. The @parentID property shall be set and always remain equal to the @id property of the object's parent, which shall be a container. The @parentID property of the ContentDirectory service root container shall be set to the reserved value of -1. The @parentID property of any other ContentDirectory service object shall not take this value.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required.

### B.1.3 @refID

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The *read-only* @refID property is only applicable to item objects. The presence of this property indicates that the item is actually referencing another existing item (*reference item*). The @refID property shall be set and always remain equal to the @id property of the item that is referenced.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.1.4 @restricted

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:boolean

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The *read-only* required @restricted property indicates whether the object is modifiable. If set to "1", the ability to modify or delete a given object is confined to the ContentDirectory service implementation. Therefore, a control point cannot add, modify or delete metadata from a restricted object. Additionally, control points are not able to add, modify or delete any children of a restricted container. However, the @restricted property does not propagate to descendant objects. Note however, that metadata of a restricted object can still change due to internal ContentDirectory service implementation manipulations.

If set to "0", a control point can modify the object's metadata and add, delete, or modify the object's children.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required.

### B.1.5 @searchable

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:boolean

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The *read-only* @searchable property is only applicable to container objects. When "1" (true), the ability to perform a Search() action under a container is enabled, otherwise a Search() action under that container will return no results, even when child containers have their @searchable property set to "1".

**Default Value:** "0".

### B.1.6 @childCount

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:unsignedInt

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The *read-only* @childCount property is only applicable to container objects. It reflects the number of direct children contained in the container object.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.1.7 @childContainerCount

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:unsignedInt

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The allowed *read-only* @childContainerCount property is only applicable to container objects. It reflects the number of direct-children container objects contained in the container object. This property can be used to derive the number of direct-children item

objects contained in the container object by subtracting the value of this property from the value of the [@childCount](#) property, if supported, of the container object.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.1.8 [dc:title](#)

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [dc:title](#) property is a required property and indicates a friendly name for the object. See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required.

#### B.1.9 [dc:creator](#)

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [dc:creator](#) property indicates an entity that owns the content or is primarily responsible for creating the content. Examples include a person, an organization or a service. Typically, the name of the creator is used to indicate the entity. See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.1.10 [res](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [res](#) property indicates a resource, typically a media file, associated with the object. If the value of the [res](#) property is not present, then the content has not yet been fully imported by the ContentDirectory service and is not yet accessible for playback purposes. Values shall be properly escaped URIs as described in [40].

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.1.11 [res@id](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property uniquely identifies this instance of the object's [res](#) property. Its format and value are vendor-defined, but at all times (within a given object), all instances of the [res@id](#) property shall contain a unique value. If the [upnp:resExt](#) property is present then the [res@id](#) property is required.

**Default Value:** N/A.

#### B.1.12 [upnp:class](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:class](#) property is a required property and it indicates the class of the object.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required

**Allowed Values:**



Table B.3 — Allowed values for **upnp:class**

Value	R/A	Description
" <a href="#"><u>object.item</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.imageItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.imageItem.photo</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.1.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.audioItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.2.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.2.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.audioItem.audioBook</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.2.3
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.videoItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.3
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.videoItem.movie</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.3.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.3.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.videoItem.musicVideoClip</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.3.3
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.playlistItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.4
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.textItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.5
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.bookmarkItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.6
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.epgItem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.7
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.epgItem.audioProgram</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.7.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.item.epgItem.videoProgram</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.1.7.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.person</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.person.musicArtist</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.1.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.playlistContainer</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.album</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.3
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.album.musicAlbum</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.3.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.album.photoAlbum</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.3.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.genre</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.4
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.genre.musicGenre</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.4.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.genre.movieGenre</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.4.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.channelGroup</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.5
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.channelGroup.audioChannelGroup</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.5.1
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.channelGroup.videoChannelGroup</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.5.2
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.epgContainer</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.6
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.storageSystem</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.7
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.storageVolume</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.8
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.storageFolder</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.9
" <a href="#"><u>object.container.bookmarkFolder</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	C.2.2.10
Vendor-defined	<a href="#"><u>X</u></a>	

**B.1.12.1 upnp:class@name**

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: **NO**

**Description:** The **upnp:class@name** property indicates a friendly name for the class of the object. This should not be used for class-based searches as it is not guaranteed to be unique or consistent across content items of the same class.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.1.13 upnp:searchClass****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:searchClass property is only applicable to container objects. It contains a class for which the container object can be searched.

If @searchable = "1", then

- If no upnp:searchClass properties are specified, then the Search() action can return any match.
- If upnp:searchClass properties are specified, then the Search() action shall only return matches from the classes specified in the upnp:searchClass properties.
- upnp:searchClass is allowed.
- upnp:searchClass is always determined by the ContentDirectory service.
- upnp:searchClass semantics are per container, there is no parent-child relationship, they only apply to searches started from that container.

else

- The container and its subtrees are not searchable.
- The values of the upnp:searchClass properties are meaningless and therefore the upnp:searchClass properties should not be included.

**Default Value:** If @searchable = "1", then all classes can be searched.

**B.1.13.1 upnp:searchClass@name****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:searchClass@name property indicates a friendly name for the class.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.1.13.2 upnp:searchClass@includeDerived****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:searchClass@includeDerived property is a required property of the associated upnp:searchClass property and indicates whether the class specified shall also include derived classes. When set to "1", derived classes shall be included. When set to "0", derived classes shall be excluded.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:searchClass property is present.

**B.1.14 upnp:createClass****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:createClass property is only applicable to container objects. It contains a class that can be created within the container object.

If @restricted = "0", then

- If no upnp:createClass properties are specified, then CreateObject() may create any class of object under the container.
- If upnp:createClass properties are specified, then CreateObject() shall only create classes of objects specified in the upnp:createClass properties.
- upnp:createClass is allowed.
- upnp:createClass semantics are per container, there is no parent-child relationship, they only apply to CreateObject() actions in that container.

else

- CreateObject() shall fail since the container can not be modified.

**Default Value:** If @restricted = "0", then any class of object may be created under the container.

#### B.1.14.1 upnp:createClass@name

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:createClass property indicates a friendly name for the class.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.1.14.2 upnp:createClass@includeDerived

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:createClass@includeDerived property is a required property of the associated upnp:createClass property and indicates that the class specified also includes derived classes. When set to "1", derived classes shall be included. When set to "0", derived classes shall be excluded.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:createClass property is present.

#### B.1.15 upnp:writeStatus

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:writeStatus property controls the modifiability of the resources of a given object. The ability for a control point to change the value of the upnp:writeStatus property is implementation dependent.

**Default Value:** "UNKNOWN".

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.4 — Allowed values for upnp:writeStatus**

Value	R/A	Description
" <u>WRITABLE</u> "	<u>A</u>	The object's resource(s) may be deleted and/or modified.
" <u>PROTECTED</u> "	<u>A</u>	The object's resource(s) shall not be deleted and/or modified.
" <u>NOT WRITABLE</u> "	<u>A</u>	The object's resource(s) shall not be modified.
" <u>UNKNOWN</u> "	<u>A</u>	The object's resource(s) write status is unknown.
" <u>MIXED</u> "	<u>A</u>	Some of the object's resource(s) have a different write status.

## B.2 Resource Encoding Characteristics Properties

Table B.5 — Resource Encoding Characteristics Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>res</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1
<a href="#"><u>res@protocolInfo</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.1
<a href="#"><u>res@importUri</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.2
<a href="#"><u>res@size</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedLong	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.3
<a href="#"><u>res@duration</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.4
<a href="#"><u>res@protection</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.5
<a href="#"><u>res@bitrate</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.6
<a href="#"><u>res@bitsPerSample</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.7
<a href="#"><u>res@sampleFrequency</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.8
<a href="#"><u>res@nrAudioChannels</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.9
<a href="#"><u>res@resolution</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.10
<a href="#"><u>res@colorDepth</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.11
<a href="#"><u>res@tspec</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.12
<a href="#"><u>res@allowedUse</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	CSV (xsd:string)	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.13
<a href="#"><u>res@validityStart</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.14
<a href="#"><u>res@validityEnd</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.15
<a href="#"><u>res@remainingTime</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.16
<a href="#"><u>res@usageInfo</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.17
<a href="#"><u>res@rightsInfoURI</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.18
<a href="#"><u>res@contentInfoURI</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.19
<a href="#"><u>res@recordQuality</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	CSV (xsd:string)	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.20
<a href="#"><u>res@daylightSaving</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.21
<a href="#"><u>res@framerate</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.2.1.22

### B.2.1 [res](#)

See subclause B.1.10.

#### B.2.1.1 [res@protocolInfo](#)

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** This required property identifies the protocol that shall be used to transmit the resource (see also Annex C.2 of the UPnP A/V ConnectionManager service [9]).

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [res](#) property is present.

#### B.2.1.2 [res@importUri](#)

Namespace: DIDL-Lite

Property Data Type: xsd:anyURI

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [res@importUri](#) property indicates the URI via which the resource can be imported to the ContentDirectory service via the [ImportResource\(\)](#) action or HTTP POST. The [res@importUri](#) property identifies a *download portal* for the associated [res](#) property of a specific target object. It is used to create a local copy of the external content. After the transfer finishes successfully, the local content is then associated with the target object by setting the target object's [res](#) property value to a URI for that content, which may or may not be the same URI as the one specified in the [res@importUri](#) property, depending on the ContentDirectory service implementation.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.3**     **res@size**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedLong                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@size property indicates the size in bytes of the resource. This property is a 64-bit unsigned integer.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.4**     **res@duration**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@duration property indicates the time duration of the playback of the resource, at normal speed. The form of the duration string is:

H+:MM:SS[.F+]

or

H+:MM:SS[.F0/F1]

where:

H+: one or more digits to indicate elapsed hours,

MM: exactly 2 digits to indicate minutes (00 to 59),

SS: exactly 2 digits to indicate seconds (00 to 59),

F+: one or more digits to indicate fractions of seconds,

F0/F1: a fraction, with F0 and F1 at least one digit long, and F0 < F1.

The string may be preceded by a “+” or “-” sign, and the decimal point itself shall be omitted if there are no fractional second digits.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.5**     **res@protection**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@protection property contains some identification of a protection system used for the resource.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.6**     **res@bitrate**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@bitrate property indicates the bitrate in **bytes/second** of the encoding of the resource.

Note that there exists an inconsistency with a res@bitrate property name and its value being expressed in bytes/sec.

In case the resource has been encoded using variable bitrate (VBR), it is recommended that the res@bitrate value represents the average bitrate, calculated over the entire duration of the resource (total number of bytes divided by the total duration of the resource).

The res@bitrate value should not be taken as sufficient from a QoS or other perspective to prepare for the stream; The protocol used and the physical layer headers can increase the actual bandwidth needed.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.7**     **res@bitsPerSample**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@bitsPerSample property indicates the number of bits used to represent one sample of the resource.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.8**     **res@sampleFrequency**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@sampleFrequency property indicates the sample frequency used to digitize the audio resource. Expressed in Hz.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.9**     **res@nrAudioChannels**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@nrAudioChannels property indicates the number of audio channels present in the audio resource, for example, 1 for mono, 2 for stereo, 6 for Dolby Surround.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.10**     **res@resolution**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@resolution property indicates the XxY resolution, in pixels, of the resource (typically an imageItem or videoItem). The string pattern is of the form: "[0-9]+x[0-9]+" (one or more digits, followed by "x", followed by one or more digits).

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.11**     **res@colorDepth**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@colorDepth property indicates the number of bits per pixel used to represent the video or image resource.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.12**     **res@tspec**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@tspec property identifies the content's QoS (quality of service) characteristics. It has a maximum length of 256 characters. The details about this property, including its components and formatting constraints, are defined in the QoS Manager service definition document.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.2.1.13**     **res@allowedUse**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite                      **Property Data Type:** CSV (xsd:string)                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@allowedUse property is composed of a comma-separated list of value pairs. Each value pair is composed of an enumerated string value, followed by a colon (":"), followed by an integer. For example, "PLAY:5,COPY:1".

In each pair, the first value corresponds to an allowed use for the resource referenced by the associated res property. Recommended enumerated values are: "PLAY", "COPY", "MOVE".

and “UNKNOWN”. Vendors may extend this list. The “UNKNOWN” value is the default value when new resources are created. A value of “UNKNOWN” indicates that allowed uses for this resource might exist, but have not been reflected in the ContentDirectory service.

Any resource that has accompanying constraints on uses shall expose a value for the res@allowedUse property. Any use of the resource that does not appear explicitly in the res@allowedUse property is not allowed. When the res@allowedUse property is not present, there are no use constraints on the resource.

The second quantity is the number of times the specified use is allowed to occur. A value of “-1” indicates that there is no limit on the number of times this use may occur.

*This value should be updated when the number of allowed uses changes.* For example, a resource with the res@allowedUse property initially set to “COPY:1” should be updated to “COPY:0” after a copy has been successfully completed.

**Default Value:** “UNKNOWN”.

#### B.2.1.14 res@validityStart

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@validityStart property defines the beginning date&time when the corresponding uses described in the res@allowedUse property become valid. The format of the res@validityStart property shall comply with the date-time syntax as defined in Annex E.

The following example value designates May 30, 2004, 1:20pm, as a validity interval beginning value:  
“2004-05-30T13:20:00-05:00”.

When the res@validityStart property is not present, the beginning of the validity interval is assumed to have already started.

**Default Value:** The validity interval is assumed to have already started.

#### B.2.1.15 res@validityEnd

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@validityEnd property defines the ending date&time when the corresponding uses described in the res@allowedUse property become invalid. The format of the res@validityEnd property shall comply with the date-time syntax as defined in Annex E.

When the res@validityEnd property is not present, there correspondingly is no end to the validity interval.

**Default Value:** There is no end to the validity interval.

#### B.2.1.16 res@remainingTime

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The res@remainingTime property is used to indicate the amount of time remaining until the use specified in the res@allowedUse property is revoked. The remaining time is an aggregate amount of time that the resource may be used either continuously or in discrete intervals. When both res@remainingTime and res@validityEnd are specified, the use is revoked either when res@remainingTime reaches zero, or when the res@validityEnd time is reached, whichever occurs first. The format of the res@remainingTime property shall comply with the duration syntax as defined in Annex E.

Example: “P08:03:10” indicates that the resource is available for an additional 8 hours, 3 minutes and 10 seconds.

Note that in order to prevent disruptive network overuse, ContentDirectory implementations need to be judicious when deciding how frequently to update this property. If the



[res@remainingTime](#) property represents a continuous change, its value should only be modified when a key milestone is reached. For example, when the property's value decreases to a whole number of hours remaining. Alternatively, if the [res@remainingTime](#) property is used to track discrete usage intervals such as an hour's worth of viewing, the property should be updated whenever a block of time is subtracted from the remaining time.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.2.1.17 [res@usageInfo](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [res@usageInfo](#) property contains a user-friendly string with additional information about the allowed use of the resource, as in the example: *"Playing of the movie is allowed in high-definition mode. One copy is allowed to be made, but only the standard definition version may be copied"*.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.2.1.18 [res@rightsInfoURI](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [res@rightsInfoURI](#) property references an html page and a web site associated with the rights vendor for the resource. The referenced page should assist the user interface in documenting the rights and the renewal of the allowed use of the resource.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.2.1.19 [res@contentInfoURI](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** Each [res@contentInfoURI](#) property contains a URI employed to assist the user interface in providing additional information to the user about the content referenced by the resource. The value of this property refers to an html page and a web site associated with the content vendor for the resource.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.2.1.20 [res@recordQuality](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** CSV (xsd:string)

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** When the resource referenced by the [res](#) property was created by recording, the [res@recordQuality](#) property can be specified to indicate the quality level(s) used to make the recording. The [res@recordQuality](#) property is a CSV list of <type> ":" <recording quality> pairs. The type and quality in each pair are separated by a colon character (":"). The type portion indicates what kind of value system is used in the recording quality portion. The recording quality portion is the actual recording quality value used. When there is more than one pair of colon-separated values in the list, all pairs shall represent the same quality level in different type systems. For detailed descriptions of the type and quality values, refer to the properties [srs:recordQuality@type](#) and [srs:recordQuality](#), respectively, as defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification [25].

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.2.1.21 [res@daylightSaving](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [res@daylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time values used in other [res](#)-dependent properties, such as the [res@validityStart](#) property and the [res@validityEnd](#) property, are expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time values in other [res](#)-dependent properties are expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in those properties are

expressed in absolute time, the [res@daylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “[UNKNOWN](#)”.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.6 — Allowed values for [res@daylightSaving](#)**

Value	R/A	Description
“ <a href="#">DAYLIGHTSAVING</a> ”	<a href="#">A</a>	The reference point for the associated local time value is Daylight Saving Time, even if the indicated time falls outside the period of the year when Daylight Saving Time is actually observed.
“ <a href="#">STANDARD</a> ”	<a href="#">A</a>	The reference point for the associated local time value is Standard Time, even if the indicated time falls outside the period of the year when Standard Time is actually observed.
“ <a href="#">UNKNOWN</a> ”	<a href="#">A</a>	The reference point for the associated local time value depends on whether Daylight Saving Time is in effect or not. During the time interval starting one hour before the switch is made from Daylight Saving Time back to Standard time and ending one hour after that switching point however, the reference point is ambiguous and is device dependent.

#### **B.2.1.22 [res@framerate](#)**

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [res@framerate](#) property indicates the frame rate in **frames/second** of the encoding of the resource including a trailing indication of progressive or interlaced scanning. Format of the string is: <numeric value>p or <numeric value>i.

**Example:**

“29.97i” indicates a frame rate of 29.97 frames per second interlaced scanning.

“30p” indicates a frame rate of 30 frames per second progressive scanning.

“50i” indicates a frame rate of 50 frames per second interlaced scanning.

**Default Value:** None.

### **B.3 Resource Encoding Extension Properties**

**Table B.7 — Resource Encoding Extension Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#">upnp:resExt</a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.3
<a href="#">upnp:resExt@id</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.3.1.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo</a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.16
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::clockSync</a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.24
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::DRMInfo</a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.25
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor</a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.15.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::componentInfo</a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.15.2
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentId entification</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.3.2
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentId entification@type</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.3.2.1

#### **B.3.1 [upnp:resExt](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** <XML>

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** This property is used to “extend” the object’s res property whose [res@id](#) property value exactly equals the [upnp:resExt@id](#) property. The [upnp:resExt](#) property

contains additional data that embellishes the information held within the dependent properties of the associated [res](#) property. This additional data might otherwise be added directly to the associated [res](#) property as additional dependent properties if it were not for some inherent limitations with the [res](#) property. For example, dependent properties of the [res](#) property are represented as XML attributes which make it cumbersome to hold an XML fragment.

**Default Value:** None – The property is allowed.

#### B.3.1.1 [upnp:resExt@id](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This required property identifies the object's [res](#) property that is extended by this instance of the [upnp:resExt](#) property. Its format and value are vendor-defined, but at all times (within a given object), all instances of the [upnp:resExt@id](#) property shall contain a unique value. Additionally, the value of each [upnp:resExt](#) property shall equal the value of exactly one [res@id](#) property.

**Default Value:** N/A. This property is required if the [upnp:resExt](#) property is present.

#### B.3.2 [upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** This allowed property indicates that the resource identified by the object's [res](#) property can be uniquely identified by this string. The used algorithm to create the unique content identification string is indicated by the attribute type on this parameter.

The type is prefixed on this property and separated with a semicolon.

##### Example:

MD5 ("") = d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e

MD5:d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e

SHA1 ("") = da39a3ee 5e6b4b0d 3255bfef 95601890 afd80709

SHA1:da39a3ee5e6b4b0d 3255bfef 9560189 afd80709

crid://example.com/foobar

**Default Value:** N/A.

#### B.3.2.1 [upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification@type](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This required property identifies the type of algorithm used to create the value of the [upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification](#) property.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification](#) property is present.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.8 — Allowed Values for [upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification@type](#)**

Value	R/A	Description
<a href="#">"MD5"</a>	<a href="#">A</a>	The <a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification</a> property is generated with the MD5 algorithm, see [44].
<a href="#">"SHA1"</a>	<a href="#">A</a>	The <a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification</a> property is generated with the SHA-1 algorithm, see [45].
<a href="#">"CRID"</a>	<a href="#">A</a>	The <a href="#">upnp:resExt::uniqueContentIdentification</a> property is represented as a CRID, see [46].
<a href="#">Vendor-defined</a>	<a href="#">X</a>	

**B.4 Contributor-related Properties****Table B.9 — Contributor-related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:artist</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:artist@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.4.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:actor</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:actor@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.4.2.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:author</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:author@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.4.3.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:producer</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:director</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.5
<a href="#"><u>dc:publisher</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.6
<a href="#"><u>dc:contributor</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.4.7

**B.4.1 [upnp:artist](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)**Description:** The [upnp:artist](#) property indicates the name of an artist.**Default Value:** None.**B.4.1.1 [upnp:artist@role](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)**Description:** The [upnp:artist@role](#) property indicates the role of the artist in the work.**Default Value:** None.**B.4.2 [upnp:actor](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)**Description:** The [upnp:actor](#) property indicates the name of an actor performing in (part of) the content.**Default Value:** None.**B.4.2.1 [upnp:actor@role](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)**Description:** The [upnp:actor@role](#) property indicates the role of the actor in the work.**Default Value:** None.**B.4.3 [upnp:author](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)**Description:** The [upnp:author](#) property indicates the name of an author contributing to the content (for example, the writer of a text book).**Default Value:** None.**B.4.3.1 [upnp:author@role](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:author@role](#) property indicates the role of the author in the work.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.4.4 [upnp:producer](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:producer](#) property indicates the name of a producer of the content (for example, a movie or a CD).

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.4.5 [upnp:director](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:director](#) property indicates the name of a director of the content (for example, a movie).

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.4.6 [dc:publisher](#)

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [dc:publisher](#) property indicates the name of a publisher of the content. See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.4.7 [dc:contributor](#)

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [dc:contributor](#) property indicates the name of a contributor to the content item. It is recommended that [dc:contributor](#) property includes the name of the primary content creator or owner (Dublin Core 'creator' property). See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.5 Affiliation-related Properties

Table B.10 — Affiliation-related Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.5.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre@id</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.5.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre@extended</u></a>	upnp	CSV (xsd:string)	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.5.1.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:album</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.5.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:playlist</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.5.3

#### B.5.1 [upnp:genre](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:genre](#) property indicates the genre to which an object belongs.

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.5.1.1 [upnp:genre@id](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:genre@id](#) property identifies the genre scheme which defines the set of names used in the [upnp:genre](#) and [upnp:genre@extended](#) property.

The format of the [upnp:genre@id](#) is:

<ICANN registered domain> “\_” <genre\_scheme\_id>.

Example: “epg.com\_GenreSet1”

The [upnp:genre@id](#) property is required if the [upnp:genre@extended](#) property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:genre@extended](#) property is present.

#### B.5.1.2 [upnp:genre@extended](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** CSV (xsd:string) **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:genre@extended](#) property shall be a CSV list of genre names, which are individually displayable strings, representing increasingly precise (sub)genre names. The list shall be ordered with the most general genre first. The first entry in the list shall be equal to the value of the [upnp:genre](#) property.

Example: “Sports,Basketball,NBA”

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.5.2 [upnp:album](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:string **Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:album](#) property indicates the title of the album to which the content item belongs.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.5.3 [upnp:playlist](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:string **Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:playlist](#) property indicates the name of a playlist (the [dc:title](#) of a [playlistItem](#)) to which the content item belongs.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.6 Associated Resources Properties

Table B.11 — Associated Resources Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#">upnp:albumArtURI</a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.6.1
<a href="#">upnp:artistDiscographyURI</a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.6.2
<a href="#">upnp:lyricsURI</a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.6.3
<a href="#">dc:relation</a>	dc	xsd:string	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.6.4

#### B.6.1 [upnp:albumArtURI](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI **Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:albumArtURI](#) property contains a reference to album art. The value shall be a properly escaped URI as described in [40].

**Default Value:** None.

**B.6.2 upnp:artistDiscographyURI****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:artistDiscographyURI property contains a reference to the artist's discography. The value shall be a properly escaped URI as described in [40].

**Default Value:** None.**B.6.3 upnp:lyricsURI****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:lyricsURI property contains a reference to lyrics of the song or of the whole album. The value shall be a properly escaped URI as described in [40].

**Default Value:** None.**B.6.4 dc:relation****Namespace:** dc**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>. The value shall be a properly escaped URI as described in [40].

**Default Value:** None.**B.7 Storage-Related Properties****Table B.12 — Storage-Related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:storageTotal</u>	upnp	xsd:long	<u>NO</u>	B.7.1
<u>upnp:storageUsed</u>	upnp	xsd:long	<u>NO</u>	B.7.2
<u>upnp:storageFree</u>	upnp	xsd:long	<u>NO</u>	B.7.3
<u>upnp:storageMaxPartition</u>	upnp	xsd:long	<u>NO</u>	B.7.4
<u>upnp:storageMedium</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.7.5

**B.7.1 upnp:storageTotal****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:long**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:storageTotal property contains the total capacity, in bytes, of the storage represented by the container. Value -1 is reserved to indicate that the capacity is unknown.

**Default Value:** None.**B.7.2 upnp:storageUsed****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:long**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:storageUsed property contains the combined space, in bytes, used by all the objects held in the storage represented by the container. Value -1 is reserved to indicate that the space is unknown.

**Default Value:** None.**B.7.3 upnp:storageFree****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:long**Multi-Valued:** NO



**Description:** The *read-only* [upnp:storageFree](#) property contains the total free capacity, in bytes, of the storage represented by the container. Value -1 is reserved to indicate that the capacity is unknown.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.7.4**     [upnp:storageMaxPartition](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:long

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [upnp:storageMaxPartition](#) property contains the largest amount of space, in bytes, available for storing a single resource in the container. Value -1 is reserved to indicate that the amount of space is unknown.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.7.5**     [upnp:storageMedium](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [upnp:storageMedium](#) property indicates the type of storage medium used for the content. Potentially useful for user-interface purposes.

**Default Value:** "[UNKNOWN](#)".

**Allowed Values:** See Table 10 in AVTransport service [5].

## B.8 General Description (mainly for UI purposes) Properties

Table B.13 — General Description (mainly for UI purposes) Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>dc:description</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:longDescription</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:icon</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	B.8.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:region</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.4
<a href="#"><u>dc:rights</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.8.5
<a href="#"><u>dc:date</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.6
<a href="#"><u>dc:date@upnp:daylightSaving</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.6.1
<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	dc	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.8.7
<a href="#"><u>upnp:playbackCount</u></a>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	B.8.8
<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.9
<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackTime@daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.9.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackPosition</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.10
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedStartDateTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.11
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedStartDateTime@daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.11.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedEndTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	0
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedEndTime@daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.12.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDuration</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.13
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDayOfWeek</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.14
<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordScheduleID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.15
<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordTaskID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.8.16
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordable</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.8.17

### B.8.1 [dc:description](#)

Namespace: dc

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The [dc:description](#) property contains a brief description of the content item. See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.8.2 [upnp:longDescription](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The [upnp:longDescription](#) property contains a few lines of description of the content item (longer than the [dc:description](#) property).

**Default Value:** None.

### B.8.3 [upnp:icon](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:anyURI

Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The [upnp:icon](#) property contains a URI to some icon that a control point can use in its UI to display the content, for example, a CNN logo for a Tuner channel. It is recommended that the same format be used as is used for the icon element in the UPnP device description document schema (PNG). The value shall be a properly escaped URI as described in [40].

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.8.4 upnp:region

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:region property contains some identification of the region, associated with the source of the object, for example, “US”, “Latin America”, “Seattle”.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.8.5 upnp:rights

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The upnp:rights property contains some descriptive information about the legal rights held in or over this resource. (<http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>)

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.8.6 dc:date

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The dc:date property contains the primary date of the content. The format shall be compliant to [47] and should be compliant to [48]. See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Example:**

- 2004-05-14
- 2004-05-14T14:30:05
- 2004-05-14T14:30:05+09:00

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.8.6.1 dc:date@upnp:daylightSaving

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The dc:date@upnp:daylightSaving property indicates whether the time value used in the dc:date property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the dc:date property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the dc:date property is expressed in absolute time, the dc:date@upnp:daylightSaving property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “UNKNOWN”.

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

#### B.8.7 dc:language

**Namespace:** dc

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The dc:language property indicates one of the languages used in the content as defined by RFC 3066, for example, “en-US”. See <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces>.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.8.8 upnp:playbackCount

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:int

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:playbackCount property contains the number of times the content has been played. The special value -1 means that the content has been played but

the count is unknown. The criteria for determining whether the content has been played, is device dependent.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.8.9 upnp:lastPlaybackTime**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:lastPlaybackTime property contains the date&ime of the last playback.

The format of the upnp:lastPlaybackTime property shall comply with the `date-time` syntax as defined in Annex E.

The criteria for determining when the content has been played last, is device dependent.

**Default Value:** None.

##### **B.8.9.1 upnp:lastPlaybackTime@daylightSaving**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:lastPlaybackTime@daylightSaving property indicates whether the time value used in the upnp:lastPlaybackTime property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the upnp:lastPlaybackTime property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the upnp:lastPlaybackTime property is expressed in absolute time, the upnp:lastPlaybackTime@daylightSaving property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “UNKNOWN”.

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

#### **B.8.10 upnp:lastPlaybackPosition**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:lastPlaybackPosition property conbtains the time offset within the content where the last playback was suspended.

The format of the upnp:lastPlaybackPosition property shall comply with the `duration` syntax as defined in Annex E.

The criteria for determining the time offset in the content where the playback of the content has been suspended, is device dependent.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.8.11 upnp:recordedStartDateTime**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:recordedStartDateTime property contains the date&time when the recording *started*.

The format of the upnp:recordedStartDateTime property shall comply with the `date-time` syntax as defined in Annex E.

**Default Value:** None.

##### **B.8.11.1 upnp:recordedStartDateTime@daylightSaving**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:recordedStartTime@daylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time value used in the [upnp:recordedStartTime](#) property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the [upnp:recordedStartTime](#) property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the [upnp:recordedStartTime](#) property is expressed in absolute time, the [upnp:recordedStartTime@daylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “[UNKNOWN](#)”.

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6

#### **B.8.12 [upnp:recordedEndTime](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:recordedEndTime](#) property contains the date&time when the recording *ended*.

The format of the [upnp:recordedEndTime](#) property shall comply with the date-time syntax as defined in Annex E.

**Default Value:** None.

##### **B.8.12.1 [upnp:recordedEndTime@daylightSaving](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:recordedEndTime@daylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time value used in the [upnp:recordedEndTime](#) property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the [upnp:recordedEndTime](#) property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the [upnp:recordedEndTime](#) property is expressed in absolute time, the [upnp:recordedEndTime@daylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “[UNKNOWN](#)”.

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

#### **B.8.13 [upnp:recordedDuration](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:recordedDuration](#) property contains the duration of the recorded content.

The format of the [upnp:recordedDuration](#) property shall comply with the `duration` syntax as defined in Annex E.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.8.14 [upnp:recordedDayOfWeek](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:recordedDayOfWeek](#) property contains the day of the week when the recording *started*.

Sorting for this property is based on the order in Table B.14. Ascending: first table entry first.

**Default Value:** None.

**Allowed Values:****Table B.14 — Allowed values for upnp:recordedDayOfWeek**

Value	R/A	Description
" <u>SUN</u> "	<u>R</u>	
" <u>MON</u> "	<u>R</u>	
" <u>TUE</u> "	<u>R</u>	
" <u>WED</u> "	<u>R</u>	
" <u>THU</u> "	<u>R</u>	
" <u>FRI</u> "	<u>R</u>	
" <u>SAT</u> "	<u>R</u>	

**B.8.15 upnp:srsRecordScheduleID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:srsRecordScheduleID property contains the value of the srs:@id property of the srs:recordSchedule object that was used to create this recorded content. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.**B.8.16 upnp:srsRecordTaskID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:srsRecordTaskID property contains the value of the srs:@id property of the srs:recordTask object that was used to create this recorded content. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.**B.8.17 upnp:recordable****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** When the upnp:recordable property is set to "1", the content represented by this object can potentially be used for recording purposes. If the object is not self-contained (such as an object of class other than "object.item.epgItem"), other information might be needed to set up the recording. When set to "0", the content represented by this object is not accessible for recording due to various reasons, such as hardware limitations.

**Default Value:** "1".

## B.9 Recorded Object-related Properties

Table B.15 — Recorded Object-related Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programTitle</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesTitle</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programID@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.3.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.9.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesID@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.4.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.9.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.5.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.5.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.5.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.6
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeCount</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.7
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeNumber</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.8
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeSeason</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.9
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programCode</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.10
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programCode@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.10.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.11
<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.11.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating@advice</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.11.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating@equivalentAge</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.11.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recommendationID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.9.12
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recommendationID@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.9.12.1

B.9.1 [upnp:programTitle](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:programTitle](#) property contains the name of the program. This is most likely obtained from a database that contains program-related information, such as an Electronic Program Guide.

**Example:** “Friends Series Finale”.

Note: To be precise, this is different from the [dc:title](#) property which indicates a friendly name for the ContentDirectory service *object*. However, in many cases, the [dc:title](#) property will be set to the same value as the [upnp:programTitle](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

B.9.2 [upnp:seriesTitle](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:seriesTitle](#) property contains the name of the series. This is most likely obtained from a database that contains program-related information, such as an Electronic Program Guide.

**Default Value:** None.



**B.9.3 upnp:programID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO**Description:** The upnp:programID property contains the unique ID of a program.

When this content is created via a ScheduledRecording service, this is the value of the srs:matchedID property of the recordTask that generated this content. Otherwise, the upnp:programID property value is set by the ContentDirectory service based on some device dependent information, such as an EPG database.

The format and semantics are identical to those of the srs:matchedID property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.3.1 upnp:programID@type****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:programID@type property indicates the type of the ID that is contained in the upnp:programID property. The format and allowed values are identical to those of the srs:matchedID@type property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

The upnp:programID@type property is required if the upnp:programID property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:programID property is present.

**B.9.4 upnp:seriesID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES**Description:** The upnp:seriesID property contains the unique ID of a series.

When this content is created via a ScheduledRecording service, this is the value of the srs:matchedID property of the recordTask that generated this content. Otherwise, the upnp:seriesID property value is set by the ContentDirectory service based on some device dependent information, such as an EPG database.

The format and semantics are identical to those of the srs:matchedID property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.4.1 upnp:seriesID@type****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:seriesID@type property indicates the type of the ID that is contained in the upnp:seriesID property. The format and allowed values are identical to those of the srs:matchedID@type property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

The upnp:seriesID@type property is required if the upnp:seriesID property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:seriesID property is present.

**B.9.5 upnp:channelID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** When this content is created via a ScheduledRecording service, the upnp:channelID property identifies the channel that was the source. Otherwise, the

[upnp:channelID](#) value indicates the channel that is associated with the content item. For example, when present in an object that represents a tuner channel, it contains the ID of that channel.

The possible formats and the dependency on the [upnp:channelID@type](#) property are identical to the possible formats of the [srs:scheduledChannelID](#) and its dependency on the [srs:scheduledChannelID@type](#) property as described in the ScheduledRecording service [25].

The [upnp:channelID](#) property is multi-valued so that different formats can be used to identify a particular channel. For example, if both the analog channel number and the analog channel frequency are known for the same channel, they can be advertised through the following construct:

```
<upnp:channelID type="ANALOG">5</upnp:channelID>
<upnp:channelID type="FREQUENCY">79000000</upnp:channelID>
```

When multiple instances of the [upnp:channelID](#) property are included, they shall refer to the same channel.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.9.5.1 [upnp:channelID@type](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:channelID@type](#) property determines the format that is used for the [upnp:channelID](#) property as defined above.

The possible formats and allowed values of the [upnp:channelID@type](#) property are identical to the possible formats of the [srs:scheduledChannelID@type](#) property as described in the ScheduledRecording service specification [25].

The [upnp:channelID@type](#) property is required if the [upnp:channelID](#) property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:channelID](#) property is present.

#### B.9.5.2 [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName](#) property definition is identical to the definition of the [srs:scheduledChannelID@distriNetworkName](#) property as described in the ScheduledRecording service specification [25].

When multiple instances of the [upnp:channelID](#) property are included, they shall all either expose the [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName](#) property or omit this property. If exposed, all [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName](#) properties shall have the same value.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.9.5.3 [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID](#) property definition is identical to the definition of the [srs:scheduledChannelID@distriNetworkID](#) property as described in the ScheduledRecording service specification [25].

When multiple instances of the [upnp:channelID](#) property are included, they shall all either expose the [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID](#) property or omit this property. If exposed, all [upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID](#) properties shall have the same value.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.9.6**     [upnp:episodeType](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:episodeType](#) property value indicates the broadcast novelty (for example, "[FIRST-RUN](#)" or "[REPEAT](#)") of this content item. The format and allowed values of the [upnp:episodeType](#) property are identical to those of the [srs:matchedEpisodeType](#) property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.7**     [upnp:episodeCount](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:episodeCount](#) property contains the total number of episodes in the series to which this content belongs.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.8**     [upnp:episodeNumber](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:episodeCount](#) property contains the episode number of this recorded content within the series to which this content belongs.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.9**     [upnp:episodeSeason](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:episodeSeason](#) property indicates the season of the episode.

**Example:**

1 indicates season one.

Note: the [dc:date](#) property can be used to convey the year of the first broadcast of the episode.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.10**    [upnp:programCode](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:programCode](#) property contains a unique program code.

When this content is created via a ScheduledRecording service, this is the value of the [srs:taskProgramCode](#) property of the [recordTask](#) that generated this content. Otherwise, the [upnp:programCode](#) property value is set by the ContentDirectory service based on some device dependent information, such as an EPG database.

The format and semantics are identical to those of the [srs:taskProgramCode](#) property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.**B.9.10.1**   [upnp:programCode@type](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:programCode@type](#) property indicates the type of the program guide service that defines the program code specified in the [upnp:programCode](#) property. The format and allowed values are identical to those of the [srs:taskProgramCode@type](#) property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. See [25] for details.

The [upnp:programCode@type](#) property is required if the [upnp:programCode](#) property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:programCode](#) property is present.

#### B.9.11 [upnp:rating](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:rating](#) property contains the viewer rating value of the content of this item expressed in the rating system indicated by the [upnp:rating@type](#) property. The format and semantics of the [upnp:rating](#) property are identical to those of the [srs:matchedRating](#) property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.9.11.1 [upnp:rating@type](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:rating@type](#) property indicates the rating system used in the [upnp:rating](#) property. The format and allowed values of the [upnp:rating@type](#) property are identical to those of the [srs:matchedRating@type](#) property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

The [upnp:rating@type](#) property is highly recommended if the [upnp:rating](#) property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A.

##### B.9.11.2 [upnp:rating@advice](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:rating@advice](#) property indicates the advice that can be included in the rating system used in the [upnp:rating](#) property.

The [upnp:rating@advice](#) property is highly recommended if the [upnp:rating](#) property is specified and the referenced rating system gives valid advice.

**Default Value:** N/A.

##### B.9.11.3 [upnp:rating@equivalentAge](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:rating@equivalentAge](#) property indicates equivalent age of the rating system used in the [upnp:rating](#) property (as indicated by the [upnp:rating@type](#) property). The equivalent age is the minimum age of the underlying rating system which allows the user to view the content. The format and allowed values of the [upnp:rating@equivalentAge](#) property are identical to those of the [srs:matchedRating@equivalentAge](#) property, defined in the ScheduledRecording service specification. Refer to the ScheduledRecording service specification [25] for details.

The [upnp:rating@equivalentAge](#) property is highly recommended if the [upnp:rating](#) property is specified and the rating of referenced rating system can be translated to a minimum age. If the rating system does not specify equivalent age values, or the specific rating value does not specify an equivalent age, then this property is not allowed.

**Default Value:** N/A.

### B.9.12 upnp:recommendationID

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The upnp:recommendationID property contains the unique recommendation ID of a show.

The upnp:recommendationID property value is set by the ContentDirectory service based on some device dependent information, such as an EPG database.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.9.12.1 upnp:recommendationID@type

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:recommendationID@type property indicates the type of the ID that is contained in the upnp:recommendationID property.

The upnp:recommendationID@type property is required if the upnp:recommendationID property is specified.

If the upnp:recommendationID@type property is set to "SI\_RECOMMENDATIONID", then the upnp:recommendationID property is formatted as follows:

"<Network ID>,<Transport Stream ID>,<Service ID>,<Recommendation ID>".

If the upnp:recommendationID@type property is set to <ICANN Name>, then the upnp:recommendationID property is formatted as follows:

"<Unique content ID, defined by the data provider>".

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:recommendationID property is present.

## B.10 User Channel and EPG Related Properties

**Table B.16 — User Channel and EPG Related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:channelGroupName</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.1
<u>upnp:channelGroupName@id</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.1.1
<u>upnp:callSign</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.2
<u>upnp:networkAffiliation</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.3
<u>upnp:serviceProvider</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.4
<u>upnp:price</u>	upnp	xsd:float	<u>YES</u>	B.10.5
<u>upnp:price@currency</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.5.1
<u>upnp:payPerView</u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.10.6
<u>upnp:epgProviderName</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.7
<u>upnp:dateTimeRange</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.8
<u>upnp:dateTimeRange@daylightSaving</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.10.8.1

### B.10.1 upnp:channelGroupName

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:channelGroupName property contains the user friendly name of the channelGroup.

**Example:** “Digital Terrestrial”, “DirecTV”

A channel group defines a group of channels. A device that has multiple tuners can provide multiple channel groups. Moreover, a physical tuner device can provide multiple channel groups (for example, a set-top-box that contains a single tuner but supports three different input connections: terrestrial, cable, and satellite).

In a channel group, channels can be identified in various ways. For example, [upnp:channelID](#), [upnp:channelName](#), or [upnp:channelNr](#) can be used for that purpose.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.10.1.1**    [upnp:channelGroupName@id](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:channelGroupName@id](#) property contains the ID of a channel group to differentiate it from other channel groups implemented in a ContentDirectory service.

The format of the [upnp:channelGroupName@id](#) property is as follows:

<ICANN registered domain> “\_” <channel group id defined in the domain>

**Example:** “broadcast.com\_DigitalSatellite”

The [upnp:channelGroupName@id](#) property is required if the [upnp:channelGroupName](#) property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:channelGroupName](#) property is present.

#### **B.10.2**    [upnp:callSign](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:callSign](#) property contains the broadcast station call sign of the associated broadcast channel. This is typically used for live content or recorded content.

**Example:** “KGW”.

If the [upnp:callSign](#) property is supported and [upnp:class](#) = “[object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast](#)” then the [upnp:radioCallSign](#) property shall also be supported and shall be set equal to the value of the [upnp:callSign](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.10.3**    [upnp:networkAffiliation](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:networkAffiliation](#) property contains the name of the broadcast network or distribution network associated with this content. This is typically used for live content or recorded content.

**Example:** “NBC”, “CBS”, “BBC”.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.10.4**    [upnp:serviceProvider](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:serviceProvider](#) property contains the friendly name of the service provider of this content. This is typically used for live content or recorded content. Note that one service provider can provide multiple channel groups.



**Example:** “CANAL+”, “Echostar”, “SkyLife”.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.10.5 upnp:price

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:float

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:price property contains the price for a broadcast, series, program, movie, etc.

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.10.5.1 upnp:price@currency

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:price@currency property indicates the unit of currency used for the upnp:price property. The allowed values for this property shall adhere to ISO 4217, “Type Currency Code List”.

The upnp:price@currency property is required if the upnp:price property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:price property is present.

#### B.10.6 upnp:payPerView

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:payPerView property indicates whether the object represents pay-per-view content. When set to “1”, the object is a pay-per-view object. When set to “0”, the object is not a pay-per-view object.

**Default Value:** “0”.

#### B.10.7 upnp:epgProviderName

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:epgProviderName property indicates the name of the Electronic Program Guide service provider.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.10.8 upnp:dateTimeRange

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:dateTimeRange property indicates that all EPG items found in this container’s subtree exist within this time range. The format of the upnp:dateTimeRange property shall comply with the date-time-range syntax as defined in Annex E.

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.10.8.1 upnp:dateTimeRange@daylightSaving

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:dateTimeRange@daylightSaving property indicates whether the time values used in the upnp:dateTimeRange property, are expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time values in the upnp:dateTimeRange property are expressed in local time. Whenever the time values in the upnp:dateTimeRange property are expressed in absolute time, the upnp:dateTimeRange@daylightSaving property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.



Allowed Values: See Table B.6.

## B.11 Preserved Program Properties

Table B.17 — Preserved Program Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved@startTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved@startTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.1.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved@endTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.1.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programPreserved@endTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.1.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.11.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.2.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.2.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.2.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTimeDaylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.2.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList::program</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.11.3.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programList::program@preserved</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.11.3.1.1

### B.11.1 [upnp:programPreserved](#)

Namespace: UPnP

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:programPreserved](#) property, when present, is used to describe transitory (broadcast) content, which remains available beyond its scheduled broadcast time as indicated by the [upnp:scheduledStartTime](#) property. When the value of this property is "[ONGOING](#)" or "[COMPLETED](#)", this indicates that a contiguous portion of the program content is still temporarily preserved, and can be permanently recorded. In addition, if a [res](#) property is present, then it is also possible to play this preserved content. If this property is not present, this indicates that this object does not have preserved content.

Default Value: N/A.

Allowed Values:

Table B.18 — Allowed values for [upnp:programPreserved](#)

Value	R/A	Description
" <a href="#"><u>ONGOING</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	The transitory program content is preserved, and the ContentDirectory service is still accumulating content for this program.
" <a href="#"><u>COMPLETED</u></a> "	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	The preservation of the content has ended.

#### B.11.1.1 [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property indicates the time at which the preservation of broadcast program content started. If the value of the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property would otherwise be equal to the value of [the upnp:scheduledStartTime](#) property, then this property shall be omitted. Presence of this property indicates that preservation of the program started after its scheduled start time. The format of this property is defined in Annex E.2

Note that this property is volatile in nature, and can change at any time, for example when the buffer becomes full. It is recommended to implement the *Tracking Changes Option* for objects

containing this property so that control points can be informed of the change. It is recommended to send out object modification events resulting from a modification of this property at a moderate rate (for example, not lower than 15 seconds). When the ContentDirectory service implementation does not have the *Tracking Changes Option* implemented for these objects, the control point should refresh the property value by means of a [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) on that particular object just prior to using this property, for example for creating a record schedule.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.11.1.2 [upnp:programPreserved@startTimeDaylightSaving](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:programPreserved@startTimeDaylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time value used in the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property is expressed in absolute time, the [upnp:programPreserved@startTimeDaylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** "[UNKNOWN](#)".

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

#### B.11.1.3 [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) property indicates the time at which the preservation of broadcast program content stopped. If the ContentDirectory service is still accumulating content for this program, then this property shall be omitted. If the value of the [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) property would otherwise be equal to the value of the [upnp:scheduledEndTime](#) property, then this property shall be omitted. If the property is omitted, the value of the [upnp:programPreserved](#) property can be examined to determine whether the preservation is still ongoing or has completed at the scheduled end time. Presence of this property indicates that preservation of the program ended before its scheduled end time. The format of this property is defined in Annex E.2.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.11.1.4 [upnp:programPreserved@endTimeDaylightSaving](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:programPreserved@endTimeDaylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time value used in the [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) property is expressed in absolute time, the [upnp:programPreserved@endTimeDaylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** "[UNKNOWN](#)".

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

#### B.11.2 [upnp:preservedTimeRange](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:preservedTimeRange](#) property is used for transitory (broadcast) content, which is available now but might not be available in the future. If this property is

present, this indicates that a contiguous portion of the content associated with the object is being temporarily preserved. The contiguous fragment of preserved content is identified by the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) and [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime](#) properties, which represent the beginning and the end of the fragment. The value of this property is empty.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.11.2.1 [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) property identifies the beginning of the preserved content fragment, measured in units of time. The format of this property defined in Annex E.2.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:preservedTimeRange](#) property is present.

#### **B.11.2.2 [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTimeDaylightSaving](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTimeDaylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time value used in the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) property is expressed in absolute time, the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTimeDaylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “[UNKNOWN](#)”.

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

#### **B.11.2.3 [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime](#) property identifies the end of the preserved content fragment, measured in units of time. If the ContentDirectory service is still accumulating content for the fragment whose beginning is indicated by the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) property, then this property shall be omitted. The format of this property defined in Annex E.2.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.11.2.4 [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTimeDaylightSaving](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTimeDaylightSaving](#) property indicates whether the time value used in the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime](#) property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime](#) property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTime](#) property is expressed in absolute time, the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@endTimeDaylightSaving](#) property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “[UNKNOWN](#)”.

**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.

### B.11.3 upnp:programList

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** <XML>

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:programList property identifies a collection of broadcast programs, which are associated with the object, for example, a broadcast item representing a channel might have a list of programs that are broadcast on the channel. The upnp:programList::program child property identifies the object ID of an object that represent a program. The program list shall be in ascending order according to the scheduled start time.

**Example:**

```
<upnp:programList>
  <upnp:program preserved="1">PROG_OBJ_ID_1</upnp:program>
  <upnp:program>PROG_OBJ_ID_2</upnp:program>
</upnp:programList>
```

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.11.3.1 upnp:programList::program

**Namespace:** UPnP

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The upnp:programList::program property contains the object ID of the object representing a program in the list. For an example see above.

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.11.3.1.1 upnp:programList::program@preserved

**Namespace:** UPnP

**Property Data Type:** xsd:Boolean

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:programList::program@preserved property indicates whether the content of the program represented by the object, whose object ID is identified by the upnp:programList::program property, is being temporarily preserved. Additionally, the referenced object will also have its upnp:programPreserved property present. For an example see above.

**Default Value:** "0".

## B.12 Radio Broadcast Properties

**Table B.19 — Radio Broadcast Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:radioCallSign</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.12.1
<u>upnp:radioStationID</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.12.2
<u>upnp:radioBand</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.12.3

### B.12.1 upnp:radioCallSign

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:radioCallSign property contains a radio station call sign, for example, "KSJO".

**Default Value:** None.

### B.12.2 upnp:radioStationID

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:radioStationID](#) property contains some identification, for example, “107.7”, broadcast frequency of the radio station.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.12.3 [upnp:radioBand](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:radioBand](#) property contains the radio station frequency band.

**Default Value:** None.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.20 — Allowed values for [upnp:radioBand](#)**

Value	R/A	Description
<a href="#"><u>“AM”</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>“FM”</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>“Shortwave”</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>“Internet”</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>“Satellite”</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>Vendor-defined</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>X</u></a>	

## B.13 Video Broadcast Properties

**Table B.21 — Video Broadcast Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelNr</u></a>	upnp	xsd:int	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime @usage</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.3.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime @daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.3.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime @daylightSaving</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.4.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledDuration</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.13.5

### B.13.1 [upnp:channelNr](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:int

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:channelNr](#) property contains the number of the associated broadcast channel. This is typically used for live content or recorded content.

If there exists a [upnp:channelID](#) property with its dependent property [upnp:channelID @type](#) property set to “[DIGITAL](#)”, then the [upnp:channelNr](#) property shall be set equal to the major channel number from that [upnp:channelID](#) property.

Else, if there exists a [upnp:channelID](#) property with its dependent [upnp:channelID @type](#) property set to “[ANALOG](#)”, then the [upnp:channelNr](#) property shall be set equal to the value of that [upnp:channelID](#) property.

Else, the [upnp:channelNr](#) property shall not exist.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.13.2 upnp:channelName****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:channelName property contains the user-friendly name of the associated broadcast channel. This is typically used for live or recorded content.

**Default Value:** None.**B.13.3 upnp:scheduledStartTime****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:scheduledStartTime property is used to indicate the start time of a scheduled program, intended for use by tuners. The format shall be compliant to [47] and should be compliant to [48].

**Default Value:** None.**B.13.3.1 upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property is used to indicate whether the upnp:scheduledStartTime and upnp:scheduledEndTime properties contain the start and end times of a scheduled program event, or contain the start and end times of the time window within which on-demand content is available for consumption.

**Default Value:** "SCHEDULED PROGRAM".**Allowed Values:****Table B.22 — Allowed values for upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage**

Value	R/A	Description
" <u>SCHEDULED PROGRAM</u> "	<u>A</u>	the <u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u> and <u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u> properties contain the start and end times of a scheduled program event.
" <u>ON DEMAND</u> "	<u>A</u>	the <u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u> and <u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u> properties contain the start and end times of the time window within which on-demand content is available for consumption.

**B.13.3.2 upnp:scheduledStartTime@daylightSaving****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:scheduledStartTime@daylightSaving property indicates whether the time value used in the upnp:scheduledStartTime property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the upnp:scheduledStartTime property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the upnp:scheduledStartTime property is expressed in absolute time, the upnp:scheduledStartTime@daylightSaving property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** "UNKNOWN".**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.**B.13.4 upnp:scheduledEndTime****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:scheduledEndTime property is used to indicate the end time of a scheduled program, intended for use by tuners. The format shall be compliant to [47] and should be compliant to [48].

**Default Value:** None.



**B.13.4.1 upnp:scheduledEndTime@daylightSaving****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:scheduledEndTime@daylightSaving property indicates whether the time value used in the upnp:scheduledEndTime property is expressed using as a reference either Daylight Saving Time or Standard Time. This property is only applicable when the time value in the upnp:scheduledEndTime property is expressed in local time. Whenever the time value in the upnp:scheduledEndTime property is expressed in absolute time, the upnp:scheduledEndTime@daylightSaving property shall not be present on output and shall be ignored on input.

**Default Value:** “UNKNOWN”.**Allowed Values:** See Table B.6.**B.13.5 upnp:scheduledDuration****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:scheduledDuration property indicates the scheduled duration of a scheduled program. The duration format syntax of the upnp:scheduledDuration property is defined in Annex E.

**Example:** “P01:30:00” (one hour and thirty minutes), “P2D01:15:00” (two-day and seventy five minutes).

It is highly recommended that whenever the upnp:scheduledDurationTime property is present, the upnp:scheduledStartTime and upnp:scheduledEndTime properties are also provided.

**Default Value:** None.**B.14 Physical Tuner Status-related Properties****Table B.23 — Physical Tuner Status-related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:signalStrength</u>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	B.14.1
<u>upnp:signalLocked</u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.14.2
<u>upnp:tuned</u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.14.3

**B.14.1 upnp:signalStrength****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:int**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:signalStrength property contains the relative strength of the signal that is used to retrieve the content for the item. A value of 0 indicates “no signal detected”. A value of 100 indicates “best possible” signal strength. A value of -1 indicates that the signal strength is currently unknown. Values less than -1 or greater than 100 are reserved for future use and shall be treated as -1.

A change in the value of this property does not result in a change in the SystemUpdateID state variable or the corresponding ContainerUpdateIDs state variable. Therefore, a change to the this property does not constitute an *object modification*.

**Default Value:** None.**B.14.2 upnp:signalLocked****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read-only* upnp:signalLocked property indicates whether the signal strength is sufficiently strong to enable the hardware to lock onto the signal at the current target



frequency. When set to “1”, the signal strength is high enough for the hardware to lock onto it. When set to “0”, the signal strength is too low for the hardware to lock onto it.

A change in the value of this property does not result in a change in the *SystemUpdateID* state variable or the corresponding *ContainerUpdateIDs* state variable. Therefore, a change to the this property does not constitute an *object modification*.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.14.3 *upnp:tuned*

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean

**Multi-Valued:** *NO*

**Description:** The *read-only* *upnp:tuned* property indicates whether a hardware resource is currently tuned to retrieve the content represented by this item. When set to “1”, there is a hardware resource currently tuned to this item. When set to “0”, there is no hardware resource currently tuned.

**Default Value:** None.

## B.15 MultiStream-related Properties

Table B.24 — MultiStream Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.15.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	B.15.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	B.15.2.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::componentGroup@groupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@required</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>YES</u>	B.15.2.1.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@componentID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportive</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::componentClass</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@MIMEType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@extendedType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@protection</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@bitrate</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@bitsPerSample</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@sampleFrequency</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.6
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@nrAudioChannels</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.7
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@resolution</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.8
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@colorDepth</u></a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.9
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@framerate</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.10
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::language</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.5.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@protocolInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.1.2

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::isSyncAnchor</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refUDN</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refObjectID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refResID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.15.2.1.3.7.5

**B.15.1 [upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property, if set to “1”, indicates that the resource identified by the object’s [res](#) property that is extended by this [upnp:resExt](#) instance contains time-synchronization information (for example the Program Clock Reference in MPEG-2 Transport Streams), such that another resource that is streamed and played back in conjunction with this resource can be properly synchronized during playback. If set to “0”, this means that the corresponding resource contains no time-synchronization information, and has to rely on another resource whose [upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor](#) or [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::isSyncAnchor](#) property value is “1” to synchronize to during playback. A resource whose [upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor](#) property value is “1” is further referred to as a *synchronization anchor*. A completely self-contained stream with no associated resources is by default a synchronization anchor.

**Default Value:** “1”.**B.15.2 [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** <XML>**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** This property contains the description of a bundle of different media components that are embedded in the corresponding resource identified by the [res](#) property. Each bundle is represented by one [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#) instance and contains a number of semantically coherent components. The components in a bundle are grouped as indicated by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup](#) property, and each component is described by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component](#) property. The component’s class, as identified by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::componentClass](#) property, indicates its media type (for example audio/video).

Note: Each [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#) can contain different combinations of AV streams. However, while [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#) properties are related to one another, they can also be rendered independently. To playback different [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#) properties concurrently on a media renderer, multiple AVTransport instances can be used.

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1 [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** <XML>**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** This property contains the description of a set of media components that are grouped together. Each component group contains one or more components (as described by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component](#) property).

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.1 [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@groupId](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property identifies the group that contains one or more components. Its format and value can be any arbitrary string, but at all times, all instances of this property shall contain a unique value within a given object.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup](#) property is present.

**B.15.2.1.2**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@required](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property indicates whether the component group is essential for a meaningful user experience during playback. For example, a video component is typically essential for a movie experience, while a subtitle component could be considered non-essential. When set to “1”, then one or more components of this component group shall be included in the playback of the containing [upnp:resExt::componentInfo](#) property. When set to “0”, then this group may be left out of the playback.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup](#) property is present.

**B.15.2.1.3**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** <XML>                      **Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** This property gives a description of a component inside a component group. There shall be at least one component instance inside a component group.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.1**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@componentID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property identifies the component inside a set of components within a [upnp:resExt](#) instance. Its format and value can be any arbitrary string, but at all times all instances of this property shall contain a unique value within a given object.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component](#) property is present.

**B.15.2.1.3.2**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportive](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property indicates whether the component is needed as a supportive component to support correct playback of another component in the group. If set to “1”, then this component does not need to be selected during playback, unless it is referred to by a selected component via the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportID](#) property.

**Default Value:** “0”.

**B.15.2.1.3.3**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property indicates whether the component needs a supportive component in order to achieve correct playback. An example is a subtitle component, which needs an additional timing file containing information on when to display the subtitle text. The value of this property corresponds to the value of the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@componentID](#) property of the corresponding supportive component, which shall have its [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportive](#) property

value set to “1”. The supportive component that is referred to shall be in the same component group.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.4**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::componentClass](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property indicates the class of the component.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component](#) property is present.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.25 — Allowed values for [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::componentClass](#)**

Value	R/A	Description
<u><a href="#">“Audio”</a></u>	<u>A</u>	Represents elementary content intended for the audible part of the user experience.
<u><a href="#">“Video”</a></u>	<u>A</u>	Represents elementary content intended for the visual part of the user experience.
<u><a href="#">“Caption”</a></u>	<u>A</u>	Represents a series of words superimposed on some location of the video frames that communicate dialogue to the hearing-impaired or translate foreign dialogue. Normally used only in North America.
<u><a href="#">“Subtitle”</a></u>	<u>A</u>	Represents a series of words superimposed on some location of the video frames that communicate dialogue.
<u><a href="#">“Unknown”</a></u>	<u>A</u>	Class of the component is unknown
<u><a href="#">Vendor-defined</a></u>	<u>X</u>	

**B.15.2.1.3.5**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property indicates the encoding format of the component.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.1**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@MIMETYPE](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property identifies the encoding format of the component, as described by the MIME specification [49]. Components shall represent elementary media types. Multiplexed media formats such as “video/MP2T” shall be described in terms of their elementary media type(s) by using multiple [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType](#) properties to describe each MIMETYPE contained within the multiplex item.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.2**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@extendedType](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property provides possible additional information needed to set up playback of the associated component. The format and value correspond to the 4<sup>th</sup> field of the [res@protocolInfo](#) property (see subclause B.2.1.1). See also Annex C.2 of the UPnP A/V ConnectionManager service [9].

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.3**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component ::contentType@protection](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property contains some identification of a protection system used for a specific component of a multi-component resource. Its usage is identical to that of the [res@protection](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.5.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.4**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component ::contentType@bitrate](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property indicates the bitrate in **bytes/second** of the encoding for a specific component of a multi-component resource. Its usage is identical to that of the [res@bitrate](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.6.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.5**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component ::contentType@bitsPerSample](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property indicates the number of bits used to represent one sample of a specific component of a multi-component resource. Its usage is identical to that of the [res@bitsPerSample](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.7.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.6**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component ::contentType@sampleFrequency](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property indicates the sample frequency used to digitize audio in a specific component of a multi-component resource. Expressed in Hz. Its usage is identical to that of the [res@sampleFrequency](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.8.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.7**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component ::contentType@nrAudioChannels](#)

**Namespace:** upnp                      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt                      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The allowed property indicates the number of audio channels present in a specific audio component of a multi-component resource, for example, 1 for mono, 2 for stereo, 6 for Dolby Surround. Its usage is identical to that of the [res@nrAudioChannels](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.9.

**Default Value:** None.

**B.15.2.1.3.5.8**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@resolution](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property indicates the XxY resolution, in pixels, of a specific component of a multi-component resource (typically an [imageItem](#) or [videoItem](#)). The string pattern is of the form: “[0-9]+x[0-9]+” (one or more digits, followed by “x”, followed by one or more digits). Its usage is identical to that of the [res@resolution](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.10 for additional description.

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.3.5.9**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@colorDepth](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property indicates the number of bits per pixel used to represent a specific video or image component of a multi-component resource. Its usage is identical to that of the [res@ColorDepth](#) property except its target resource is a specific component of a multi-component item. See subclause B.2.1.11.

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.3.5.10**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType@framerate](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This allowed property indicates the frame rate in **frames/second** of the encoding of a specific video component of a multi-component resource including a trailing indication of progressive or interlaced scanning. Format of the string <numeric value>p or <numeric value>i. See subclause B.2.1.22.

**Example:**

29.97i indicates a frame rate of 29.97 frames per second interlaced scanning

30p indicates a frame rate of 30 frames per second progressive scanning

50i indicates a frame rate of 50 frames per second interlaced scanning.

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.3.6**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::language](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property indicates the language used in the component. Its format and value are the same as defined for the [dc:language](#) property (see subclause B.8.7).

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.3.7**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** <XML>**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property describes the characteristics of a resource, which is distinct from the content binary identified by the [res](#) property which this [upnp:resExt](#) property corresponds to. This resource can be described by a separate ContentDirectory service item or a local URI.

**Default Value:** None.



**B.15.2.1.3.7.1**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property indicates a resource, typically a media file, associated with this component. If the value of this property is not present, then the content has not yet been fully imported by the ContentDirectory service and is not yet accessible for playback purposes. Values shall be properly escaped URIs as described in [40].

When an implementation supports the QoS [res@tspec](#) property, then the implementation shall incorporate any additional bandwidth caused by transferring this URI. When additional compRes URIs are selectable, the [res@tspec](#) property shall be increased by the bandwidth of the maximum bandwidth from the selectable components.

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.3.7.1.1**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@protocolInfo](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This required property identifies the protocol that shall be used to transmit the resource (see also Annex C.2 of UPnP A/V ConnectionManager service [9]).

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property is present.

**B.15.2.1.3.7.1.2**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property indicates the URI via which the component resource can be imported to the ContentDirectory service via the [ImportResource\(\)](#) action or HTTP POST. The [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri](#) property identifies a download portal for the associated [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property of a specific target component. It is used to create a local copy of the external content. After the transfer finishes successfully, the local content is then associated with the target component by setting the target component's [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property value to a URI for that content, which may or may not be the same URI as the one specified in the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri](#) property, depending on the ContentDirectory service implementation.

**Default Value:** None.**B.15.2.1.3.7.2**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::isSyncAnchor](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property, if set to “1”, indicates that the component resource identified by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property contains time-synchronization information. If this property is set to “0”, the corresponding resource contains no time-synchronization information. See the [upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor](#) property in subclause B.15.1 for further details on usage of timing information.

**Default Value:** “0”.**B.15.2.1.3.7.3**     [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refUDN](#)**Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** This property indicates the UDN of the MediaServer device that contains the object which provides additional metadata describing the resource identified by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes](#) property.

Note: A control point can use this value to perform a [Browse\(\)](#) or a [Search\(\)](#) to obtain more detailed information on this component resource. The [res](#) property that is identified by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refResID](#) property is located within the object which is identified by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refObjectID](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.15.2.1.3.7.4 [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refObjectID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:string **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property indicates the object ID of the object that contains additional metadata describing the resource indicated by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.15.2.1.3.7.5 [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refResID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:string **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property indicates the [res@id](#) property of the resource within the object, whose object ID is indicated by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refObjectID](#) property, which contains additional metadata describing the resource indicated by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes](#) property. The value of the [res](#) property, which is identified by the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refResID](#) property in the referred object, shall be equal to the value of the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

## B.16 Segmentation-related Properties

Table B.26 — Segmentation-related Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#">upnp:segmentID</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">YES</a>	B.16.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseResID</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.2
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.3
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@start</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.3.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@end</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.3.2
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.4
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@start</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.4.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@end</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.4.2
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange</a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.5
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@start</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.5.1
<a href="#">upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@end</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedLong	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.16.2.5.2

#### B.16.1 upnp:segmentID

Namespace: upnp      Property Data Type: xsd:string      Multi-Valued: YES

**Description:** The upnp:segmentID property identifies an item representing a segment of the content of this item. The value of this property is the object ID of the segment item. A segment item identified by the upnp:segmentID property shall contain at least one res property with a upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID property value identifying this item.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.16.2 upnp:resExt::segmentInfo

Namespace: upnp      Property Data Type: xsd:string      Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property is a sub-element of upnp:resExt property. It contains the segment information specific to a certain res property of the containing item.

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.16.2.1 upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID

Namespace: upnp      Property Data Type: xsd:string      Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** The upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID property contains the object ID of the base content item that this segment descriptor is associated with. This property is required when the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property is present.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property is present.

##### B.16.2.2 upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseResID

Namespace: upnp      Property Data Type: xsd:string      Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** This property identifies the value of the res@id property of the base content item with which this segment descriptor is associated. This property is required when the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property is present.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property is present.

##### B.16.2.3 upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange

Namespace: upnp      Property Data Type: xsd:string      Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** This property identifies a contiguous fragment of the base content measured in units of time, which starts at upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@start, and ends at upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@end. This property is a required child element of the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property. The value of this property is empty.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:resExt::segmentInfo property is present.

##### B.16.2.3.1 upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@start

Namespace: upnp      Property Data Type: xsd:string      Multi-Valued: NO

**Description:** This property is a required property of the associated upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange property. It indicates the start point of the time range. The format of this property shall comply with the `time` syntax as defined in Annex E. The upnp:timeRange values are measured relative to the base content with 00:00:00 indicating the start of the base content. The upnp:timeRange values are subject to the following conditions:

- The upnp:timeRange parameters shall specify a non-NULL fragment of the base content.

- The [upnp:timeRange](#) parameters shall comply with:  
[upnp:timeRange@start](#) < [upnp:timeRange@end](#).

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange](#) property is present.

#### B.16.2.3.2 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange@end](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property is a required property of the associated [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange](#) property. It indicates the end point of the time range. The format of this property shall comply with the time syntax as defined in Annex E.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange](#) property is present.

#### B.16.2.4 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property identifies a contiguous fragment of the base content measured in units of bytes, which starts at [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@start](#), and ends at [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@end](#). The value of this property is empty.

The [upnp:byteRange](#) values are measure relative to the base content with 0 indicating the start of the base content. The [upnp:byteRange](#) values are subject to the following conditions:

- The [upnp:byteRange](#) parameters shall specify a non-NULL fragment of the base content.
- The [upnp:byteRange](#) parameters shall comply with:  
[upnp:byteRange@start](#) < [upnp:byteRange@end](#).

**Default Value:** None.

##### B.16.2.4.1 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@start](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedLong      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property is a required property of the associated [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange](#) property. It indicates the start point of the byte range. This property is a 64-bit unsigned integer.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange](#) property is present.

##### B.16.2.4.2 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange@end](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedLong      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property is a required property of the associated [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange](#) property. It indicates the end point of the byte range. This property is a 64-bit unsigned integer.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange](#) property is present.

#### B.16.2.5 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property identifies a contiguous fragment measured in units of frames, which starts at [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@start](#), and ends at [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@end](#). The value of this property is empty.

The [upnp:frameRange](#) values are measured relative to the base content with 0 indicating the start of the base content. The [upnp:frameRange](#) values are subject to the following conditions:

- The [upnp:frameRange](#) parameters shall specify a non-NULL fragment of the base content.
- The [upnp:frameRange](#) parameters shall comply with:  
[upnp:frameRange@start](#) < [upnp:frameRange@end](#).

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.16.2.5.1 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@start](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedLong **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property is a required property of the associated [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange](#) property. It indicates the start point of the frame range. This property is a 64-bit unsigned integer.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange](#) property is present.

#### B.16.2.5.2 [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange@end](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedLong **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** This property is a required property of the associated [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange](#) property. It indicates the end point of the frame range. This property is a 64-bit unsigned integer.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange](#) property is present.

### B.17 Bookmark-related Properties

**Table B.27 — Bookmark-related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>@neverPlayable</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:boolean	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:bookmarkID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.17.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:bookmarkedObjectID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:deviceUDN</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:deviceUDN@serviceType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.4.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:deviceUDN@serviceId</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.4.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:stateVariableCollection</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.17.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:stateVariableCollection@serviceName</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.5.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:stateVariableCollection@rcsInstanceType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.17.5.2

#### B.17.1 [@neverPlayable](#)

**Namespace:** upnp **Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The [@neverPlayable](#) property indicates whether an item or container will ever have normal playable content. A value of “[1](#)” indicates that the associated item or container will never have normal playable content. Furthermore, for a container, the complete subtree underneath the container will also never have normal playable content. A value of “[0](#)” indicates that the item or subtree may contain playable content.

The value of this property shall be static.

**Default Value:** “[0](#)”.

**B.17.2 upnp:bookmarkID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:bookmarkID property contains the object ID of a bookmark item that is associated with this content item and that marks a specific location within its content.

**Default Value:** None.**B.17.3 upnp:bookmarkedObjectID****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:bookmarkedObjectID property contains the object ID of the content item that is bookmarked by this bookmark.

**Default Value:** None.**B.17.4 upnp:deviceUDN****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:deviceUDN property contains the UDN of the device whose state information is captured in the values of the upnp:stateVariableCollection properties within the same bookmark item.

**Default Value:** None.**B.17.4.1 upnp:deviceUDN@serviceType****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:deviceUDN@serviceType property contains the service type of the device whose UDN is stored in the associated upnp:deviceUDN property. Note that the service type includes the name and version number, such as "AVTransport:1".

The upnp:deviceUDN@serviceType property is required if the upnp:deviceUDN property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:deviceUDN property is present.

**B.17.4.2 upnp:deviceUDN@serviceId****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:deviceUDN@serviceId property contains the serviceId of the device whose UDN is stored in the associated upnp:deviceUDN property.

The upnp:deviceUDN@serviceId property is required if the upnp:deviceUDN property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:deviceUDN property is present.

**B.17.5 upnp:stateVariableCollection****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:stateVariableCollection property holds a *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* which encapsulates the collected state variables and their values. See XML Schema for UPnP AV Common XML Structures [4].

**Example:**

The following illustrates a typical example of the upnp:stateVariableCollection property content:



```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="CurrentPlayMode">
    NORMAL
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="CurrentTrack">
    3
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>
```

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.17.5.1 upnp:stateVariableCollection@serviceName

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:stateVariableCollection@serviceName property identifies from which service the state variables were retrieved.

The upnp:stateVariableCollection@serviceName property is required if the upnp:stateVariableCollection property is specified.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the upnp:stateVariableCollection property is present.

#### B.17.5.2 upnp:stateVariableCollection@rcsInstanceType

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:stateVariableCollection@rcsInstanceType property specifies whether the RenderingControl service instance is pre-mix or post-mix. It shall be specified if the state variable collection originates from a RenderingControl service.

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required when the collection originates from a RenderingControl service.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.28 — Allowed values for upnp:stateVariableCollection@rcsInstanceType**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"pre-mix"</u>	<u>R</u>	
<u>"post-mix"</u>	<u>R</u>	

## B.18 Miscellaneous Properties

**Table B.29 — Miscellaneous Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:DVDRegionCode</u>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	B.18.1
<u>upnp:originalTrackNumber</u>	upnp	xsd:int	<u>NO</u>	B.18.2
<u>upnp:toc</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.18.3
<u>upnp:userAnnotation</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.18.4
<u>desc</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.18.5
<u>desc@nameSpace</u>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.18.5.1



**B.18.1 upnp:DVDRegionCode****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:int**Multi-Valued:** NO**Description:** The upnp:DVDRegionCode property contains the region code of the DVD disc.**Default Value:** None.**B.18.2 upnp:originalTrackNumber****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:int**Multi-Valued:** NO**Description:** The upnp:originalTrackNumber property contains the original track number on an audio CD or other medium.**Default Value:** None.**B.18.3 upnp:toc****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO**Description:** The upnp:toc property contains the table of contents of the object.**Default Value:** None.**B.18.4 upnp:userAnnotation****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES**Description:** The *read/write* upnp:userAnnotation property is a general-purpose property where a user can annotate an object with some user-specific information.**Default Value:** None.**B.18.5 desc****Namespace:** DIDL-Lite**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES**Description:** Vendors may extend DIDL-Lite metadata by placing blocks of vendor-specific metadata into desc properties. The @nameSpace property identifies the namespace of the contained metadata. The contents of each desc property shall be associated with only one namespace.The desc property can appear as a <desc> element anywhere in a valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document* where an element can appear.The desc property is used to associate blocks of other XML-based metadata with a given ContentDirectory service object. Examples of other XML-based metadata include DIG35, MPEG7, RDF, XrML, etc. The desc property could also be used to contain vendor-specific content ratings information, digitally signed rights descriptions, etc.Restricting the desc property to contain only elements from the namespace defined by the @nameSpace property enables control point vendors to selectively deploy support for a given namespace using parser *plug-in* techniques. desc properties that have an unknown namespace specified in their @nameSpace property shall be ignored by the control point.**Default Value:** None.**B.18.5.1 desc@nameSpace****Namespace:** DIDL-Lite**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO**Description:** The required @nameSpace property identifies the namespace of the metadata, contained in the associated independent desc property. Since the dependent @nameSpace property can only appear once for its associated independent desc property, the contents of each desc property can be associated with only one namespace.

**Default Value:** None.

## B.19 Object Tracking Properties

The following properties are used in tracking changes on objects; they can be used by control points to determine exactly what object change resulted in an update of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable, even across periods when the control point and/or the ContentDirectory service implementation has been *off-line*. These properties are only allowed on objects if the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option*. If the ContentDirectory service implementation is tracking changes on a container object, that container shall have the [upnp:containerUpdateID](#), [upnp:objectUpdateID](#), [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) and [@childCount](#) properties exposed. If the ContentDirectory service is tracking changes to a non-container object, that object shall have the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property exposed. If the ContentDirectory service is tracking changes to a particular resource, then that resource shall have the [res@updateCount](#) attribute.

**Table B.30 — Object Tracking Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#">upnp:containerUpdateID</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.19.1
<a href="#">upnp:objectUpdateID</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.19.2
<a href="#">upnp:totalDeletedChildCount</a>	upnp	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.19.3
<a href="#">res@updateCount</a>	DIDL-Lite	xsd:unsignedInt	<a href="#">NO</a>	B.19.4

### B.19.1 [upnp:containerUpdateID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property is an allowed property for all [container](#) objects (that is: objects that are derived from the [container](#) class) that contains the value of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable generated by the most recent *Container Modification* for that container. Refer to subclauses 5.2.9 and 5.3.5 for details. If implemented, the value of the [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property shall be preserved even while *off-line* except when the *Service Reset Procedure* is invoked. See subclauses 5.2.1 and 5.3.7.1 for details.

Unlike other ContentDirectory service properties, a modification to the [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property shall not be treated as an *Object Modification* and shall not cause the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable or the object's [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property to be updated. Additionally, a modification of the container's [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property shall not be treated as a *Container Modification*, which would otherwise trigger a non-terminating sequence of circular updates of the [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property.

When a given instance of the ContentDirectory service is initialized, either at its first instantiation or because of a *Service Reset Procedure* invocation, for all containers that expose the [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property, the value of that property shall be set to the value of that container's [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property. The ContentDirectory service implementation shall first initialize its [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property values according to the procedure defined in subclause B.19.2 prior to initializing the [upnp:containerUpdateID](#) property values.

**Default Value:** None

### B.19.2 [upnp:objectUpdateID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property is an allowed property that contains the value the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable that was generated when the object experienced its latest *Object Modification*. In other words, the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property represents a last-modified timestamp for the object relative to the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable. If implemented, the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property shall be preserved even while *off-line* except when the *Service Reset Procedure* is invoked. See subclauses 5.2.1 and 5.3.7.1 for details.

By definition, an *Object Modification* occurs if, and only if, one or more of the object's properties is added, deleted, or modified (see subclause 5.2.5 for details). When an object experiences an *Object Modification*, both the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable and the object's [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property are updated (see subclause 5.3.5). First, the [SystemUpdateID](#) is incremented to reflect the *Object Modification* to this object and the resulting value of the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable is stored within the object's [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property.

Unlike other ContentDirectory service properties, a modification to the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property itself shall not be treated as an *Object Modification* and shall not cause the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable or the object's [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property to be updated. Otherwise, a non-terminating sequence of circular updates of the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property would result. Additionally, for a container object, a modification of the container's [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property shall not be treated as a *Container Modification*, which would otherwise trigger a change to the container's [upnp:containerUpdateID](#).

When a given instance of the ContentDirectory service is initialized, either at its first instantiation or because of a *Service Reset Procedure* invocation, for all objects that expose the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property, the value of that property shall be set to a unique value between (inclusive) one ("1") and the total number of objects, currently in the ContentDirectory service, that expose the [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) property. Consequently, no two [upnp:objectUpdateID](#) properties will have the same value.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.19.3 [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property is an allowed property that contains the total number of child objects that have been deleted from a container object since the last initialization. When a container object is first created, the value of its [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property shall be initialized to zero ("0"). Every time an object is deleted, the [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property of the object's parent container shall be incremented by one ("1"). If implemented, the current value the [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property shall be persisted even while *off-line*. See subclause 5.2.1.

When a given instance of the ContentDirectory service is initialized, either at its first instantiation or because of a *Service Reset Procedure* invocation, for all objects that expose the [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property, the value of that property shall be set to zero ("0").

Note: since the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable is incremented for every *Object Modification*, it will reach its maximum value and cause a *Service Reset Procedure* prior to the [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property reaching its maximum value of  $2^{32}-1$ .

**Default Value:** None.

### B.19.4 [res@updateCount](#)

**Namespace:** DIDL-Lite      **Property Data Type:** xsd:unsignedInt      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The *read-only* [res@updateCount](#) property is an allowed property that contains the number of times the implementation detects that a change was made to the content that is referenced by the [res](#) property's URI since the last initialization. However, the [res@updateCount](#) property is not incremented for live content (for example an object whose class is "[object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast](#)"). When a [res](#) property is first created, the value of the [res@updateCount](#) property shall be initialized to zero ("0") regardless of whether

the res property contains an initial URI value or not. When the ContentDirectory service implementation detects that the content referenced by the res property's URI has changed, the value of the corresponding res@updateCount property shall be incremented by one ("1"). If implemented, the current value the res@updateCount property shall be persisted even while *off-line*. See subclause 5.2.1.

When a given instance of the ContentDirectory service is initialized, either at its first instantiation or because of a *Service Reset Procedure* invocation, for all objects that expose the res@updateCount property, the value of that property shall be set to zero ("0").

**Default Value:** None.

## B.20 Permission Properties

**Table B.31 — Permission Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:inclusionControl</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.20.1
<u>upnp:inclusionControl::role</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.20.1.1

### B.20.1 upnp:inclusionControl

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *Read/Write* upnp:inclusionControl property is an allowed property when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented on the ContentDirectory service. This property provides a mechanism for indicating *Object level access* to an object. For container objects, the upnp:inclusionControl property also applies to a container's direct-child items unless overridden an upnp:inclusionControl property one or more child item(s). See subclause G.1.4 for a detailed description. If the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is not implemented then the upnp:inclusionControl property shall not appear on any object in the ContentDirectory service implementation. Also, the upnp:inclusionControl property shall contain one or more valid upnp:inclusionControl::role elements (see subclause B.20.1.1).

**Default Value:** N/A.

#### B.20.1.1 upnp:inclusionControl::role

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The *Read/Write* upnp:inclusionControl::role property is conditionally required when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented on a ContentDirectory service and the upnp:inclusionControl property is present. It identifies the specific *Role(s)* being given *Object level access* to the object and possibly its direct-child items, if the object is a container. The value of a upnp:inclusionControl::role property shall be identical to a *Role* <name> element implemented by the DeviceProtection:1 service [36] (see the A\_ARG\_TYPE\_ACLData state variable). A specific value shall appear only once in an individual objects upnp:inclusionControl::role property.

**Default Value:** N/A.

## B.21 Ownership Properties

**Table B.32 — Ownership Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<u>upnp:objectOwner</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>NO</u>	B.21.1
<u>upnp:objectOwner@lock</u>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<u>NO</u>	B.21.1.1
<u>upnp:objectOwner::role</u>	upnp	xsd:string	<u>YES</u>	B.21.1.2

**B.21.1 upnp:objectOwner****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The *Read/Write* upnp:objectOwner property is conditionally allowed when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented on the ContentDirectory service. Otherwise, this property is not allowed. This property provides a mechanism for controlling *Object level* access to an object's upnp:inclusionControl property and additionally the upnp:objectOwner property itself (see G.2.1 and G.2.2 for additional details).

**Default Value:** N/A.**B.21.1.1 upnp:objectOwner@lock****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required *Read/Write* upnp:objectOwner@lock property indicates whether the upnp:inclusionControl and upnp:objectOwner properties have been put in the *lock* state by the current *owner(s)* (see subclauses G.2.1 and G.2.2 for additional details).

**Default Value:** N/A. This property is required if the upnp:objectOwner property is present.**B.21.1.2 upnp:objectOwner::role****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The allowed *Read/Write* upnp:objectOwner::role property indicates whether the object associated with this property has an *Owner*. The value of this property shall be identical to a *Role* <name> element implemented by the DeviceProtection:1 service [36] (see the A\_ARG\_TYPE\_ACLData state variable) and shall not be duplicated in the same upnp:objectOwner property. See Annex G for additional details.

**Default Value:** N/A.

## B.22 Object Linking Properties

Table B.33 — Object Linking Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.22.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink@groupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink@headObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink@nextObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink@prevObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::title</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startObject</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.6
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::mode</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.7
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.22.1.8
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.8.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@roleText</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.8.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startInfo</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.22.1.9
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.9.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetGroupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.9.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.10
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@action</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.10.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@targetObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.10.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction@targetGroupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.1.10.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.22.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef@return</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::title</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::startObject</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.6
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.22.2.7
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.7.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@roleText</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.22.2.7.2

B.22.1 [upnp:objectLink](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLink](#) property describes ordered list relationships (previous object, next object, head object) for this object. An object may contain multiple [upnp:objectLink](#) properties indicating the object is a member of multiple lists. Each list has a unique identifier as indicated by the [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) property. Child properties of the first object of the list describe the title and intended usage of objects in the ordered list.



**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.1.1 [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) property indicates how [upnp:objectLink](#) properties are “grouped”. Multiple [upnp:objectLink](#) properties within an object having the same value for their [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) property should be considered as a single unit when making object-to-object linkage decisions.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.1.2 [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#) property identifies the target object at the start of a list of related objects. The objectLink at the start of a list will have a [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#) property value equal to the [@id](#) property of the containing object. The [upnp:objectLink](#) property at the start of the list contains child properties describing the contents of the list.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.1.3 [upnp:objectLink@nextObjID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink@nextObjID](#) property identifies the target object that logically follows this object. The absence of a successor object is indicated by the empty string as the value for this property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.1.4 [upnp:objectLink@prevObjID](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink@prevObjID](#) property identifies the target object that logically precedes this object. The object indicated by this property shall contain a [upnp:objectLink@nextObjID](#) property to this object within the same group. The absence of a predecessor object is indicated by the empty string as the value for this property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.1.5 [upnp:objectLink::title](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::title](#) property provides a displayable title for the list of objects participating in this [upnp:objectLink](#) list. The [upnp:objectLink::title](#) property shall only appear within [upnp:objectLink](#) properties at the start of a list.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.1.6 [upnp:objectLink::startObject](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLink::startObject](#) property indicates that this object describes a hierarchy of Object Linked lists. If the value of this property is “[1](#)” then this item should be used for representing a collection of Object Linked lists corresponding to a complete work. If this item is selected for playback, then the list identified by the corresponding [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#) should be played. If no [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property is found, then this item should be treated as the initial [upnp:objectLink](#) playback item.



Default Value: “0”

#### B.22.1.7 upnp:objectLink::mode

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: **NO**

**Description:** The required upnp:objectLink::mode property defines how this list of objects is intended to be processed. The upnp:objectLink::mode property shall only appear within upnp:objectLink properties at the start of a list. The following table provides the allowed values for this property.

Default Value: None.

Allowed Values:

Table B.34 — Allowed values for upnp:objectLink::mode

Allowed Value	Description
<u>Playback</u>	The “ <u>Playback</u> ” setting for the <u>upnp:objectLink::mode</u> property indicates that members of this ordered Playback list are intended to be played back with seamless transitions between the end of playback of a list object and the start of playback of next object on the list as identified by the <u>upnp:objectLink::nextObjID</u> property.
<u>Step</u>	The “ <u>Step</u> ” setting for the <u>upnp:objectLink::mode</u> property indicates that members of this ordered Step list are intended to be played back with an automatic pause (of an arbitrary duration) at the end of playback of each object prior to playback of the next object on this list as identified by the <u>upnp:objectLink::nextObjID</u> property.
<u>Index</u>	<p>The “<u>Index</u>” setting for the <u>upnp:objectLink::mode</u> property indicates that the metadata of each member within this ordered Index list is intended to be displayed on the control point user interface as the control point would normally display the results of a <u>Search()</u> or <u>Browse()</u> action.</p> <p>When an Index list item is selected, a <u>upnp:objectLinkRef</u> property with a matching group ID value is located; a new group ID and object ID are then selected from the <u>upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID</u> and <u>upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID</u> properties of the selected <u>upnp:objectLinkRef</u> property. If a <u>upnp:objectLinkRef</u> property with a matching group ID is not found, then the selection of this Index list item has no effect.</p> <p>Processing of the newly selected object (if any) and subsequent objects is defined by the <u>upnp:objectLink@mode</u> property of the newly selected list.</p>

#### B.22.1.8 upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: **YES**

**Description:** The upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo property provides information about the relationship between the objects in this list. The property value provides the subject of the relationship. The upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo property shall only appear within upnp:objectLink properties at the start of a list.

Default Value: None.

##### B.22.1.8.1 upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: **NO**

**Description:** The required upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role property provides the type of relationship. The following table provides the allowed values for this property.

Default Value: None.

Allowed Values:

Table B.35 — Allowed values for [upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role](#)

Allowed Value	Description
<u><a href="#">Actor</a></u>	List objects refer to the indicated actor
<u><a href="#">Scene</a></u>	List objects are related to this scene
<u><a href="#">Subject</a></u>	List objects are related to this subject
<u><a href="#">Vendor-defined</a></u>	List of object are related in a vendor-specified way

**B.22.1.8.2** [upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@roleText](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@roleText](#) property provides the text value of the relationship identified by [upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo@role](#).

Default Value: None.

**B.22.1.9** [upnp:objectLink::startInfo](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLink::startInfo](#) property provides information to a starting point within a hierarchy of Object Linked lists. If multiple starting points are possible, then multiple [upnp:objectLink::startInfo](#) properties may be specified. The [upnp:objectLink::startInfo](#) property shall only appear within [upnp:objectLink](#) properties at the start of a list. Usage of the property and its dependent properties are recommended.

Default Value: None

**B.22.1.9.1** [upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetGroupID](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetGroupID](#) property identifies the starting Group ID to be set when starting processing objects associated by [upnp:objectLink](#) properties.

Default Value: None.

**B.22.1.9.2** [upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetObjID](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::startInfo@targetObjID](#) property identifies the starting object ID to be set when starting processing objects associated by [upnp:objectLink](#) properties.

Default Value: None.

**B.22.1.10** [upnp:objectLink::endAction](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLink::endAction](#) property provides information to what action should be taken if the end of a list is reached. The [upnp:objectLink::endAction](#) property shall only appear within [upnp:objectLink](#) properties at the start of a list. Usage of this property and its related dependent properties are recommended.

Default Value: None.

**B.22.1.10.1** [upnp:objectLink::endAction@action](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::endAction @action](#) property identifies the action to be taken if the end of a list is reached. The following table provides the allowed values for this property.

**Default Value:** None.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.36 — Allowed values for [upnp:objectLink::endAction @action](#)**

Allowed Value	Description
<a href="#"><u>Return</u></a>	If the end of a Playback or Step list is reached, the next object and next list are determined by the last saved return. If no return point is available, the next object and next list are determined the <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetGroupID</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetObjID</u></a> if these properties are specified. If neither of the above bullets applies, then the presentation ends.
<a href="#"><u>Branch</u></a>	The next object and next list are determined by the <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetGroupID</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetObjID</u></a> .
<a href="#"><u>Stop</u></a>	The presentation ends.

#### **B.22.1.10.2 [upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetGroupID](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetGroupID](#) property identifies the target group for a “[Return](#)” or “[Branch](#)” action.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.22.1.10.3 [upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetObjID](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLink::endAction @targetObjID](#) property identifies the target group for a “[Return](#)” or “[Branch](#)” action.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.22.2 [upnp:objectLinkRef](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property is a reference to a different list of related objects as indicated by the [upnp:objectLinkRef @targetObjID](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef @targetGroupID](#) properties. The display of list titles of related content should be done in a manner not disruptive to the current list being processed. For instance, by first displaying a small icon the end-user may select to display the alternate title. The [upnp:objectLinkRef::title](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo](#) properties should override the title and related information of the target list of objects. If these child properties are not specified on the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property, then the properties from the referenced Object Link list should be used.

**Default Value:** None.

##### **B.22.2.1 [upnp:objectLinkRef @groupID](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLinkRef @groupID](#) property identifies how [upnp:objectLink](#)/[upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties are “grouped”. [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties within an object having the same value for their [upnp:objectLink @groupID](#) property should be considered as a single unit when making object-to-object linkage decisions.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.22.2.2 [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) property provides the group ID of a new list of related objects.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.22.2.3 [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#) property provides the target object of a new list of related objects.

Note that the target object may not be the first element of the list. Information about the target list may be obtained by inspecting the [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#) property of the target Object Link list using the group specified by the [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.22.2.4 [upnp:objectLinkRef@return](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLinkRef@return](#) property provides a boolean value. A value of "1" (true) indicates that the current object ID and [upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID](#) values represent a pre-selected return point indicated by the content provider.

**Default Value:** "[0](#)"

#### **B.22.2.5 [upnp:objectLinkRef::title](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLinkRef::title](#) property provides a displayable title for the list of objects referred to by this [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property. If this property is present then the list title provided takes precedence over the [upnp:objectLink::title](#) property of the target list.

**Default Value:** None.

#### **B.22.2.6 [upnp:objectLinkRef::startObject](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLinkRef::startObject](#) property indicates that this object describes a hierarchy of object link lists. If the value of this property is ("[1](#)") then this item should be used for representing a collection of object link lists corresponding to a complete work. If this item is selected for playback, then the list item identified by the corresponding [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#) properties should be played.

**Default Value:** "[0](#)"

#### **B.22.2.7 [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo](#)**

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo](#) property provides information about the relationship of objects on the target list. The property value provides the subject of the relationship. If this property is present in a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) child property the [relatedInfo](#) property and its dependent properties takes precedence over the [upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo](#) property and all of its dependent properties specified by the target list. See

[upnp:objectLink::relatedInfo](#) for the definitions of the [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo](#) property and its dependent properties.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.22.2.7.1 [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role](#) property provides the type of relationship. The following table provides the allowed values for this property.

**Default Value:** None.

**Allowed Values:**

**Table B.37 — Allowed values for [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role](#)**

Allowed Value	Description
<a href="#"><u>Actor</u></a>	List objects refer to the indicated actor
<a href="#"><u>Scene</u></a>	List objects are related to this scene
<a href="#"><u>Subject</u></a>	List objects are related to this subject
<a href="#"><u>Vendor-defined</u></a>	List of object are related in a vendor-specified way

#### B.22.2.7.2 [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@roleText](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@roleText](#) property provides the text value of the relationship identified by the [upnp:objectLinkRef::relatedInfo@role](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

### B.23 Foreign Metadata-related Properties

**Table B.38 — Foreign Metadata-related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.23.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmlId</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.23.1.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.23.1.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmProvider</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURL</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.5

#### B.23.1 [upnp:foreignMetadata](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** <XML>

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property is used to expose additional metadata for the object. The definition and format of the foreign metadata are defined by a third-party organization. In addition, the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property also contains a number of other properties which identify various information about the foreign metadata such as its format, the organization that defined that format, the object's type or class designation(s) as defined by the external organization, etc. The presence of the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property lets control points that are able to parse and interpret the foreign metadata provide additional information about the object to the end-user. Control points that are not able to parse the foreign metadata can ignore it.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.23.1.1 [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property defines the type (and, hence, the format) of the foreign metadata that is contained within the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property. The value stored in the [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property is defined by the organization that owns the metadata format. However, the value shall conform to the following layout:

<ICANN registered domain> “\_” <typeID>

where

<ICANN registered domain> is the registered name of the organization that owns the metadata format

and

<typeID> is a unique ID defined by the organization and uniquely identifies the specific metadata format.

**Example:** “ce.org\_MetadataLayout1”.

**Default Value:** N/A – This property is required when the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property is present.

#### B.23.1.2 [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmId](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmId](#) property is used to identify the object using the identification scheme that has been defined by the organization that owns the foreign metadata definition. This property enables the object to be identified using an alternate identification scheme that is different from the native ContentDirectory service identification scheme (i.e. the [upnp:@id](#) property). The format and allowed values of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmId](#) property are defined by the organization that owns the foreign metadata definition. If the organization has not defined an object identification scheme, then the value shall be the empty string.

**Example:** “Event-0192837”

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required within every instance of the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property.

#### B.23.1.3 [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)



**Description:** The required [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#) property is used to identify the class or type of this object using the class or type naming scheme that is defined by the organization that owns the foreign metadata definition. The property enables the object's type to be identified using an alternate class naming scheme that is different from the native ContentDirectory service class naming scheme (i.e. the [upnp:class](#) property). The [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#) property is distinct from the [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property in that the [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property identifies the format of the foreign metadata within this object whereas the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#) property identifies the object's type. The allowed values of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#) property are defined by the organization that owns the foreign metadata definition. If the organization has not defined a class scheme, then the value shall be the empty string.

**Example:** "Broadcast Network"

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required and shall appear at least once within every instance of the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property.

#### B.23.1.4 [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmProvider](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:string      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmProvider](#) property is used to identify the organization that provided the metadata values contained within the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property. Do not confuse the foreign metadata provider with the organization that owns the definition of the foreign metadata type. The owner of the foreign metadata type defines the format of the foreign metadata (for instance, its XML schema) whereas the foreign metadata provider assigns the actual values that exist within a given instance of the foreign metadata. The value of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmProvider](#) property shall be the ICANN registered domain name of the provider. If the provider is not known, then the value shall be set to the empty string.

**Example:** "tribune.com"

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required within every instance of the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property.

#### B.23.1.5 [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** <XML>      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property provides access to the foreign metadata for this object. Access to the foreign metadata is achieved either directly or indirectly. Direct access means that the foreign metadata is embedded directly in a sub-element of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property. Indirect access means that a sub-element of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property identifies how to retrieve the foreign metadata. For example, the sub-element contains a URI. The foreign metadata referenced by the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property shall conform to the foreign metadata type identified by the [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property and shall be consistent with the value(s) of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#) property(ies).

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required within every instance of the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property.

##### B.23.1.5.1 [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag](#)

**Namespace:** upnp      **Property Data Type:** xsd:boolean      **Multi-Valued:** [NO](#)

**Description:** The required [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag](#) property indicates whether or not the contents of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property are well-formed XML. A value of "1" indicates that the contents are well-formed XML and a value of "0" indicates that the contents are not well-formed XML such as plain text.



Note that the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag](#) property takes precedence over the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType](#) property. Consequently, if there is ever a conflict between those two properties, the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag](#) property shall be used as the definitive indicator regarding the presence of well-formed XML within the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property.

#### Example1:

```
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="acme.org_MD1">
  <upnp:fmId></upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="0" mimeType="text/plain">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedString>
      cost=$2.99,purchaseURI=http://www.acme.org/buynow/default.asp
    </upnp:fmEmbeddedString>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>
```

#### Example2:

```
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="acme.org_MD2">
  <upnp:fmId></upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="1" mimeType="text/xml">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
      <objectData xmlns="urn:AcmeEpgData"
        xsi:schemaLocation="urn:someepg:someEPG schema.xsd">
        <cost>$2.99</cost>
        <purchaseURI>
          http://www.acme.org/buynow/default.asp
        </purchaseURI>
      </objectData>
    </upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>
```

**Default Value:** N/A – The property is required.

#### B.23.1.5.2 [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType](#)

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:string

**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType](#) property identifies the MIME Type of the contents stored within the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property. The value shall comply with the MIME specification [49]. This property should be present when the MIME Type of the embedded foreign metadata is known.

Note that the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag](#) property takes precedence over the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType](#) property. Consequently, if there is ever a conflict between those two properties, the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody+xmlFlag](#) property shall be used as the definitive indicator regarding the presence of well-formed XML within the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) property.

#### Example1:

```
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="acme.org_MD1">
  <upnp:fmId></upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="0" mimeType="text/plain">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedString>
      cost=$2.99,purchaseURI=http://www.acme.org/buynow/default.asp
    </upnp:fmEmbeddedString>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>
```

**Example2:**

```

<upnp:foreignMetadata type="acme.org_MD2">
  <upnp:fmId></upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="1" mimeType="text/xml">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
      <objectData xmlns="urn:AcmeEpgData"
        xsi:schemaLocation="urn:someepg:someEPG schema.xsd">
        <cost>$2.99</cost>
        <purchaseURI>
          http://www.acme.org/buynow/default.asp
        </purchaseURI>
      </objectData>
    </upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>

```

**Default Value:** None.**B.23.1.5.3** **upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** xsd:string**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString property contains the actual foreign metadata values associated with this object. The contents of this property shall be a properly escaped string. The contents of this property shall conform to the foreign metadata type identified by the upnp:foreignMetadata@type property and shall be consistent with the value(s) of the upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass property(ies), if present. The presence of the upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString property is mutually exclusive with the upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI and upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML properties.

**Example:**

In this example, the foreign metadata is embedded as a string whose format is defined by the “acme” company to consist of three comma-separated fields: cost, key, and purchaseURI.

Note: The content of the “key” field represents the value “abc<def>ghi” but is shown properly escaped according to XML escaping rules.

```

<upnp:foreignMetadata type="acme.org_MD1">
  <upnp:fmId></upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="0" mimeType="text/plain">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedString>
      cost=$2.99,key=abc<def>ghi,
      purchaseURI=http://www.buynow.com/default.asp
    </upnp:fmEmbeddedString>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>

```

**Default Value:** None.**B.23.1.5.4** **upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** <XML>**Multi-Valued:** NO

**Description:** The upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML property contains the actual foreign metadata values associated with this object. The contents of this property shall be a valid, but “headerless” XML document that constitutes the foreign metadata. The term “headerless” means that the embedded XML shall not contain any XML headers and/or directives. Consequently, the embedded foreign metadata shall be the same version of XML and have the same encoding as the outermost DIDL-Lite XML document. Additionally, the contents shall conform to the foreign metadata type identified by the

upnp:foreignMetadata@type property and shall be consistent with the value(s) of the upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass property(ies), if present. If both of these requirements can not be met (for example, an XML document that requires an XML header <?xml...>), then one of the other upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody sub-elements shall be used. The presence of the upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML property is mutually exclusive with the upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI and upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString properties.

**Example:**

```
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="openepg.org_v1">
  <upnp:fmId>1234567890</upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="1" mimeType="text/xml">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
      <OpenEpg
        xmlns="urn:ce:cea-2033:OpenEPG:2006"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="./OpenEPG-V1.xsd">
        <DistributionNetwork distributionNetworkId="DISH">
          <Name>EchoStar</Name>
          <ContentService ContentServiceSourceId="ABC">
            <ContentServiceMapping>
              <Channel>13</Channel>
              <MinorChannel>0</MinorChannel>
            </ContentServiceMapping>
          </ContentService>
        </DistributionNetwork>
        <ContentServiceSource contentServiceSourceId="ABC">
          <CallSign>WABC</CallSign>
          <Name>ABC New York</Name>
          <Event eventId="1234567890">
            <StartTime>2006-01-06T23:59:59-08:00</StartTime>
            <Duration>P0DT00H30M00S</Duration>
            <ContentCRID crid="ABC://NightlyNews/6-jan-2006"/>
          </Event>
        </ContentServiceSource>
        <Content crid="ABC://NightlyNews/6-jan-2006">
          <ShortTitle xml:lang="en-us">
            ABC Nightly News
          </ShortTitle>
          <ShortDescription xml:lang="en-us">
            News of the day for January 6th 2006.
          </ShortDescription>
        </Content>
      </OpenEpg>
    </upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>
```

**Default Value:** None.

**B.23.1.5.5**     upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI

**Namespace:** upnp

**Property Data Type:** xsd:anyURI

**Multi-Valued:** YES

**Description:** The [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI](#) property contains a URI reference to the foreign metadata associated with this object. The foreign metadata is retrieved by dereferencing the URI contained in this property. The foreign metadata referenced by this URI shall conform to the foreign metadata type identified by the [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property and shall be consistent with the value(s) of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmClass](#) property(ies), if present. Multiple instances of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI](#) property indicate that the actual foreign metadata is accessible from multiple URI locations (e.g. multiple servers). When multiple instances of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI](#) property exist, all of the specified URIs shall produce the same (identical) data. The presence of the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI](#) property is mutually exclusive with the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML](#) and [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString](#) properties.

**Example:**

```
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="openepg.org_v1">
  <upnp:fmId>1234567890</upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="1" mimeType="text/xml">
    <upnp:fmURI>http://192.168.1.100/obj123/metadata.xml</upnp:fmURI>
  </upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>
```

Where the URI "http://192.168.1.100/obj123/metadata.xml" contains:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<OpenEpg
  xmlns="urn:ce:cea-2033:OpenEPG:2006"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="./OpenEPG-V1.xsd">
  <DistributionNetwork distributionNetworkId="DISH">
    <Name>EchoStar</Name>
    <ContentService ContentServiceSourceId="ABC">
      <ContentServiceMapping>
        <Channel>13</Channel>
        <MinorChannel>0</MinorChannel>
      </ContentServiceMapping>
    </ContentService>
  </DistributionNetwork>
  <ContentServiceSource contentServiceSourceId="ABC">
    <CallSign>WABC</CallSign>
    <Name>ABC New York</Name>
    <Event eventId="1234567890">
      <StartTime>2006-01-06T23:59:59-08:00</StartTime>
      <Duration>P0DT00H30M00S</Duration>
      <ContentCRID crid="ABC://NightlyNews/6-jan-2006"/>
    </Event>
  </ContentServiceSource>
  <Content crid="ABC://NightlyNews/6-jan-2006">
    <ShortTitle xml:lang="en-us">
      ABC Nightly News
    </ShortTitle>
    <ShortDescription xml:lang="en-us">
      News - January 6th 2006
    </ShortDescription>
  </Content>
</OpenEpg>
```

**Default Value:** None.

## B.24 Synchronized Playback-related Properties

Table B.39 — Synchronized Playback Properties Overview

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::clockSync</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.24.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::clockSync@deviceClockInfoID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.24.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::clockSync@supportedTimestampsID</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.24.1.2

### B.24.1 [upnp:resExt::clockSync](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: <XML>

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** This property contains the clock synchronization information associated with the content-binary identified in the corresponding res property. This data identifies how the device will timestamp the associated content-binary when it is send to the network using the transfer protocol and media format indicated by the [upnp:resExt::clockSync@supportedTimestampsID](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

#### B.24.1.1 [upnp:resExt::clockSync@deviceClockInfoID](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** This required property identifies the timestamp mechanism that will be used when the associated content-binary is streamed to the network by the device. Its value shall equal the value of the @id attribute from one of the <deviceClockInfo> elements listed in the [Features](#) data structure contained in the [FeatureList](#) state variable of ConnectionManager service [9].

**Default Value:** N/A. This property is required if the [upnp:resExt::clockSync](#) property is present.

#### B.24.1.2 [upnp:resExt::clockSync@supportedTimestampsID](#)

Namespace: upnp

Property Data Type: xsd:string

Multi-Valued: [NO](#)

**Description:** This required property (in conjunction with the [upnp:resExt::clockSync@deviceClockInfoID](#) property) identifies the timestamp mechanism that will be used when the associated content-binary is streamed to the network by the device. Its value shall equal the value of the @id attribute from one of the <supportedTimestamps> elements listed in the [Features](#) data structure contained in the [FeatureList](#) state variable of ConnectionManager service.

**Default Value:** N/A. This property is required if the [upnp:resExt::clockSync](#) property is present.

**B.25 DRMInfo-related Overview Properties****Table B.40 — DRMInfo-Related Properties Overview**

Property Name	NS	Data Type	M-Val	Reference
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.25.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata@type</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmId</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.23.1.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmClass</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>YES</u></a>	B.23.1.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmProvider</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody@xmlFlag</u></a>	upnp	xsd:boolean	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.1
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody@mimeType</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.2
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedXML</u></a>	upnp	<XML>	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.4
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmEmbeddedString</u></a>	upnp	xsd:string	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.3
<a href="#"><u>upnp:resExt::DRMInfo::foreignMetadata::fmBody::fmURI</u></a>	upnp	xsd:anyURI	<a href="#"><u>NO</u></a>	B.23.1.5.5

**B.25.1 [upnp:resExt::DRMInfo](#)****Namespace:** upnp**Property Data Type:** <XML>**Multi-Valued:** [YES](#)

**Description:** This property shall contain the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) information used to specify DRM related information associated with the content-binary identified in the corresponding [res](#) property.

See subclause B.23 for child properties of the [upnp:resExt::DRMInfo](#) property.

**Default Value:** None.

## Annex C (normative)

### AV Working Committee Class Definitions

#### C.1 Class Hierarchy

The ContentDirectory service exposes a class hierarchy which is used to type all objects that can be retrieved from it. Each class is named using a string of the form described in subclause C.1.1.

For each class, some properties are required, others are allowed and some are not allowed.

A class that is derived from another class shall include all of the member properties of the parent class. The definition of a derived class may make some allowed properties of the base class required.

Each class definition includes a list of properties. Each property is expressed in XML as either an XML Element or an XML Attribute. Some independent properties are multi-valued for a class, meaning that, in an XML instance of the class, the property may occur more than once.

Note that the set of properties that are required in the *Result* argument of the *Browse()* and *Search()* actions are determined by [15] and not by any requirements imposed by the class definitions.

The support level for a dependent property varies based on the support level of its independent property. If the independent property does not exist, the dependent property is not allowed. If the independent property is required or allowed, its associated dependent properties can be either required or allowed. Required means that the dependent property shall exist if and only if the independent property exists. Allowed means that the dependent property may exist but only if the independent property exists.

Annex C defines three classes: the base class *object* and its two derived classes *object.item* and *object.container*, which make up the basic hierarchy from which all other classes (UPnP- or vendor-defined) are derived.

In addition to these classes, the AV Working Committee has defined a number of class descriptions that are derived from either the *item* or *container* classes. Figure C.1 and Figure C.2 below show the hierarchy of these AV Working Committee-defined class definitions.

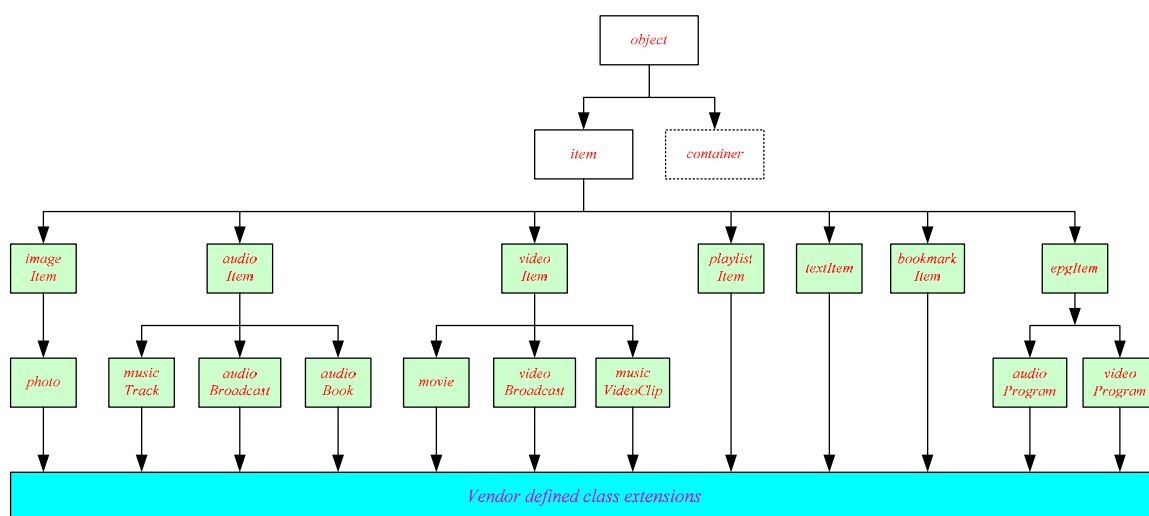
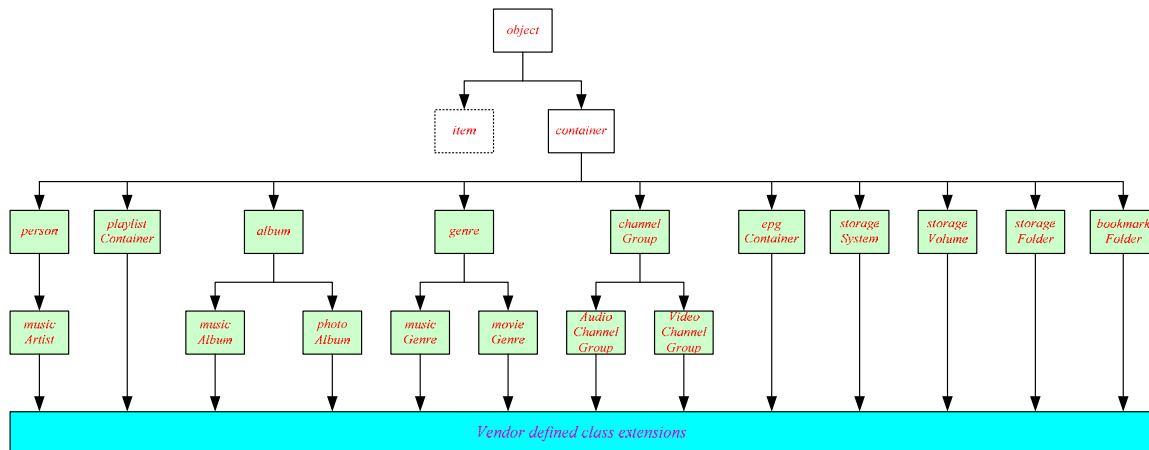


Figure C.1 — Class hierarchy for the item base class





**Figure C.2 — Class hierarchy for the container base class**

For each class in these figures, the required and allowed properties that apply to instances of the class are listed. Any device that adds a property whose description matches one of the AV Working Committee-defined property descriptions shall use the AV Working Committee-defined property name. In addition, any device that uses a property name from the ContentDirectory service specification shall use it with the same semantics as the AV Working Committee-defined description of that property. ContentDirectory service providers are free to add other properties than those defined in Annex B to instances of one of the classes below, from any kind of XML namespace.

### C.1.1 Class name syntax

Class name syntax is formally described using EBNF as described in subclause 4.1.3 and Annex E.

```

className      ::=  baseName|derivedName
baseName       ::=  'object'
derivedName    ::=  (baseName|derivedName) '.' shortName

shortName ::= ( * valid XML name, excluding the characters
               (UTF-8 code 0x2E)
and
               ':' (UTF-8 code 0x3A) *)

```

C.1.2 Class Properties Overview

The following table presents a complete overview of all the defined properties with an indication in which classes these properties are actually used, either **allowed** or required. Dependent properties that are marked as required are required as long as their associated independent property exists. Red cells indicate that the property is **not allowed** in that class. Blue cells indicate that the property is **UNDEFINED** for that class. The ✓ mark indicates that the property's support level is inherited from the parent class. The coloring still indicates the support level.

Table C.1 — Class Properties Overview

		Required		Allowed		Not allowed		UNDEFINED		INHERITED		Property Name																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
A		A		P		E		Y																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
	object	B	Y	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

		Property Name			
R	Required	A	Allowed	P	Not allowed
P	UNDEFINED				
Y	INHERITED				
object		A	Y	Y	
..writeStatus			Y	Y	
res		A	Y	Y	
res @id			Y	Y	
res @protocolInfo		A	Y	Y	
res @importUri			Y	Y	
res @size		A	Y	Y	
res @duration		A	Y	Y	
res @protection		A	Y	Y	
res @bitrate		A	Y	Y	
res @bitsPerSample		A	Y	Y	
res @sampleFrequency		A	Y	Y	
res @nrAudioChannels		A	Y	Y	
res @resolution		A	Y	Y	
res @colorDepth		A	Y	Y	
res @tspec		A	Y	Y	
res @allowedUse		A	Y	Y	
res @validityStart		A	Y	Y	
res @validityEnd		A	Y	Y	
res @remainingTime		A	Y	Y	
res @usageInfo		A	Y	Y	
res @rightsInfoUri		A	Y	Y	
res @contentInfoUri		A	Y	Y	
res @recordQuality		A	Y	Y	
..bookmarkFolder		Y	Y	Y	
..storageFolder		Y	Y	Y	
..storageVolume		Y	Y	Y	
..storageSystem		Y	Y	Y	
..epgContainer		Y	Y	Y	
..videoChannelGroup		Y	Y	Y	
..audioChannelGroup		Y	Y	Y	
..channelGroup		Y	Y	Y	
..movieGenre		Y	Y	Y	
..musicGenre		Y	Y	Y	
..genre		Y	Y	Y	
..photoAlbum		Y	Y	Y	
..musicAlbum		Y	Y	Y	
..album		Y	Y	Y	
..playlistContainer		Y	Y	Y	
..musicArtist		Y	Y	Y	
..person		Y	Y	Y	
..container		Y	Y	Y	
..videoProgram		Y	Y	Y	
..audioProgram		Y	Y	Y	
..epgItem		Y	Y	Y	
..bookmarkItem		Y	Y	Y	
..textItem		Y	Y	Y	
..playlistItem		Y	Y	Y	
..musicVideoClip		Y	Y	Y	
..videoBroadcast		Y	Y	Y	
..movie		Y	Y	Y	
..videoItem		Y	Y	Y	
..audioBook		Y	Y	Y	
..audioBroadcast		Y	Y	Y	
..musicTrack		Y	Y	Y	
..audioItem		Y	Y	Y	
..photo		Y	Y	Y	
..imageItem		Y	Y	Y	
..item		Y	Y	Y	

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

		Property Name			
Required	Allowed	Not allowed	UNDEFINED	INHERITED	
⚠	⚡	🚫	🔵	🔻	object
					..price
					..price @currency
					..payPerView
					..epgProviderName
					..dateTimeRange
					..date TimeRange @daylightSaving
					..programPreserved
					..programPreserved @startTime
					..programPreserved @start TimeDaylightSavings
					..programPreserved @endTime
					..programPreserved @end TimeDaylightSavings
					..preservedTimeRange
					..preservedTimeRange @startTime
					..preservedTimeRange @start TimeDaylightSavings
					..preservedTimeRange @end Time
					..preservedTimeRange @end TimeDaylightSavings
					..programList
					..programList.:program
					..programList.:program @preserved
					..radioCallSign
					..radioStationID
					..radioBand
					..channelNr



<div><div>Required</div><div>Allowed</div><div>Not allowed</div><div>UNDEFINED</div><div>INHERITED</div></div>					Property Name		object	Item	..imageItem	..photo	..audioItem	..musicTrack	..audioBroadcast	..audioBook	..videofilm	..movie	..videoBroadcast	..musicVideoClip	..playlistItem	..bookmarkItem	..epgItem	..audioProgram	..videoProgram	..container	..person	..musicArtist	..playlistContainer	..album	..musicAlbum	..photoAlbum	..genre	..musicGenre	..movieGenre	..channelGroup	..audioChannelGroup	..videoChannelGroup	..epgContainer	..storageSystem	..storageVolume	..storageFolder	..bookmarkFolder
					..npnp:channelName	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
					..npnp:scheduledStartTime	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:scheduledStartTime@usage	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:scheduledStartTime@daylightSaving	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:scheduledEndTime	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:scheduledEndTime@daylightSaving	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:scheduledDuration	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:signalStrength	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:signalLocked	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:tuned	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:neverPlayable	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@required	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@componentID	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportive	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component@supportID	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					..npnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::componentClass	A	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

<div><div><div>Required</div><div>Allowed</div><div>Not allowed</div><div>UNDEFINED</div><div>INHERITED</div></div></div>					Property Name																																			
A	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType																																							
A	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType @MIMEType																																							
P	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::contentType @extendedType																																							
E	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::language																																							
Y	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::res																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::res @protocolInfo																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::res @importUri																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::isSyncAnchor																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::refUDN																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::refObjectID																																							
	upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::refResID																																							
	upnp:segmentID																																							
	upnp:resExt:segmentInfo																																							
	upnp:resExt:segmentInfo @baseObjectID																																							
	upnp:resExt:segmentInfo @baseResID																																							
	upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange																																							

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Property Name				
Required	Allowed	Not allowed	UNDEFINED	INHERITED
A	A	P	P	Y
object				
...item				
...imageItem				
...photo				
...audioItem				
...musicTrack				
...audioBroadcast				
...audioBook				
...videoItem				
...movie				
...videoBroadcast				
...playlistItem				
...textItem				
...bookmarkItem				
...epgItem				
...audioProgram				
...videoProgram				
...container				
...person				
...musicArtist				
...playlistContainer				
...album				
...musicAlbum				
...photoAlbum				
...genre				
...musicGenre				
...movieGenre				
...channelGroup				
...audioChannelGroup				
...videoChannelGroup				
...epgContainer				
...storageSystem				
...storageVolume				
...storageFolder				
...bookmarkFolder				

In the following clauses, each of the class definitions includes its derivation (parent class) and a properties table. The properties table lists a set of properties for the class and how the properties are used by instances of the class. Each property has a required or allowed entry in the table. An entry of required indicates that every instance of that class shall have a value for that property. An entry of allowed indicates that every instance of that class is recommended to include a value for that property. Each derived class inherits the complete list of properties and their respective required/allowed behaviors from its parent class. Each class may then add more properties to the inherited set by including its own properties list table. A derived class may change the behavior of an inherited property from allowed to required, but a derived class shall not change the behavior of a required property to allowed. Unless expressly forbidden, any instance of any class may also include a value for any other allowed property defined in this specification.

## C.2 **object** (Base Class)

This is the root class of the entire ContentDirectory service class hierarchy. It shall not be instantiated. No object shall be created or otherwise exist in a ContentDirectory service whose **upnp:class** property has the value "**object**". The **object** class defines properties that are common to both individual media items and logical collections of these items. The **object** class includes the following required and allowed properties:

**Table C.2 — **object** Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<b><u>@id</u></b>	DIDL-Lite	<b><u>R</u></b>	
<b><u>@parentID</u></b>	DIDL-Lite	<b><u>R</u></b>	
<b><u>@restricted</u></b>	DIDL-Lite	<b><u>R</u></b>	
<b><u>dc:title</u></b>	dc	<b><u>R</u></b>	
<b><u>upnp:class</u></b>	upnp	<b><u>R</u></b>	
<b><u>dc:creator</u></b>	dc	<b><u>A</u></b>	
<b><u>res</u></b>	DIDL-Lite	<b><u>A</u></b>	
<b><u>upnp:writeStatus</u></b>	upnp	<b><u>A</u></b>	

### C.2.1 **item:object**

This is a derived class of **object** used to represent *individual* content objects, that is: objects that do not contain other objects; for example, a music track on an audio CD. The XML expression of any instance of a class that is derived from **item** is the <item> element. This class is derived from the **object** class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.3 — **item** Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<b><u>upnp:objectUpdateID</u></b>	upnp	<b><u>CR</u></b>	Required if the Track Changes Option (TCO) is supported. Otherwise, not allowed.
<b><u>res@updateCount</u></b>	DIDL-Lite	<b><u>CR</u></b>	Required if the Track Changes Option (TCO) is supported. Otherwise, not allowed.
<b><u>@refID</u></b>	DIDL-Lite	<b><u>CR</u></b>	Required for <i>reference items</i> , otherwise not allowed. See subclause 5.2.21 for details on <i>reference items</i> .
<b><u>upnp:bookmarkID</u></b>	upnp	<b><u>A</u></b>	

#### C.2.1.1 **imageItem:item**

An **imageItem** instance represents a still image object. It typically has at least one **res** property. This class is derived from the **item** class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:



Table C.4 — *imageItem:item* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:longDescription</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:storageMedium</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:rating</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:description</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:publisher</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:date</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:rights</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	

**C.2.1.1.1 *photo:imageItem***

A *photo* instance represents a photo object (as opposed to, for example, an icon). It typically has at least one *res* property. This class is derived from the *imageItem* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.5 — *photo:imageItem* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:album</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	

**C.2.1.2 *audioItem:item***

An *audioItem* instance represents content that is intended for listening. Movies, TV broadcasts, etc., that also contain an audio track are excluded from this definition; those objects are classified under *videoItem*. It typically has at least one *res* property. This class is derived from the *item* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.6 — *audioItem:item* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:description</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:longDescription</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:publisher</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:language</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:relation</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:rights</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	

**C.2.1.2.1 *musicTrack:audioItem***

A *musicTrack* instance represents music audio content (as opposed to, for example, a news broadcast or an audio book). It typically has at least one *res* property. This class is derived from the *audioItem* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.7 — **musicTrack:audioItem** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:artist</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:album</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:originalTrackNumber</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:playlist</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:storageMedium</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>dc:contributor</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<u>dc:date</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	

**C.2.1.2.2 audioBroadcast:audioItem**

An audioBroadcast instance represents a continuous stream from an audio broadcast (as opposed to, for example, a song or an audio book). It typically has at least one res property. This class is derived from the audioItem class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.8 — **audioBroadcast:audioItem** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:region</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:radioCallSign</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:radioStationID</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:radioBand</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:channelNr</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:signalStrength</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:signalLocked</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:tuned</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:recordable</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	

**C.2.1.2.3 audioBook:audioItem**

An audioBook instance represents audio content that is the narration of a book (as opposed to, for example, a news broadcast or a song). It typically has at least one res property. This class is derived from the audioItem class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.9 — **audioBook:audioItem** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:storageMedium</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:producer</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>dc:contributor</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<u>dc:date</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	

**C.2.1.3 videoItem:item**

A videoItem instance represents content intended for viewing (as a combination of video and audio). It typically has at least one res property. This class is derived from the item class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.10 — **videolItem:item** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre@id</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre@type</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:longDescription</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:producer</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:rating</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:actor</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:director</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:description</u></a>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:publisher</u></a>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:relation</u></a>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:playbackCount</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackTime</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:lastPlaybackPosition</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordedDayOfWeek</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:srsRecordScheduleID</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	

**C.2.1.3.1 movie:videolItem**

A **movie** instance represents content that is a movie (as opposed to, for example, a continuous TV broadcast or a music video clip). It typically has at least one **res** property. This class is derived from the **videolItem** class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.11 — **movie:videolItem** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:storageMedium</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:DVDRegionCode</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelName</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledDuration</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:programTitle</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:seriesTitle</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeCount</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeNumber</u></a>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:episodeSeason</u></a>	upnp	<u>Q</u>	

**C.2.1.3.2 videoBroadcast:videolItem**

A **videoBroadcast** instance represents a continuous stream from a video broadcast (for example, a conventional TV channel or a Webcast). It typically has at least one **res** property. This class is derived from the **videolItem** class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.12 — **videoBroadcast:videoItem** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:icon</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:region</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:channelNr</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:signalStrength</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:signalLocked</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:tuned</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:recordable</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:callSign</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:price</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:payPerView</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	

**C.2.1.3.3 musicVideoClip:videoItem**

A musicVideoClip instance represents video content that is a clip supporting a song (as opposed to, for example, a continuous TV broadcast or a movie). It typically has at least one res property. This class is derived from the videoItem class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.13 — **musicVideoClip:videoItem** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:artist</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:storageMedium</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:album</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:scheduledStopTime</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:director</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>dc:contributor</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<u>dc:date</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	

**C.2.1.4 playlistItem:item**

A playlistItem instance represents a playable sequence of resources. It is different from musicAlbum in the sense that a playlistItem may contain a mix of audio, video and images and is typically created by a user, while an album is typically a fixed published sequence of songs (for example, an audio CD). A playlistItem is required to have a res property for playback of the whole sequence. This res property is a reference to a playlist file authored outside of the ContentDirectory service (for example, an external M3U file). Rendering the playlistItem has the semantics defined by the playlist's resource (for example, ordering, transition effects, etc.). This class is derived from the item class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.14 — *playlistItem:item* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:artist</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	Applies to the resources inside the playlist. May be multi-valued to express multiple artists.
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	Applies to the playlist as a whole, not any individual resources that it might reference.
<a href="#"><i>upnp:longDescription</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:storageMedium</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	Applies to the storageMedium of the playlist file itself, not the resources that the playlist file might reference.
<a href="#"><i>dc:description</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:date</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	Applies to the creation date of the playlist file itself, not the resources that it might reference.
<a href="#"><i>dc:language</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	Applies to the resources inside the playlist. May be multi-valued to express multiple languages.

**C.2.1.5** *textItem:item*

A *textItem* instance represents a content intended for reading. It typically has at least one *res* property. This class is derived from the *item* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.15 — *textItem:item* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:author</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>res@protection</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:longDescription</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:storageMedium</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:rating</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:description</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:publisher</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:contributor</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:date</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:relation</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:language</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:rights</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	

**C.2.1.6** *bookmarkItem:item*

A *bookmarkItem* instance represents a piece of data that can be used to recover previous state information of a AVTransport and a RenderingControl service instance. A *bookmarkItem* instance can be located in any container but all bookmark items in the ContentDirectory service shall be accessible within one of the defined bookmark subtrees. This class is derived from the *item* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following properties are either required or recommended for this class:

Table C.16 — **bookmarkItem:item** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:bookmarkedObjectID</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:neverPlayable</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:deviceUDN</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:serviceType</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:serviceId</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>dc:date</u>	dc	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:stateVariableCollection</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	

**C.2.1.7** **epgItem:item**

An epgItem instance represents a program such as a single radio show, a single TV show or a series of programs. This class is derived from the item class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.17 — *epgItem:item* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelGroupName</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelGroupName @id</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:epgProviderName</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:serviceProvider</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelName</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelNr</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:programTitle</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:seriesTitle</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:programID</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:programID @type</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:seriesID</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:seriesID @type</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelID</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelID @type</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelID @distriNetworkName</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:channelID @distriNetworkID</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:episodeType</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:episodeCount</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:episodeNumber</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:episodeSeason</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:programCode</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:programCode @type</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:rating</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:rating @type</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:rating @advice</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:rating @equivalentAge</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:recommendationID</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:recommendationID @type</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre @id</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre @extended</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:artist</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:artist @role</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:actor</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:actor @role</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:author</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:author @role</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:producer</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:director</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:publisher</i></a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	



Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>dc:contributor</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:callSign</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:networkAffiliation</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:price</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:price@currency</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:payPerView</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:epgProviderName</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:description</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:longDescription</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:icon</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:region</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:rights</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:relation</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledStartTime</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:scheduledEndTime</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:recordable</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:foreignMetadata</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

#### C.2.1.7.1 [audioProgram:epgItem](#)

An [audioProgram](#) instance identifies a single instance of a broadcast audio program such as a radio show or a series of programs. This class is derived from the [epgItem](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.18 — [audioProgram:epgItem](#) Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioCallSign</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioStationID</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioBand</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

#### C.2.1.7.2 [videoProgram:epgItem](#)

A [videoProgram](#) instance is a video program such as a single TV show or a series of programs. This class is derived from the [epgItem](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.19 — [videoProgram:epgItem](#) Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:price</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:price@currency</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:payPerView</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

#### C.2.2 [container:object](#)

This is a derived class of [object](#) used to represent a collection (container) of *individual* content objects and other collections of objects (nested containers). The XML expression of any instance of a class that is derived from [container](#) is the <container> element. This class is derived from the [object](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.20 — **container** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:objectUpdateID</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>CR</u></a>	Required if the Track Changes Option (TCO) is supported. Otherwise, not allowed.
<a href="#"><u>upnp:containerUpdateID</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>CR</u></a>	Required if the Track Changes Option (TCO) is supported. Otherwise, not allowed.
<a href="#"><u>upnp:totalDeletedChildCount</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>CR</u></a>	Required if the Track Changes Option (TCO) is supported. Otherwise, not allowed.
<a href="#"><u>@childCount</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	<a href="#"><u>CR</u></a>	Required if the Track Changes Option (TCO) is supported. Otherwise, allowed.
<a href="#"><u>@childContainerCount</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:createClass</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:searchClass</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>@searchable</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>@neverPlayable</u></a>	DIDL-Lite	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

**C.2.2.1 person:container**

A **person** instance represents an unordered collection of objects associated with a person. It may have a **res** property for playback of all items belonging to the **person** container. A **person** container can contain objects of class **album**, **item**, or **playlist**. The classes of objects a **person** container may actually contain is device-dependent. This class is derived from the **container** class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.21 — **person:container** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

**C.2.2.1.1 musicArtist:person**

A **musicArtist** instance is a **person** instance, where the person associated with the container is a music artist. A **musicArtist** container can contain objects of class **musicAlbum**, **musicTrack** or **musicVideoClip**. The classes of objects a **musicArtist** container may actually contain is device-dependent. This class is derived from the **person** class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.22 — **musicArtist:person** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:genre</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:artistDiscographyURL</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

**C.2.2.2 playlistContainer:container**

A **playlistContainer** instance represents a collection of objects. It is different from a **musicAlbum** container in the sense that a **playlistContainer** instance may contain a mix of audio, video and images and is typically created by a user, while an **album** container typically holds a fixed published sequence of songs (for example, an audio CD). A **playlistContainer** instance may have a **res** property for playback of the whole playlist or not. This **res** property may be a dynamically created playlist resource, as described in subclass D.10.2, or a reference to a playlist file authored outside of the ContentDirectory service (for example, an external M3U file). This is device-dependent. In any case, rendering the playlist has the semantics defined by the playlist resource (for example, ordering, transition effects, etc.). If the **playlistContainer** instance has no **res** property, a control point needs to separately initiate

rendering for each child object, typically in the order the children are received from a [Browse\(\)](#) action. This class is derived from the [container](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.23 — [playlistContainer:container](#) Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#">upnp:artist</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">upnp:genre</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">upnp:longDescription</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">upnp:producer</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">upnp:storageMedium</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:description</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:contributor</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:date</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:language</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:rights</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	

### C.2.2.3 [album:container](#)

An [album](#) instance represents an ordered collection of objects. It may have a [res](#) property for playback of the whole [album](#) instance. When it does, rendering the [album](#) instance renders all of the objects sequentially. When it does not, a control point needs to separately initiate rendering for each child object. This class is derived from the [container](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.24 — [album:container](#) Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#">upnp:storageMedium</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:longDescription</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:description</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:publisher</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:contributor</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:date</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:relation</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:rights</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	

#### C.2.2.3.1 [musicAlbum:album](#)

A [musicAlbum](#) instance is an [album](#) container that contains items of class [musicTrack](#) (see C.2.1.2.1) or sub-[album](#) containers of class [musicAlbum](#). It can be used to model, for example, an audio-CD. This class is derived from the [album](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.25 — *musicAlbum:album* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:artist</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:producer</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:albumArtURI</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:toc</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	

**C.2.2.3.2** *photoAlbum:album*

A *photoAlbum* instance is an *album* container that contains items of class *photo* (see subclause C.2.1.1.1) or sub-*album* containers of class *photoAlbum*. This class is derived from the *album* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. There are no additional recommended properties.

Table C.26 — *photoAlbum:album* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<i>Intentionally Left Blank</i>			

**C.2.2.4** *genre:container*

A *genre* instance represents an unordered collection of objects that all belong to the same genre. It may have a *res* property for playback of all items of the *genre*, or not. In the first case, rendering the *genre* has the semantics of rendering each object in the collection, in some order. In the latter case, a control point needs to separately initiate rendering for each child object. A *genre* container can contain objects of class *person*, *album*, *audioItem*, *videoItem* or sub-*genre* containers of the same class (for example, Rock contains Alternative Rock). The classes of objects a *genre* container may actually contain is device-dependent. This class is derived from the *container* class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.27 — *genre:container* Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><i>upnp:genre</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>upnp:longDescription</i></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	
<a href="#"><i>dc:description</i></a>	dc	<a href="#"><i>A</i></a>	

**C.2.2.4.1** *musicGenre:genre*

A *musicGenre* instance is a *genre* which is interpreted as a *style of music*. A *musicGenre* container can contain objects of class *musicArtist*, *musicAlbum*, *audioItem* or sub-*musicgenres* of the same class (for example, Rock contains Alternative Rock). The classes of objects a *musicGenre* container may actually contain is device-dependent. This class is derived from the *genre* class and inherits the properties defined by that class.

**C.2.2.4.2** *movieGenre:genre*

A *movieGenre* instance is a *genre* container where the genre indicates a *movie style*. A *movieGenre* container can contain objects of class *people*, *videoItem* or sub-*moviegenres* of the same class (for example, Western contains Spaghetti Western). The classes of objects a *movieGenre* container may actually contain is device-dependent. This class is derived from the *genre* class and inherits the properties defined by that class.

**C.2.2.5** *channelGroup:container*

A *channelGroup* container groups together a set of items that correspond to individual but related broadcast channels. For example, all preset channels for a particular tuner can be grouped together in a *channelGroup* container. A device that has multiple tuners can provide multiple *channelGroup* containers, one for each tuner. Alternatively, the device can choose to

expose all tuners using just a single channelGroup container. This is especially useful when the tuners have equivalent capabilities. Moreover, a device with a single tuner can provide multiple channelGroup containers, each exposing only a subset of the available channels (for example, a set-top-box that contains a single tuner but supports three different input connections: terrestrial, cable, and satellite). For UI purposes, control points have the freedom to expose channelGroup containers separately, or blend the contents of multiple channelGroup containers together in a single view. A channelGroup container can only contain objects of class "object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast" or "object.item.videoItem.audioBroadcast".

This class is derived from the container class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.28 — channelGroup:container Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:channelGroupName</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:channelGroupName @id</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:epgProviderName</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:serviceProvider</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:icon</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	
<u>upnp:region</u>	upnp	<u>A</u>	

#### **C.2.2.5.1 audioChannelGroup:channelGroup**

An audioChannelGroup container groups together a set of items that correspond to individual but related audio broadcast channels. An audioChannelGroup container shall only contain objects of class "object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast". This class is derived from the channelGroup class and inherits the properties defined by that class.

#### **C.2.2.5.2 videoChannelGroup:channelGroup**

A videoChannelGroup container groups together a set of items that correspond to individual but related video broadcast channels. A videoChannelGroup container shall only contain objects of class "object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast". This class is derived from the channelGroup class and inherits the properties defined by that class.

#### **C.2.2.6 epgContainer:container**

An epgContainer instance (EPG container) is a program guide container which shall only contain objects for EPG information such as audio and video program items or other EPG containers to organize these program items. This class is derived from the container class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

Table C.29 — **epgContainer:container** Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelGroupName</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelGroupName@id</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:epgProviderName</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:serviceProvider</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelName</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelNr</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID@type</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioCallSign</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioStationID</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:radioBand</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:callSign</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:networkAffiliation</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:serviceProvider</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:price</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:price@currency</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:payPerView</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:epgProviderName</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:icon</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:region</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:language</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>dc:relation</u></a>	dc	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	
<a href="#"><u>upnp:dateTimeRange</u></a>	upnp	<a href="#"><u>A</u></a>	

**C.2.2.7 storageSystem:container**

A storageSystem instance represents a potentially heterogeneous collection of storage media. A storageSystem may contain other objects, including storageSystem containers, storageVolume containers or storageFolder containers. A storageSystem shall either be a child of the root container or a child of another storageSystem container. Examples of storageSystem instances are

- a CD Jukebox
- a Hard Disk Drive plus a CD in a combo device
- a single CD

This class is derived from the container class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following required properties are defined for this class:

Table C.30 — storageSystem:container Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:storageTotal</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageUsed</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageFree</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageMaxPartition</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageMedium</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	

Regarding the upnp:writeStatus property of a storageSystem container (see object class definition), if there are content items/containers in a storageSystem container that are not contained within any storageVolume container, then all of these free items are considered to be contained in a single virtual storageVolume container. For purposes of establishing the upnp:writeStatus property of a storageSystem container, this virtual volume is treated like all the other real storageVolumes containers in the storageSystem container.

If every storageVolume container in a storageSystem container has the same value for their upnp:writeStatus property, then the value of upnp:writeStatus property for the storageSystem container shall also be set to that value.

If any two storageVolume containers in a storageSystem container have different values for their upnp:writeStatus property, then the value of upnp:writeStatus property for the storageSystem container shall be set to "MIXED".

#### C.2.2.8 storageVolume:container

A storageVolume instance represents all, or a partition of, some physical storage unit of a single type (as indicated by the storageMedium property). The storageVolume container may be writable, indicating whether new items can be created as children of the storageVolume container. A storageVolume container may contain other objects, except a storageSystem container or another storageVolume container. A storageVolume container shall either be a child of the root container or a child of a storageSystem container. Examples of storageVolume instances are

- a Hard Disk Drive
- a partition on a Hard Disk Drive
- a CD-Audio disc
- a Flash memory card

This class is derived from the container class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following required properties are defined for this class:

Table C.31 — storageVolume:container Properties

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<u>upnp:storageTotal</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageUsed</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageFree</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	
<u>upnp:storageMedium</u>	upnp	<u>R</u>	

#### C.2.2.9 storageFolder:container

A storageFolder instance represents a collection of objects stored on some storage medium. The storageFolder container may be writable, indicating whether new items can be created as children of the storageFolder container or whether existing child items can be removed. If the parent container is not writable, then the storageFolder container itself cannot be writable. A storageFolder container may contain other objects, except a storageSystem container or a storageVolume container. A storageFolder container shall either be a child of the root



container or a child of another [storageSystem](#) container, a [storageVolume](#) container or a [storageFolder](#) container. Examples of [storageFolder](#) instances are

- a directory on a Hard Disk Drive
- a directory on CD-Rom, etc.

This class is derived from the [container](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following required properties are defined for this class:

**Table C.32 — [storageFolder:container](#) Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#">upnp:storageUsed</a>	upnp	<a href="#">R</a>	

#### C.2.2.10 [bookmarkFolder:container](#)

A [bookmarkFolder](#) instance represents an unordered collection of objects that either belong to the “[object.item.bookmarkItem](#)” class and its derived classes or the “[object.container.bookmarkFolder](#)” class and its derived classes. A [bookmarkFolder](#) instance may appear anywhere in the ContentDirectory hierarchy.

If a bookmark container and its subtree contains bookmark items that will never have normal playable contents, then that bookmark container should specify the [@neverPlayable](#) property set to “[1](#)”. See B.17.1.

This class is derived from the [container](#) class and inherits the properties defined by that class. Additionally, the following allowed properties are recommended for this class:

**Table C.33 — [genre:container](#) Properties**

Property Name	NS	R/A	Remarks
<a href="#">upnp:genre</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">upnp:longDescription</a>	upnp	<a href="#">A</a>	
<a href="#">dc:description</a>	dc	<a href="#">A</a>	

## Annex D (Informative) Theory of Operation

### D.1 Introduction

This Annex A walks through several scenarios to illustrate the various actions supported by the ContentDirectory service. These include browsing, searching, object creation, update, and deletion, property creation, update and deletion, content transfer, playlist manipulation, Internet content representation, and bookmark manipulation.

### D.2 Generating Object ID Values

As discussed in subclause 5.2.3 and 5.2.4, control points can benefit when objects preserve their identify (i.e. retain the value of their @id property even when going *off-line*)

In order to preserve an object's identity, the value of the object's @id property cannot change since that is the value used by a control point to identify an object. Additionally, when an object is deleted, the value of that object's @id property cannot be assigned to another, object. Otherwise, control points might mistakenly conclude that the second object is the object that was deleted which, of course, it is not. However, if an object is deleted then subsequently restored, then the original value of that object's @id property can again be assigned to the restored object – thus preserving the object's original identity. Consequently, control points that detect an @id property value that have been seen before can safely conclude that this object is the same object as before but perhaps with some updated property values. See subclause 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 for more details.

If for any reason, an implementation changes the value of the @id property of an object for which it is tracking changes (i.e. an object with the upnp:objectUpdateID or upnp:containerUpdateID properties), it has the option of treating the action as a change to the @id property value and calling the necessary *Service Reset Procedure* as defined in subclause 5.3.7 and 5.3.7.1. Alternatively, the implementation can treat the change as a separate object deletion followed by a new and different object creation. As with all object creations and/or deletions, the implementation will need to comply with all functional requirements that are mandated by the ContentDirectory specification, for example, generating events (when *on-line*), updating various state variables and/or properties including the parent container's @childCount and upnp:totalDeletedChildCount properties, if present. See subclause 5.3.8 for more details.

Although many devices do not explicitly store the value of each object's @id property, preserving the identity of each object is still possible for most devices. For example, a file system-based implementation could consistently generate the same @id property value of each object by using the full file system pathname of the content that the object represents. Unless the content file is moved, its pathname is both unique and persistent, which, in turn, yields an object identity that is also unique and persistent. Additionally, in order to generate a unique object identity even when the filename and/or the file system's unique identifier is reused (i.e. assigned to a different content file), the implementation can generate both persistent and fully unique object IDs by appending the @id property value with the file's *time of creation* which is stored by most file systems. For non file system-based implementations, it is possible to generate unique IDs by maintaining and persisting a counter of the items that have been exposed by the ContentDirectory service. When a new object is created, the value of the counter is assigned to the @id property of the new object and the counter is incremented. Since the @id property is a string, the counter can be stored as a set of characters representing the decimal or hexadecimal digits of the counter and the increment is performed by arithmetic on those character digits. In this way, a system that uses a string of length  $n$  characters can represent  $16^n$  objects over the lifetime of the ContentDirectory service before the @id properties would be reused. In this environment, persistence could be ensured by storing the @id value along with the metadata that is stored for the object. These are just a few examples that illustrate that creating long-lived and non-reused @id property values is possible even though the device does not have a lot of permanent storage dedicated to the ContentDirectory service implementation.

### D.3 Content Setup for Browsing and Searching

The following illustrates the logical structure of a ContentDirectory service which exposes a physical directory structure on a PC-like file system. The content includes music and photos organized into a few directory folders. The logical directory hierarchy is as follows:

- Name="Content"
  - Name="My Music"
    - Name="Singles Soundtrack - Various Artists.musicalbum"
      - Name="Would - Alice In Chains.wma", Size="90000"
      - Name="Chloe Dancer - Mother Love Bone.wma", Size="200000"
      - Name="State Of Love And Trust - Pearl Jam.wma", Size="70000"
      - Name="Drown - Smashing Pumpkins.mp3", Size="140000"
    - Name="Brand New Day - Sting.musicalbum"
      - Name="A Thousand Years - Sting.wma", Size="100000"
      - Name="Desert Rose - Sting.wma", Size="50000"
      - Name="Big Lie Small World - Sting.mp3", Size="80000"
  - Name="My Photos"
    - Name="Mexico Trip.photoalbum"
      - Name="Sunset on the beach - 10/20/2001.jpg", Size="20000"
      - Name="Playing in the pool - 10/25/2001.jpg", Size="25000"
    - Name="Christmas.photoalbum"
      - Name="John and Mary by the fire - 12/24/2001.jpg", Size="22000"
      - Name="Christmas Tree loaded with presents - 12/25/2001.jpg", Size="10000"
  - Name="Album Art"
    - Name="Brand New Day.albumart",Size="20000"
    - Name="Singles Soundtrack.albumart",Size="20000"

### D.4 Browsing

The [Browse\(\)](#) action enables the control point to navigate the *native* content hierarchy exposed by the ContentDirectory service. This hierarchy could map onto an explicit physical hierarchy or a logical one. In addition, the [Browse\(\)](#) action enables the following features while navigating the hierarchy:

- **Metadata only browsing.** The metadata associated with a particular object can be retrieved.
- **Children object browsing.** The direct children of an object whose class is derived from the container class can be retrieved.
- **Incremental navigation** that is: the full hierarchy is never returned in one action since this is likely to flood the resources available to the control point (memory, network bandwidth, etc.). Also within a particular hierarchy level, the control point can restrict the number (and the starting offset) of objects returned in the result.
- **Sorting.** The result can be requested in a particular sort order. The available sort orders are expressed in the return value of the [GetSortCapabilities\(\)](#) action.
- **Filtering.** The result data can be filtered to only include a subset of the properties available on the object (see subclause 5.3.18). Note that certain properties shall not be filtered out in order to maintain validity of the resulting DIDL-Lite XML Document. Even if a non-filterable property is left out of the [filter](#) list, it will still be included in the [Result](#) argument.

The following examples illustrate the typical [Browse\(\)](#) request-response interaction between a control point and a ContentDirectory service. It assumes the content setup specified in Annex D.3.

#### D.4.1 Retrieving Sort Capabilities

When it connects to the ContentDirectory service, the control point determines which properties can be used as sort criteria in a [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) request. It does this via the [GetSortCapabilities](#) action:

**Request:**

```
GetSortCapabilities()
```

**Response:**

```
GetSortCapabilities("dc:title,dc:creator,dc:date,res@size")
```

#### D.4.2 Browsing the Root Level Metadata

The control point needs to retrieve the root level metadata for the ContentDirectory service. It does this via the following [Browse\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
Browse("0", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 0, "")
```

**Response:**

```
Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <container id="0" parentID="-1" childCount="3"
    childContainerCount="3" restricted="1" searchable="1">
    <dc:title>Content</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container.storageFolder</upnp:class>
    <upnp:storageUsed>847000</upnp:storageUsed>
    <upnp:writeStatus>WRITABLE</upnp:writeStatus>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
      object.container.album.musicAlbum
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
      object.container.album.photoAlbum
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
      object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:searchClass name="Vendor Album Art"
      includeDerived="1">
      object.item.imageItem.photo.vendorAlbumArt
    </upnp:searchClass>
  </container>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 10)
```

Note that the response contains the *DIDL-Lite XML Document* with the metadata corresponding to the root container of the ContentDirectory service (container [@id](#) = 0), and the other output arguments [NumberReturned](#), [TotalMatches](#), and [UpdateID](#), respectively.

#### D.4.3 Browsing the Children of the Root Level

The control point needs to retrieve the children of the root-level container. The control point can display 3 items at a time, so it restricts the number of children returned in the *Result* argument. It does this via the following *Browse()* action:

**Request :**

```
Browse("0", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 0, 3, "")
```

**Response :**

```
Browse( "  
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<DIDL-Lite  
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"  
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"  
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"  
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"  
  xsi:schemaLocation="  
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/  
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd  
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/  
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">  
  <container id="1" parentID="0" childCount="2" childContainerCount="2"  
    restricted="0">  
    <dc:title>My Music</dc:title>  
    <upnp:class>object.container.storageFolder</upnp:class>  
    <upnp:storageUsed>730000</upnp:storageUsed>  
    <upnp:writeStatus>WRITABLE</upnp:writeStatus>  
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">  
      object.container.album.musicAlbum  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">  
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">  
      object.container.album.musicAlbum  
    </upnp:createClass>  
  </container>  
  <container id="2" parentID="0" childContainerCount="2" childCount="2"  
    restricted="0">  
    <dc:title>My Photos</dc:title>  
    <upnp:class>object.container.storageFolder</upnp:class>  
    <upnp:storageUsed>77000</upnp:storageUsed>  
    <upnp:writeStatus>WRITABLE</upnp:writeStatus>  
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">  
      object.container.album.photoAlbum  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">  
      object.item.imageItem.photo  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">  
      object.container.album.photoAlbum  
    </upnp:createClass>  
  </container>  
  <container id="30" parentID="0" childCount="2" childContainerCount="0"  
    restricted="0">  
    <dc:title>Album Art</dc:title>  
    <upnp:class>object.container.storageFolder</upnp:class>  
    <upnp:storageUsed>40000</upnp:storageUsed>  
    <upnp:writeStatus>WRITABLE</upnp:writeStatus>  
    <upnp:searchClass name="Vendor Album Art"  
      includeDerived="1">  
      object.item.imageItem.photo.vendorAlbumArt  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived="1">  
      object.item.imageItem.photo.vendorAlbumArt  
    </upnp:createClass>  
  </container>  
</DIDL-Lite>", 3, 3, 10)
```

#### D.4.4 Browsing the Children of the My Music Folder

The control point needs to retrieve the children of the My Music folder. The control point can display 3 items at a time, so it specifies the number of children returned in the [Result](#) argument. In addition, it specifies the [Result](#) argument to be sorted in ascending order by the [creator](#) property. It does this via the following [Browse\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
Browse("1", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 0, 3, "+dc:creator")
```

**Response:**

```
Browse( "  
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>  
<DIDL-Lite  
  xmlns:dc='http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/'  
  xmlns='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/'  
  xmlns:upnp='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/'  
  xmlns:xsi='http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance'  
  xsi:schemaLocation='  
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/  
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd  
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/  
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd'  
  <container id='4' parentID='1' childContainerCount='0' childCount='3'  
    restricted='0'>  
    <dc:title>Brand New Day</dc:title>  
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>  
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>  
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived='0'>  
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived='0'>  
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack  
    </upnp:createClass>  
  </container>  
  <container id='3' parentID='1' childCount='4' childContainerCount='0'  
    restricted='0'>  
    <dc:title>Singles Soundtrack</dc:title>  
    <dc:creator>Various Artists</dc:creator>  
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>  
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived='0'>  
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack  
    </upnp:searchClass>  
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived='0'>  
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack  
    </upnp:createClass>  
  </container>  
</DIDL-Lite>", 2, 2, 21)
```

#### D.4.5 Browsing the Children of the Singles Soundtrack Music Album

The control point needs to retrieve the children of the Singles Soundtrack music album. The control point can display 3 items at a time, so it restricts the number of children returned in each [Result](#) argument. In addition, it specifies the [Result](#) argument to be sorted in ascending order by the [dc:title](#) property. It does this via the following [Browse\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
Browse("3", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 0, 3, "+dc:title")
```

**Response:**

```
Browse( "  
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>  
<DIDL-Lite  
  xmlns:dc='http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/'  
  xmlns='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/'  
  xmlns:upnp='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/'  
  xmlns:xsi='http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance'  
  xsi:schemaLocation='  
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
```

```

    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
    <item id="6" parentID="3" restricted="0">
      <dc:title>Chloe Dancer</dc:title>
      <dc:creator>Mother Love Bone</dc:creator>
      <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*" size="200000">
        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=6
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="8" parentID="3" restricted="0">
      <dc:title>Drown</dc:title>
      <dc:creator>Smashing Pumpkins</dc:creator>
      <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*" size="140000">
        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=8
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="7" parentID="3" restricted="0">
      <dc:title>State Of Love And Trust</dc:title>
      <dc:creator>Pearl Jam</dc:creator>
      <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*" size="70000">
        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=7
      </res>
    </item>
  </DIDL-Lite>"; 3, 4, 18)

```

**Request:**

```
Browse("3", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 3, 3, "+dc:title")
```

**Response:**

```

Browse(
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DIDL-Lite
    xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
    xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
    <item id="5" parentID="3" restricted="0">
      <dc:title>Would</dc:title>
      <dc:creator>Alice In Chains</dc:creator>
      <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*" size="90000">
        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=5
      </res>
    </item>
  </DIDL-Lite>"; 1, 4, 18)

```

#### D.4.6 Browsing the Children of the Album Art Folder

The control point needs to retrieve the children of the Album Art folder. The control point can display 3 items at a time so it restricts the number of children returned in the [Result](#) argument. It does this via the following [Browse\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
Browse("30", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 0, 3, "")
```

**Response:**

```

Browse(
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DIDL-Lite
    xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"

```



```

xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
<item id="31" parentID="30" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>Brand New Day</dc:title>
  <upnp:class name="Vendor Album Art">
    object.item.imageItem.photo.vendorAlbumArt
  </upnp:class>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*" size="20000">
    http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=31
  </res>
</item>
<item id="32" parentID="30" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>Singles Soundtrack</dc:title>
  <upnp:class name="Vendor Album Art">
    object.item.imageItem.photo.vendorAlbumArt
  </upnp:class>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*" size="20000">
    http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=32
  </res>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite> ", 2, 2, 50)

```

## D.5 Searching

The [Search\(\)](#) action enables a control point to search for objects in the ContentDirectory service that match a given search criteria (see subclause 5.3.16). In addition, the [Search\(\)](#) action supports the following features:

- **Incremental result retrieval** that is: in the context of a particular request the control point can restrict the number (and the starting offset) of objects returned in the [Result](#) argument.
- **Sorting.** The [Result](#) can be requested in a particular sort order. The available sort orders are expressed in the return value of the [GetSortCapabilities](#) action.
- **Filtering.** The [Result](#) data can be filtered to only include a subset of the properties available on the object (see subclause 5.3.18). Note that certain properties shall not be filtered out in order to maintain the validity of the *resulting* DIDL-Lite XML Document. Even if a non-filterable property is left out of the filter set, it will still be included in the [Result](#) argument.

The following examples illustrate the typical [Search\(\)](#) request-response interaction between a control point and a ContentDirectory service. It assumes the content setup specified in Annex D.3.

### D.5.1 Retrieving Search Capabilities

When it connects to the ContentDirectory service, the control point determines which properties can be used in the [SearchCriteria](#) argument of the [Search\(\)](#) action. It does this via the [GetSearchCapabilities\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
GetSearchCapabilities()
```

**Response:**

```
GetSearchCapabilities("
dc:title,dc:creator,dc:date,upnp:class,res@size")
```

### D.5.2 Search for All Content Created by the performer Sting

Search for all objects where [dc:creator](#) is *Sting* and sort the [Result](#) argument in ascending order by [dc:title](#). The control point can only display 3 items at a time so it restricts the number requested. The following [Search\(\)](#) action is used:

## Request:

```
Search("0", "dc:creator = \"Sting\"", "*", 0, 3, "+dc:title")
```

## Response:

```
Search("
<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc=\"http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/\"
  xmlns=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/\"
  xmlns:upnp=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/\"
  xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\"
  xsi:schemaLocation=\"
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd\">
  <item id=\"9\" parentID=\"4\" restricted=\"0\">
    <dc:title>A Thousand Years</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*\" size=\"100000\">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=9
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id=\"11\" parentID=\"4\" restricted=\"0\">
    <dc:title>Big Lie, Small World</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*\" size=\"70000\">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=11
    </res>
  </item>
  <container id=\"4\" parentID=\"1\" childCount=\"3\" childContainerCount=\"0\"
    restricted=\"0\" searchable=\"1\">
    <dc:title>Brand New Day</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived=\"0\">
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived=\"0\">
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
    </upnp:createClass>
  </container>
</DIDL-Lite>\", 3, 4, 10)
```

## Request:

```
Search("0", "dc:creator = \"Sting\"", "*", 3, 3, "+dc:title")
```

## Response:

```
Search("
<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc=\"http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/\"
  xmlns=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/\"
  xmlns:upnp=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/\"
  xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\"
  xsi:schemaLocation=\"
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd\">
  <item id=\"10\" parentID=\"4\" restricted=\"0\">
    <dc:title>Desert Rose</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*\" size=\"50000\">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=10
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>\", 3, 4, 10)
```

```

    </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 4, 10)

```

### D.5.3 Search for all Photos Taken During the Month of October

Search for all photo objects whose [dc:date](#) is in October and sort the [Result](#) argument in ascending order by [dc:date](#). The control point can only display 3 items at a time so it restricts the number requested. The following [Search\(\)](#) action is used:

**Request :**

```

Search("0",
"upnp:class derivedfrom \"object.item.imageItem.photo\" and (dc:date >= \"2001-10-01\"
and dc:date <= \"2001-10-31\")", "*", 0, 3, "+dc:date")

```

**Response :**

```

Search("
<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc=\"http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/\"
  xmlns=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/\"
  xmlns:upnp=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/\"
  xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\"
  xsi:schemaLocation=\"
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd\">
  <item id=\"14\" parentID=\"12\" restricted=\"0\">
    <dc:title>Sunset on the beach</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2001-10-20</dc:date>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem.photo</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:image/jpeg:*\" size=\"20000\">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=14
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id=\"15\" parentID=\"12\" restricted=\"0\">
    <dc:title>Playing in the pool</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2001-10-25</dc:date>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem.photo</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:image/jpeg:*\" size=\"25000\">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=15
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 2, 2, 10)

```

### D.5.4 Search for All Objects in the My Photos Folder Containing the Word “Christmas”

Search for all objects where the title contains “Christmas” under the My Photos folder. The control point can only display 3 items at a time so it restricts the number requested. The [Result](#) argument is sorted in ascending order by [dc:title](#). The following [Search\(\)](#) action is used:

**Request :**

```

Search("2", "dc:title contains \"Christmas\"", "*", 0, 3, "+dc:title")

```

**Response :**

```

Search("
<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc=\"http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/\"
  xmlns=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/\"
  xmlns:upnp=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/\"
  xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\"
  xsi:schemaLocation=\"
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd\">
  <container id=\"13\" parentID=\"2\" restricted=\"0\" searchable=\"1\">

```

```

    <dc:title>Christmas</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.photoAlbum</upnp:class>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:createClass>
</container>
<item id="17" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Christmas tree loaded with presents</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2001-12-25</dc:date>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem.photo</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*" size="25000">
        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=17
    </res>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 2, 2, 47)

```

### D.5.5 Search for all **album** objects in the ContentDirectory service

Search for all objects that are derived from [object.container.album](#). The following [Search\(\)](#) action is used:

**Request:**

```
Search("0", "upnp:class derivedfrom \"object.container.album\"", "*", 0, 4, "")
```

**Response:**

```

Search(
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DIDL-Lite
    xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
    xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
    <container id="3" parentID="1" childCount="4" childContainerCount="0"
      restricted="0" searchable="1">
      <dc:title>Singles Soundtrack</dc:title>
      <dc:creator>Various Artists</dc:creator>
      <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>
      <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
      </upnp:searchClass>
      <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
      </upnp:createClass>
    </container>
    <container id="4" parentID="1" childCount="3" childContainerCount="0"
      restricted="0" searchable="1">
      <dc:title>Brand New Day</dc:title>
      <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
      <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>
      <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
      </upnp:searchClass>
      <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
      </upnp:createClass>
    </container>
    <container id="12" parentID="2" restricted="0" childContainerCount="0"
      searchable="1">
      <dc:title>Mexico Trip</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.container.album.photoAlbum</upnp:class>
      <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0" >

```

```

        object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:createClass>
</container>
<container id="13" parentID="2" restricted="0" searchable="1">
    <dc:title>Christmas</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.photoAlbum</upnp:class>
    <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0" >
        object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">
        object.item.imageItem.photo
    </upnp:createClass>
</container>
</DIDL-Lite>", 4, 4, 10)

```

## D.6 Browsing, Searching, and References

Using the content setup above, the following examples illustrate creation of a reference, the result of a search where the result contains a reference, and deletion of a reference.

### D.6.1 Creating a reference to a photo in the Mexico Trip album inside the Christmas album

A reference to an existing item is created via the following action:

**Request :**

```
CreateReference("13", "15")
```

**Response :**

```
CreateReference("20")
```

### D.6.2 Search for All Photos Taken During the Month of October

Search for all photo objects whose *dc:date* is in October and sort the *Result* argument in ascending order by *dc:date*. The control point can only display 3 items at a time so it restricts the number requested. The following *Search()* action is used:

**Request :**

```
Search("0",
"upnp:class derivedfrom \"object.item.imageItem.photo\" and (dc:date >= \"2001-10-01\"
and dc:date <= \"2001-10-31\")", "*", 0, 3, "+dc:date")
```

**Response :**

```
Search("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="14" parentID="12" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Sunset on the beach</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2001-10-20</dc:date>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem.photo</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*" size="20000">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=14
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="15" parentID="12" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Playing in the pool</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2001-10-25</dc:date>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

```

    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem.photo</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*" size="25000">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=15
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="20" refID="15" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Playing in the pool</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2001-10-25</dc:date>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem.photo</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*" size="25000">
      http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=15
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite> ", 3, 3, 10)

```

### D.6.3 Deletion of the Reference to the Photo in the Mexico Trip Album

A *reference item* is deleted via the [\*DestroyObject\(\)\*](#) action:

**Request :**

```
DestroyObject("20")
```

**Response :**

```
DestroyObject()
```

## D.7 Object Creation

### D.7.1 Creating a New Object

The [\*CreateObject\(\)\*](#) action is used to create a new object in the specified container. The ContentDirectory service will create an object according to the specified metadata. Additional metadata might be added by the ContentDirectory service. The action returns [\*ObjectID\*](#) and metadata of the created object. Note that all required elements shall exist in the returned [\*Result\*](#) argument (see subclause 5.5.10).

### D.7.2 Creating a New MusicTrack

Invoke [\*CreateObject\(\)\*](#) with the [\*ContainerID\*](#) argument set to 10 and the [\*Elements\*](#) argument set to the metadata describing the new object to be created. This shall include the [\*upnp:class\*](#) property (see subclause 5.5.10), and in this example, its value is set to "[\*object.item.audioItem.musicTrack\*](#)".

**Request :**

```

CreateObject("10", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="" parentID="10" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Track</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
    </upnp:class>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite> ")

```

**Response :**

```

CreateObject("12", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"

```

```

xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
<item id="12" parentID="10" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>New Track</dc:title>
  <dc:creator></dc:creator>
  <res importUri="http://10.0.0.1/pc/item?id=12"
    protocolInfo="*:audio:*">
  </res>
  <upnp:class>
    object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
  </upnp:class>
  <upnp:genre></upnp:genre>
  <upnp:album>Album1</upnp:album>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>" )

```

## D.8 Object Resource Binding (Importing a Resource)

There are two ContentDirectory service mechanisms defined to import content into the ContentDirectory service:

- The [ImportResource\(\)](#) action, which uses HTTP GET and the [res@ImportUri](#) property.
- HTTP POST, executed by the control point.

### D.8.1 Transfer Using the [ImportResource\(\)](#) Action

The destination (for example <http://10.0.0.1/cd/import?id=3>) is located in the ContentDirectory service and the source that needs to be imported (for example <http://server/song.mp3>) is external to the ContentDirectory service. (Any resource identified by a URL can be used). If a control point wants to create a new object whose resource needs to be imported from an external source, it can first invoke the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action and then import the file.

After the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action, the [res](#) property of the newly created object holds the following value:

```

<res protocolInfo="*:audio:*"
  importUri="http://10.0.0.1/cd/import?id=3">
</res>

```

A control point then invokes the [ImportResource\(\)](#) action and a [TransferID](#) value (for example "1234") is returned. The [TransferID](#) can be used by the control point to manipulate the transfer while it is progressing.

#### Request :

```
ImportResource("http://server/song.mp3", "http://10.0.0.1/cd/import?id=3")
```

#### Response :

```
ImportResource("1234")
```

The ContentDirectory service initiates the HTTP GET to the external source and begins receiving data, which is directed to the local destination.

#### Request :

```
GET /song.mp3 HTTP/1.1
```

#### Response :

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```



The control point can monitor the progress of the transfer using the [GetTransferProgress\(\)](#) action:

**Request :**

```
GetTransferProgress("1234")
```

**Response :**

```
GetTransferProgress("IN_PROGRESS", 43852, 125327)
```

After the HTTP GET has finished successfully, the control point can query the result of the file transfer:

**Request :**

```
GetTransferProgress("1234")
```

**Response :**

```
GetTransferProgress("COMPLETED", 125327, 125327)
```

If a control point has subscribed to events from the ContentDirectory service, the control point receives two events from the [TransferIDs](#) state variable during the transfer described above:

The following event is generated when the actual transfer starts:

**Event :**

```
TransferIDs="1234"
```

When the transfer ends (either successfully or when it fails due to an error or is stopped by the [StopTransferResource\(\)](#) action) a second event is generated:

**Event :**

```
TransferIDs=" "
```

After the file transfer has completed successfully, the [res](#) property of the newly created object contains the following value (as an example):

```
<res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mp3:*">  
  http://10.0.0.1/cd/content?id=3  
</res>
```

### D.8.2 Transfer Using Direct HTTP POST

When the control point has direct access to the content (such as when the content is local to the control point), it is possible for a control point to post the desired content directly to the ContentDirectory service.

A control point initiates HTTP POST to the destination and begins sending the data.

**Request :**

```
POST /cd/content?id=3 HTTP/1.1
```

**Response :**

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

### D.9 Exporting ContentDirectory Resources

There are two ContentDirectory service mechanisms defined to export content from the ContentDirectory service:

- The [ExportResource\(\)](#) action.
- HTTP GET executed by the control point (only for resources that have the HTTP GET protocol specified in their [res@protocolInfo](#) property).

### D.9.1 Transfer Using the ExportResource() Action

The source (for example `http://10.0.0.1/cd/content?id=3`) is located internal to the ContentDirectory service and the destination (for example `http://server/content?id=6`) is located externally and is identified by a URL.

For example, the res property of a ContentDirectory object contains the following value before the export:

```
<res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/m3u:*">
  http://10.0.0.1/cd/content?id=3
</res>
```

A control point invokes the ExportResource() action and a TransferID value (for example "1235") is returned:

```
Request:
ExportResource(
"http://10.0.0.1/cd/content?id=3", "http://server/content?id=6")

Response:
ExportResource("1235")
```

The ContentDirectory service initiates the HTTP POST to the external destination and begins sending data from the local source.

```
Request:
POST content?id=6 HTTP/1.1

Response:
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

The control point can monitor the progress of the transfer using the GetTransferProgress() action:

```
Request:
GetTransferProgress("1235")

Response:
GetTransferProgress("IN_PROGRESS", 43852, 125327)
```

After the HTTP POST has finished successfully, the control point can query the result of the file transfer:

```
Request:
GetTransferProgress("1235")

Response:
GetTransferProgress("COMPLETED", 125327, 125327)
```

If a control point has subscribed to events from the ContentDirectory service, the control point receives two events from the TransferIDs state variable during the transfer described above:

The following event is generated when the actual transfer starts:

```
Event:
TransferIDs="1235"
```

When the transfer ends (either successfully or when it fails due to an error or is stopped by the StopTransferResource() action) a second event is generated:

**Event:**

TransferIDs=" "

After the file transfer has completed successfully, the [res](#) property of the object that contains the source, is unaltered:

```
<res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/m3u:*">
  http://10.0.0.1/cd/content?id=3
</res>
```

**D.9.2 Transfer using HTTP GET**

For any resource that supports the HTTP GET protocol as specified in its [res@protocolInfo](#) property, a control point initiates the transfer at the remote source, using HTTP GET. The resource is then copied from the ContentDirectory service to the control point.

**D.10 Playlist Manipulation****D.10.1 Playlist File Representation in the ContentDirectory Service**

A playlist file is represented as an object of the [playlistItem](#) class ([object.item.playlistItem](#)). The format of the playlist is indicated by the MIME type field of the [res@protocolInfo](#) property on the [playlistItem](#) object. If a search were performed for all objects of class [object.item.playlistItem](#) in the ContentDirectory service, it would return a [Result](#) of the following form:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="2" parentID="1" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Playlist of John and Mary's music</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>John Jones</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>object.item.playlistItem</upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/m3u:*">
      http://pc/k.m3u
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>
```

**D.10.2 Playlist File Generation**

Objects derived from the [container](#) class ([object.container](#)) can contain objects derived from the [item](#) ([object.item](#)) or [container](#) classes. An example of such a class is the [musicAlbum](#) class ([object.container.album.musicAlbum](#)). It is desired to enable a control point to set up a rendering session of all the items in the music album. This can be accomplished by having the container object expose a [res](#) property, whose value is the URI of a playlist file in a format that is understood by the MediaRenderer. The content of the playlist file is a sequence of individual content items. Its internal format is identified by the [res@protocolInfo](#) property. Note: The order of the items in the playlist file is defined by the generator of the playlist, but is encouraged to match the order of the items as returned from the [Browse\(\)](#) action on that container. The following example illustrates this:

- A [Browse\(\)](#) of a [musicAlbum](#) object's metadata returns a [Result](#) of the following form:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
```

```

xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
<container id="1" parentID="0" restricted="0"
  searchable="1">
  <dc:title>Brand New Day</dc:title>
  <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
  <upnp:class>
    object.container.album.musicAlbum
  </upnp:class>
  <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">
    object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
  </upnp:searchClass>
  <upnp:createClass includeDerived="0">
    object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
  </upnp:createClass>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/m3u:*">
    http://pc/genm3u?containerID=1
  </res>
</container>
</DIDL-Lite>

```

- A [Browse\(\)](#) of that [musicAlbum](#) object's direct children returns a [Result](#) of the following form:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="2" parentID="1" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>A Thousand Years</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
    </upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*">
      http://pc/getcontent?contentID=2
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="3" parentID="1" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Desert Rose</dc:title>
    <dc:creator>Sting</dc:creator>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.audioItem.musicTrack
    </upnp:class>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/x-ms-wma:*">
      http://pc/getcontent?contentID=3
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>

```

- The control point uses the content of the [res](#) property on the [musicAlbum](#) container object in the [AVTransport::SetAVTransportURI\(\)](#) action on the MediaRenderer. The MediaRenderer then issues an HTTP GET on the URI "<http://pc/genm3u?containerID=1>" to retrieve the generated M3U resource with the following content:

```
http://pc/getcontent?contentID=2
```

<http://pc/getcontent?contentID=3>

## D.11 Internet Content Representation

A ContentDirectory service implementation will always reside on a UPnP device. However, various URIs present as metadata inside the ContentDirectory service can point to locations, for example, web servers, that are outside the UPnP network. For example, an Internet Radio station can be represented by an object in a ContentDirectory service hosted by a UPnP MediaServer device.

In order to be compatible with as many renderer (player) devices in the UPnP home network as possible, a MediaServer device can perform protocol and/or format conversion of content. Protocol and format information is exposed via the [res](#) and [res@protocolInfo](#) properties. MediaServer devices that can serve content using multiple protocols will generally have multiple [res](#) properties for a single object. For example, consider an Internet video resource using RTSP/RTP/UDP. To accomodate MediaRenderer devices that can only play via HTTP, a MediaServer could provide protocol translation, and offer the following metadata:

```
<item id="InternetStream1" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>Some Stream</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>
    object.item.videoItem
  </upnp:class>
  <res protocolInfo="rtsp-rtp-udp:*:MPV:*">
    rtsp://internet-server/stream1.m2v
  </res>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
    http://upnp-device/stream1.m2v
  </res>
</item>
```

MediaRenderer devices that can deal with RTSP/RTP/UDP streams can play from the Internet server directly, whereas MediaRenderer devices that can only deal with HTTP streams would stream the same content over HTTP via the MediaServer device that acts as a translating proxy.

## D.12 Multi-component media representation

Some objects in the ContentDirectory service represent content whose resource(s) point to content that contain a combination of different media types. For instance, an object whose class is "[object.item.videoItem](#)" can contain a [res](#) property, which is associated with an MPEG-2 Transport Stream file, which contains a combination of audio and video components. Some objects can contain additional metadata to describe in detail the characteristics of these audio and video components associated with a resource, by means of the [upnp:resExt](#) property.

An example of a multi-component stream with one video component, four audio components and two closed caption components is given below. The audio components are grouped in two groups. The components in one of these groups have their own resource, of which one also has another object associated with it. All other components are embedded in the same resource as indicated by the [res](#) property.

```
<item id="100" parentID="200" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>KBS News</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
  <res id="100-res-1" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*"
    resolution="1920x1080">
    http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=100-res
  </res>
  <upnp:resExt id="100-res-1">
    <upnp:isSyncAnchor>1</upnp:isSyncAnchor>
    <upnp:componentInfo>
      <upnp:componentGroup groupID="0" required="1">
        <upnp:component componentID="comp_0">
```

```

        <upnp:componentClass>Video</upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="video/MPV" extendedType="*" />
    </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
<upnp:componentGroup groupID="1" required="1">
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
        <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:language>en-US</upnp:language>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
    </upnp:component>
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_2">
        <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
<upnp:language>fr</upnp:language>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/MPA" extendedType="*" />
    </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
<upnp:componentGroup groupID="2" required="1">
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_3">
        <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
<upnp:language>de</upnp:language>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:compRes>
            <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/ac3:*">
                http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=100-res-comp_3
            </upnp:res>
        </upnp:compRes>
    </upnp:component>
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_4">
        <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
<upnp:language>zh</upnp:language>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/MPA" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:compRes>
            <upnp:refUDN>
                uuid:420ae355-8566-880d-ea02-51c5e081aa06
            </upnp:refUDN>
            <upnp:refObjectID>101</upnp:refObjectID>
            <upnp:refResID>0</upnp:refResID>
            <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/MPA:*">
                http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=101-res-comp_4
            </upnp:res>
        </upnp:compRes>
    </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
<upnp:componentGroup groupID="3" required="0">
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_5">
        <upnp:componentClass>Caption</upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:language>nl</upnp:language>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="text/srt" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:compRes>
            <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:text/srt:*">
                http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=100-res-comp5
            </upnp:res>
        </upnp:compRes>
    </upnp:component>
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_6" supportID="comp_7">
        <upnp:componentClass>Caption</upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:language>de</upnp:language>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="text/sub" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:compRes>
            <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:text/sub:*">
                http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=100-res-comp6
            </upnp:res>
        </upnp:compRes>
    </upnp:component>
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_7" supportive="1">
        <upnp:componentClass>Caption</upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="text/idx" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:compRes>
            <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:text/idx:*">

```

```

        http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=100-res-comp7
    </upnp:res>
    </upnp:compRes>
  </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
</upnp:componentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
</item>

```

An example of a multi-component stream with one video group containing two video components and one audio group containing three audio components is given below. All components are embedded in an “mp4” container resource as indicated by the [res](#) property.

```

<item id="100" parentID="200" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>KBS Sports</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
  <res id="100-res-1" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mp4:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=100-res
  </res>
  <upnp:resExt id="100-res-1">
    <upnp:componentInfo>
      <!-- Video Components HD or SD -->
      <upnp:componentGroup groupID="vid_group" required="1">
        <upnp:component componentID="vid_comp_0">
          <upnp:componentClass>Video</upnp:componentClass>
          <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="video/mp4; codecs=avc1.4D4029"
            extendedType="*" resolution="1920X1080" framerate="30p"
            bitrate="3300000"/>
        </upnp:component>
        <upnp:component componentID="vid_comp_1">
          <upnp:componentClass>Video</upnp:componentClass>
          <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="video/mp4; codecs=avc1.42E01E"
            extendedType="*" resolution="720X480" framerate="30p"
            bitrate="800000"/>
        </upnp:component>
      </upnp:componentGroup>
      <!-- Audio Components AAC, AC3 or DTS -->
      <upnp:componentGroup groupID="aud_group" required="1">
        <upnp:component componentID="aud_comp_1">
          <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
          <upnp:language>en-US</upnp:language>
          <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="video/mp4; codecs=mp4a"
            extendedType="*" nrAudioChannels="2" bitrate="50000"/>
        </upnp:component>
        <upnp:component componentID="aud_comp_2">
          <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
          <upnp:language>en-US</upnp:language>
          <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="video/mp4; codecs=ac-3"
            extendedType="*" nrAudioChannels="2" bitrate="500000"/>
        </upnp:component>
        <upnp:component componentID="aud_comp_3">
          <upnp:componentClass>Audio</upnp:componentClass>
          <upnp:language>en-US</upnp:language>
          <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="video/mp4; codecs=dtsh"
            extendedType="*" nrAudioChannels="6" bitrate="5000000"/>
        </upnp:component>
      </upnp:componentGroup>
    </upnp:componentInfo>
  </upnp:resExt>
</item>

```

#### D.12.1 Creating a multi-component video object

Invoke [CreateObject\(\)](#) with the [ContainerID](#) argument set to 11 and the [Elements](#) argument set to the metadata describing the new object to be created. This shall include the [upnp:class](#) property (see subclause 5.5.10), and in this example, its value is set to



“[object.item.videoItem](#)”. The descriptions of the media components associated with this video object is given by the [upnp:resExt](#) property and its child properties.

**Request :**

```
CreateObject("11", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id=" " parentID="11" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Video</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.videoItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res id="0" protocolInfo="*:video/mpeg:*">
    </res>
    <upnp:resExt id="0">
      <upnp:componentInfo>
        <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_0" required="1">
          <upnp:component componentID="comp_0">
            <upnp:componentClass>
              Video
            </upnp:componentClass>
            <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="video/M2PV" extendedType="*" />
          </upnp:component>
        </upnp:componentGroup>
        <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_1" required="1">
          <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
            <upnp:componentClass>
              Audio
            </upnp:componentClass>
            <upnp:contentType MIMETYPE="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
            <upnp:language>
              en-US
            </upnp:language>
          </upnp:component>
        </upnp:componentGroup>
      </upnp:componentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

**Response :**

```
CreateObject("12", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="12" parentID="11" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>New Video</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.videoItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res id="0" importUri="http://10.0.0.1/pc/item?id=12"
      protocolInfo="*:video/mpeg:*">
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

```

</res>
<upnp:resExt id="0">
  <upnp:componentInfo>
    <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_0" required="1">
      <upnp:component componentID="comp_0">
        <upnp:componentClass>
          Video
        </upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="video/M2PV" extendedType="*" />
      </upnp:component>
    </upnp:componentGroup>
    <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_1" required="1">
      <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
        <upnp:componentClass>
          Audio
        </upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:language>
          en-US
        </upnp:language>
      </upnp:component>
    </upnp:componentGroup>
  </upnp:componentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>")

```

### D.12.2 Adding a component to a multi-component video object

In this example, an additional audio track is added as a component to the object previously created in Annex D.12.1. The audio track's content has been obtained by a control point. The control point has two ways to add this audio track as a component:

- First create a separate audio item for this sound track, then add a component in the video object with a reference to this audio item.
- Do not create a separate item, but rather add the component directly.

The object creation part by means of the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action for the first approach is illustrated in Annex D.12.1. The audio item has [@id="20"](#), and the resource of the audio track resides in the [res](#) property with [res@id="0"](#). The audio track is added in the component group with [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup@groupID="group\\_1"](#). This audio track component is added to the video object by using the [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action. The value for the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property of the added component is set equal to the value of the [res](#) property of the corresponding audio item.

#### Request :

```

UpdateObject("12", "
<upnp:resExt id="0">
  <upnp:componentInfo>
    <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_1" required="1">
      <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
        <upnp:componentClass>
          Audio
        </upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:language>
          en-US
        </upnp:language>
      </upnp:component>
    </upnp:componentGroup>
  </upnp:componentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
", "
<upnp:resExt id="0">
  <upnp:componentInfo>
    <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_1" required="1">
      <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
        <upnp:componentClass>

```

```

        Audio
    </upnp:componentClass>
    <upnp:contentType MimeType="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
    <upnp:language>
        en-US
    </upnp:language>
</upnp:component>
<upnp:component componentID="comp_2">
    <upnp:componentClass>
        Audio
    </upnp:componentClass>
    <upnp:contentType MimeType="audio/mp3" extendedType="*" />
    <upnp:language>
        fr
    </upnp:language>
    <upnp:compRes>
        <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mp3:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/content/content?id=20-res-0
        </upnp:res>
        <upnp:refUDN>
            uuid:420ae355-8566-880d-ea02-51c5e081aa06
        </upnp:refUDN>
        <upnp:refObjectID>
            20
        </upnp:refObjectID>
        <upnp:refResID>
            0
        </upnp:refResID>
    </upnp:compRes>
</upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
</upnp:componentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
" )

```

**Response :**  
UpdateObject ( )

After UpdateObject(), the control point invokes the Browse() action on the object again to check for the updated property values. Especially the upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res property value is of interest, since it might have been changed by the ContentDirectory implementation.

In the second approach, where the control point does not first create a new object for the audio track but rather adds the component's resource to the object directly, it invokes the UpdateObject() action in the following manner:

**Request :**  
UpdateObject ( "12", "  
 <upnp:resExt id="0">  
 <upnp:componentInfo>  
 <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group\_1" required="1">  
 <upnp:component componentID="comp\_1">  
 <upnp:componentClass>  
 Audio  
 </upnp:componentClass>  
 <upnp:contentType MimeType="audio/ac3" extendedType="\*" />  
 <upnp:language>  
 en-US  
 </upnp:language>  
 </upnp:component>  
 </upnp:componentGroup>  
 </upnp:componentInfo>  
 </upnp:resExt>  
 " , "  
 <upnp:resExt id="0">  
 <upnp:componentInfo>

```

<upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_1" required="1">
  <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
    <upnp:componentClass>
      Audio
    </upnp:componentClass>
    <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/ac3" extendedType="*" />
    <upnp:language>
      en-US
    </upnp:language>
  </upnp:component>
  <upnp:component componentID="comp_2">
    <upnp:componentClass>
      Audio
    </upnp:componentClass>
    <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/mp3" extendedType="*" />
    <upnp:language>
      fr
    </upnp:language>
    <upnp:compRes>
      <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mp3:*" />
    </upnp:compRes>
  </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
</upnp:componentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
")

```

**Response :**  
UpdateObject()

As a new [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res](#) property is being created in [UpdateObject\(\)](#), the control point invokes the [Browse\(\)](#) action on the created object again to obtain the [upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes::res@importUri](#) property in order to perform uploading of the content binary:

**Request :**  
Browse("12", "BrowseMetadata", "", 0, 0, "")

**Response :**  
Browse( "  
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<DIDL-Lite  
 xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"  
 xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"  
 xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"  
 xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"  
 xsi:schemaLocation="  
 urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/  
 http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd  
 urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/  
 http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">  
 <item id="12" parentID="11" restricted="0">  
 <dc:title>New Video</dc:title>  
 <upnp:class>  
 object.item.videoItem  
 </upnp:class>  
 <res id="0" importUri="http://10.0.0.1/pc/item?id=12"  
 protocolInfo = "http-get:\*:video/mpeg:\*"  
 http://10.0.0.1/pc/item?id=12  
 </res>  
 <upnp:resExt id="0">  
 <upnp:componentInfo>  
 <upnp:componentGroup groupID="group\_0" required="1">  
 <upnp:component componentID="comp\_0">  
 <upnp:componentClass>  
 Video  
 </upnp:componentClass>

```

        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="video/M2PV"
        extendedType="*" />
    </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
<upnp:componentGroup groupID="group_1" required="1">
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_1">
        <upnp:componentClass>
            Audio
        </upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/ac3"
        extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:language>
            en-US
        </upnp:language>
    </upnp:component>
    <upnp:component componentID="comp_2">
        <upnp:componentClass>
            Audio
        </upnp:componentClass>
        <upnp:contentType MIMEType="audio/mp3"
        extendedType="*" />
        <upnp:language>
            fr
        </upnp:language>
        <upnp:compRes>
            <upnp:res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mp3:*"
            importUri="http://10.0.0.1/pc/item?id=12&compId=comp_2" />
        </upnp:compRes>
    </upnp:component>
</upnp:componentGroup>
</upnp:componentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite> ", 1, 1, 10)

```

## D.13 Segments Manipulation

### D.13.1 Segment Item Example

The following illustrates a typical example of a segment item. It shows the XML fragments for both the segment item and its base content.

```

<!-- Base Content Item-->
<item id="base-content-1" parentID="container-1" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>KBS News 20080909</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:icon>http://10.0.0.1/logos/KBS-News.jpg</upnp:icon>
    <upnp:segmentID>segment-item-1</upnp:segmentID>
    <res id="base-res-1" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*"
    resolution="1920x1080">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/content?id=1
    </res>
    <res id="base-res-2" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*"
    resolution="1280x720">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/content?id=2
    </res>
</item>

<!-- Segment Item -->
<item id="segment-item-1" parentID="segment-container-1" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>KBS News 20080909 Sports Section</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:icon>http://10.0.0.1/logos/KBS-Sports-News.jpg</upnp:icon>
    <upnp:resExt id="segment-res-1">
        <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="base-content-1" baseResID="base-res-1">
            <upnp:timeRange start="00:05:00" end="00:08:00" />
            <upnp:byteRange start="500000" end="800000" />
        </upnp:segmentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>

```

```

<upnp:resExt id="segment-res-2">
  <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="base-content-1" baseResID="base-res-2">
    <upnp:timeRange start="00:05:00" end="00:08:00"/>
  </upnp:segmentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
<res id="segment-res-1" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*"
  resolution="1920x1080">
  http://10.0.0.1/video/content?id=1?start=500;end=800
</res>
<res id="segment-res-2" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*"
  resolution="1280x720">
  http://10.0.0.1/video/content?id=2?start=500;end=800
</res>
</item>

```

### D.13.2 Creating, Destroying and Updating Segments

A ContentDirectory service implementation can optionally support the creation of segmented content by a control point.

Support for a control point to create segmented content for a given media format is indicated by the *protocolInfo* attribute of the *<segmentCreate>* element of the *SEGMENTATION* feature.

A ContentDirectory service implementation which specifies a *SEGMENTATION* feature without including any *<segmentCreate>* elements is indicating that the implementation can provide segmented content. However, the installation of this content is implementation dependent.

The *CreateObject()* action is used to create a new segment item and the *UpdateObject()* action is used to add segments to an existing item. When creating a new segment item or adding segments to an existing item, the ContentDirectory service implementation will update the submitted segment item *res* properties to access portions of the indicated base item content binary. The detailed value of the segment item *res* property after updating by the ContentDirectory service is implementation dependent.

When a segment item is created or updated, a control point provides a *res* property containing the URI value of the base content item *res* property and an associated *upnp:resExt::segmentInfo* property.

The *upnp:resExt::segmentInfo* property contains a *upnp:timeRange* property indicating the start and end times within the base content binary. A ContentDirectory service implementation can require a control point to provide additional *upnp:segmentInfo* properties such as *upnp:byteRange* or *upnp:frameRange* to delineate portions of base content binary to be referenced by the segment item *res* property. The ContentDirectory service metadata requirements to create a segment item *res* property are indicated by the *<additionalInfoRequired>* element of the *SEGMENTATION* feature. The *<additionalInfoRequired>* elements indicate whether *upnp:byteRange* or *upnp:frameRange* properties are also be required to be provided to create segment item *res* properties for the base content media format indicated by the *<segmentCreate>* element (see Annex F.7).

The updated *res* property is included in the *Result* output argument of the *CreateObject()* action.

When a segment is created, the base content item is updated so that one of its *upnp:segmentID* properties contains the object ID of the item which contains the newly created segment.

A base content item can contain multiple *res* properties, each of which points to a different resource, enabling a control point to specify which specific resource that the segment is associated with. To this end, when a base content item is referred to by one or more segment descriptors, if any of its *res* properties do not have an item-wide unique *res@id* attribute, a control point will not be able to refer to a specific *res* property in the base content item by using *upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseResID* property.

The following is an example of [CreateObject\(\)](#) action request and response:

**Request:**

```
CreateObject("SegmentContainer_01", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="" parentID="SegmentContainer_01" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Segment1</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
    <res id="segment-res">http://192.168.0.1/video/my_movie.mpg</res>

    <upnp:resExt id="segment-res">
      <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectid="base-content" baseResID="base-res">
        <upnp:timeRange start="00:05:00" end="00:08:00"/>
      </upnp:segmentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>

  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

**Response:**

```
CreateObject("Segment_01", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="Segment_01" parentID="SegmentContainer_01" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Segment1</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
    <res id="segment-res" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg: *"
      http://192.168.0.1/video/my_movie.mpeg?start=00:05:00;end=00:08:00
    </res>

    <upnp:resExt id="segment-res">
      <upnp:segmentInfo baseContentId="base-content" baseResID="base-res">
        <upnp:timeRange start="00:05:00" end="00:08:00"/>
      </upnp:segmentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>

  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

In the above example, the ContentDirectory service implementation added parameters to the base content URI to locate start/end points of a segment within the base content-binary. This implies that the ContentDirectory service implementation can detect and interpret these parameters when the segment URI is requested from the device. The choice whether to use parameters to indicate offsets within the original content-binary or to create a new content-binary object with a unique URI value is an implementation choice.

The [DestroyObject\(\)](#) action is used to destroy objects specified by the [ObjectID](#) argument. When the object being destroyed represents one or more segments, the ContentDirectory



service maintains consistency: that is, when a segment descriptor is destroyed upon the destruction of the object, the ContentDirectory service first finds the base content item using the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#) property and it removes the associated [upnp:segmentID](#) property from the base content item.

Similarly, when a content item that contains one or more [upnp:segmentID](#) properties is destroyed, the ContentDirectory service finds all associated segment items and removes all segment [res](#) properties and corresponding [upnp:resExt](#) properties with a [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#) value that matches the deleted base object.

The [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action can be used to add, or delete segment [res](#) properties of an existing segment item. The [UpdateObject\(\)](#) action results in a segment item containing at least one segment [res](#) property. Modification or deletion of metadata properties associated with the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo](#) property is not acceptable (see subclause 5.5.12.2).

Segment related operations that result in internal modifications to base-item properties (for example [upnp:segmentID](#)) are encouraged to be captured in the [LastChange](#) state variable if the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option*.

### D.13.3 Browse and Search Segment Items

Segments and their base contents are associated to each other through the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseContentID](#) property of the segment descriptors, and the [upnp:segmentID](#) property of base content items. This association enables users to browse and search all the segments related to a certain base content. To browse the segments associated with a certain base content, the control point can first get the [upnp:segmentID](#) properties of the base content item, and then use the [Browse\(\)](#) action with each [upnp:segmentID](#). The control point can also use the [Search\(\)](#) action to get all segments, of which the [upnp:resExt::segmentInfo@baseObjectID](#) property equals the object ID of the base content in concern.

## D.14 Bookmark Manipulation

The [CreateObject\(\)](#), [Browse\(\)](#), and [DestroyObject\(\)](#) actions are used to manipulate bookmark objects.

### D.14.1 [bookmarkItem](#) Example

The following is an example of a [bookmarkItem](#):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="bookmark-763215" parentID="BC_001"
    restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Gone with the Wind</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="AVTransport:1"
      serviceId="AVTransport">
      uuid:2F5A2466-55EF-44af-953A-74DE96FF2B14
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="RenderingControl:1"
      serviceId="RenderingControl">
      uuid:EF0DB408-3018-4e13-831A-8349CA543538
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>1230131</upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>
    <dc:date>2003-03-21T15:21:22</dc:date>
    <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="AVTransport">
```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="RelativeTimePosition">
    00:22:01
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>
```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```
</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="pre-mix">
```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    50
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    33
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>
```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```
</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="post-mix">
```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    70
  </stateVariable>
```

```

        <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
            21
        </stateVariable>
        <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
    </stateVariableValuePairs>

<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->

    </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>

```

#### D.14.2 Creating and Destroying Bookmarks

The control point can use the [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action to determine whether the *BOOKMARK feature* is supported by the ContentDirectory service and retrieve the object IDs of all the bookmark root containers within the ContentDirectory service. After the control point has gathered state information from the relevant AVTransport and RenderingControl services through the respective [GetStateVariables\(\)](#) actions, the control point can then decide where to create the bookmark. It can then proceed and create the new bookmark within one of the exposed bookmark subtrees. Alternatively, the control point might decide to create the bookmark outside the bookmark subtrees. Bookmark items can be created anywhere in the ContentDirectory data structure. However, the ContentDirectory shall create a reference item to that bookmark within one of the exposed bookmark subtrees (see Annex F.3). The location of that reference item within the bookmark subtrees is vendor dependent.

If a bookmark container has its [@restricted](#) property set to "[0](#)" and its [upnp:createClass](#) set to "[object.container.bookmarkFolder](#)", then only a bookmark container can be created. If a bookmark container has its [@restricted](#) property set to "[0](#)" and its [upnp:createClass](#) set to "[object.container.bookmarkItem](#)", then only a bookmark item can be created. If a bookmark container has its [@restricted](#) property set to "[0](#)" and the [upnp:createClass](#) property is not specified, then both bookmark container and bookmark item can be created within that container.

The [Elements](#) input argument of the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action contains the title of the bookmark ([dc:title](#)), the UDN of the device that contains the AVTransport service, the UDN of the device that contains the RenderingControl service, the bookmark timestamp, and the respective state snapshots. The output of the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action contains the object ID of the newly created bookmark object in the [ObjectID](#) output argument and the *DIDL-Lite XML Document*, describing the created bookmark object in the [Result](#) output argument.

The following paragraph shows an example invocation of the [CreateObject\(\)](#) action. When a bookmark is created, the associated content item shall be updated to contain the object ID of the newly created bookmark in its [upnp:bookmarkID](#) property (see subclause 5.5.10.3). In this example, "BC\_001" is used as the parent container's object ID.

##### Request :

```

CreateObject("BC_001", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="" parentID="BC_001" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>Gone with the wind</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="AVTransport:1"
      serviceId="AVTransport">
      uuid:2F5A2466-55EF-44af-953A-74DE96FF2B14
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>

```

```

<upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="RenderingControl:1"
  serviceId="RenderingControl">
  uuid:EF0DB408-3018-4e13-831A-8349CA543538
</upnp:deviceUDN>
<upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>1230131</upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="AVTransport">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="RelativeTimePosition">
    00:22:01
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="pre-mix">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    50
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    33
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="post-mix">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"

```

```

        xsi:schemaLocation="
            urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
            http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
            <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
                70
            </stateVariable>
            <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
                21
            </stateVariable>
            <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
            </stateVariableValuePairs>

```

```

<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->

```

```

        </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
    </item>
</DIDL-Lite>")

```

**Response:**

```

CreateObject("bookmark-763215", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
    xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
    xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
    <item id="bookmark-763215" parentID="BC_001" restricted="0">
        <dc:title>Gone with the wind</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="AVTransport:1"
            serviceId="AVTransport">
            uuid:2F5A2466-55EF-44af-953A-74DE96FF2B14
        </upnp:deviceUDN>
        <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="RenderingControl:1"
            serviceId="RenderingControl">
            uuid:EF0DB408-3018-4e13-831A-8349CA543538
        </upnp:deviceUDN>
        <upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>1230131</upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>
        <dc:date>2003-04-21T15:33:44</dc:date>
        <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="AVTransport">

```

```

<!--

```

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

```

-->

```

```

    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    <stateVariableValuePairs
        xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="
            urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
            http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
        <stateVariable variableName="RelativeTimePosition">
            00:22:01
        </stateVariable>
        <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
    </stateVariableValuePairs>

```

```

<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->

```

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="pre-mix">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    50
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    33
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="post-mix">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    70
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    21
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```

  </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>")

```

The [\*DestroyObject\(\)\*](#) action destroys the bookmark object specified by the [\*ObjectID\*](#) argument. The ContentDirectory service maintains consistency; that is, when a bookmark is destroyed, the associated content item's [\*upnp:bookmarkID\*](#) property shall be removed. Likewise, when a content item that contains bookmark references is destroyed, the corresponding bookmark items (and their reference items, if any) shall also be destroyed (see subclause 5.5.11.1).

The following is an example of a [DestroyObject\(\)](#) action invocation:

**Request :**

```
DestroyObject("bookmark-763215")
```

**Response :**

```
DestroyObject()
```

### D.14.3 Browsing Bookmarks

The bookmark list is obtained by invoking the [Browse\(\)](#) action with the [BrowseFlag](#) argument set to "[BrowseDirectChildren](#)". The [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action can be used to find the bookmark root containers in the ContentDirectory service.

The following is an example where "BC\_001" is used as the parent container's object ID.

**Request :**

```
Browse("BC_001", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 0, 2, "")
```

**Response :**

```
Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="bookmark-00001" parentID="BC_001" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>The Matrix</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="AVTransport:1"
      serviceId="AVTransport">
      uuid:2F5A2466-55EF-44af-953A-74DE96FF2B14
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="RenderingControl:1"
      serviceId="RenderingControl">
      uuid:EF0DB408-3018-4e13-831A-8349CA543538
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>1230131</upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>
    <dc:date>2003-04-21T15:33:44</dc:date>
    <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="AVTransport">
```

```
<!--
```

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

```
-->
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="RelativeTimePosition">
    01:01:21
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>
```

```
<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->
```



```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="pre-mix">

```

```

<!--

```

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

```

-->

```

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    40
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    27
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

```

<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->

```

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="post-mix">

```

```

<!--

```

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

```

-->

```

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    70
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    21
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

```

<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->

```

```

  </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
</item>
<item id="bookmark-00002" parentID="BC_001" restricted="0">
  <dc:title>The Matrix Reloaded</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:deviceUDN serviceName="AVTransport:1"
    serviceId="AVTransport">
    uuid:858733A8-E64C-4a2b-A407-38518D96AA0E
  </upnp:deviceUDN>
  <upnp:deviceUDN serviceName="RenderingControl:1"

```

```

    serviceId="RenderingControl">
      uuid:65AD5B9D-557E-4ddb-8EDE-F5A4C5190E57
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>1230131</upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>
    <dc:date>2003-04-18T15:33:44</dc:date>
    <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="AVTransport">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="RelativeTimePosition">
    01:55:22
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="pre-mix">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    30
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    23
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

<!-- End of *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* -->

```

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
<upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
  rcsInstanceType="post-mix">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

```

```

<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    70
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Sharpness">
    21
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->

</upnp:stateVariableCollection>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 2, 2, 10)

```

Utilizing filters will reduce the size of the response. Once the user has selected a certain bookmark, another [Browse\(\)](#) action can be invoked to obtain the rest of the bookmark information:

**Request:**

```
Browse("BC_001", "BrowseDirectChildren", "@id,@parentId,@restricted,
dc:title,upnp:class,dc:date", 0, 2, "")
```

**Response:**

```

Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="bookmark-00001" parentId="BC_001" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>The Matrix</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
    <dc:date>2003-04-13T15:33:44</dc:date>
  </item>
  <item id="bookmark-00002" parentId="BC_001" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>The Matrix Reloaded</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
    <dc:date>2003-04-22T15:33:44</dc:date>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 2, 2, 10)

```

The following example shows how to browse the container metadata of a bookmark container:

**Request:**

```
Browse("BC_001", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 0, "")
```

**Response:**

```

Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"

```

```

xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
<container id="BC_001" parentID="0" restricted="0"
  neverPlayable="1">
  <dc:title>BookMark Container</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.container.bookmarkFolder</upnp:class>
</container>
</DIDL-Lite>, 1, 1, 20)

```

To obtain a particular bookmark, the bookmark id shall be provided in the *ObjectID* argument and the *BrowseFlag* argument shall be set to "*BrowseMetadata*" (see subclause 5.5.8). The following is an example:

## Request:

```
Browse("bookmark-00001", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 0, "")
```

## Response:

```

Browse( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="bookmark-00001" parentID="BC_001" restricted="0">
    <dc:title>The Matrix</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.bookmarkItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="AVTransport:1"
      serviceId="AVTransport">
      uuid:2F5A2466-55EF-44af-953A-74DE96FF2B14
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:deviceUDN serviceType="RenderingControl:1"
      serviceId="RenderingControl">
      uuid:EF0DB408-3018-4e13-831A-8349CA543538
    </upnp:deviceUDN>
    <upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>1230131</upnp:bookmarkedObjectID>
    <dc:date>2003-04-17T15:33:44</dc:date>
    <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="AVTransport">

```

<!--

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

-->

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="RelativeTimePosition">
    01:01:21
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>

```

```
<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->
```

```

    </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
    <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
      rcsInstanceType="pre-mix">

```

```
<!--
```

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

```
-->
```

```

    &lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?&gt;
    &lt;stateVariableValuePairs
      xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd"&gt;
      &lt;stateVariable variableName="Brightness"&gt;
        40
      &lt;/stateVariable&gt;
      &lt;stateVariable variableName="Sharpness"&gt;
        27
      &lt;/stateVariable&gt;
      &lt;!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here --&gt;
    &lt;/stateVariableValuePairs&gt;

```

```
<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->
```

```

    </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
    <upnp:stateVariableCollection serviceName="RenderingControl"
      rcsInstanceType="post-mix">

```

```
<!--
```

The following *stateVariableValuePairs XML Document* needs to be interpreted as a simple string and therefore needs to be properly escaped

```
-->
```

```

    &lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?&gt;
    &lt;stateVariableValuePairs
      xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd"&gt;
      &lt;stateVariable variableName="Brightness"&gt;
        70
      &lt;/stateVariable&gt;
      &lt;stateVariable variableName="Sharpness"&gt;
        21
      &lt;/stateVariable&gt;
      &lt;!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here --&gt;
    &lt;/stateVariableValuePairs&gt;

```

```
<!-- End of stateVariableValuePairs XML Document -->
```

```

    </upnp:stateVariableCollection>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>, 1, 1, 30)

```

## D.15 Processing FreeForm Queries

The [\*FreeFormQuery\(\)\*](#) action enables a control point to extract freely any piece of information available from the ContentDirectory service. The control point creates an XQuery request that

will be executed on a set of ContentDirectory objects organized as indicated by the *CDSView*. The control point is encouraged to first invoke the [GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities\(\)](#) action to determine which properties can be used in the XQuery request. Upon completion, the result of the processing is returned to the control point. Note that the control point is solely responsible for the type of information that is returned. The XQuery request created by the control point determines among others, the syntax, the formatting and the sort order of the returned information.

The following subclauses provide some examples on the use and syntax of *XQuery XML Documents* in the context of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. The examples are based on a ContentDirectory hierarchy as outlined in Annex I.

### D.15.1 Retrieving the title of all music albums

The following request queries for the title of all available music albums. In other words, it retrieves all [dc:title](#) container property values for which the [upnp:class](#) property equals "[object.container.album.musicAlbum](#)". Note that the result is a simple node set of [dc:title](#) values, potentially with duplicates. The result is most likely meaningless in a ContentDirectory service context and is merely provided to illustrate the flexibility and power of the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action. In this example the result is *not* a valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document*.

**Request :**

```
FreeFormQuery("0", "0", "
<albums
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
{
  //didl-lite:container[upnp:class="object.container.album.musicAlbum"]
  /dc:title
}
</albums>")
```

**Response :**

```
FreeFormQuery("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<albums
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
  <dc:title>Album 1</dc:title>
  <dc:title>Album 2</dc:title>
</albums>
", 18)
```

### D.15.2 Retrieving the audio items of Album 1

The following request queries for all items for which the [upnp:class](#) property equals "[object.item.audioItem](#)" and for which the [@parentID](#) property is equal to the [@id](#) property of the container(s) that have their [dc:title](#) property set to "Album 1". The result of the query is formatted to comply with the DIDL-Lite syntax so that the final output is a valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document*.

**Request :**

```
FreeFormQuery("0", "0", "
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
{
  for $object in //didl-lite:item[upnp:class = "object.item.audioItem"]
  let $containerId := $object/@parentID
  where //didl-lite:container[@id=$containerId and dc:title="Album 1"]
  return $object
}
</DIDL-Lite>")
```

**Response :**

```

FreeFormQuery( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
  <item id="1-1-1-1" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Song 1</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
    <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-11.mp3
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="1-1-1-2" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Song 2</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
    <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-12.mp3
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="1-1-1-3" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Song 3</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
    <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-13.mp3
    </res>
  </item>
  <...Additional results omitted...>
</DIDL-Lite>" , 18)

```

**D.15.3 Retrieving a limited number of photo items**

The following request queries for items that have their [upnp:class](#) property set to "[object.item.imageItem](#)". Only the second half-dozen items are returned, that is: those items for which the item's *position()* is in the range [7-12]. The result of the query is formatted to comply with the DIDL-Lite syntax so that the final output is a valid *DIDL-Lite XML Document*.

Note: The less than (" $<$ ") and greater than (" $>$ ") characters in the position predicate need to be escaped in order to provide a valid *XQuery Stylesheet XML Document* to the XQuery processor.

**Request :**

```

FreeFormQuery( "0", "0", "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
{
  //didl-lite:item[upnp:class="object.item.imageItem"]
  [position() > 6 and position() < 12]
}
")

```



**Response:**

```

FreeFormQuery("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:didl-lite="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
  <item id="3-1-7" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 7</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-17.jpg
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="3-1-8" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 8</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-18.jpg
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="3-1-9" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 9</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-19.jpg
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="3-1-10" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 10</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-110.jpg
    </res>
  </item>
  <item id="3-1-11" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 11</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-111.jpg
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 18)

```

**D.16 Foreign Metadata****D.16.1 Determining the Supported Foreign Metadata Types**

Different ContentDirectory service implementations might support different types of foreign metadata. A control point can only take advantage of any foreign metadata that is included within an object, if it is able to parse and interpret the foreign metadata's format. If the control point does not understand the foreign metadata type then it will not be able to process the foreign metadata. Therefore, to determine if a given implementation supports a specific foreign metadata type (one of the types that the control point understands), the control point can use the `GetFeatureList()` action to enumerate the foreign metadata types that are supported by the ContentDirectory service.

The following example shows how a control point can retrieve the list of foreign metadata types that are supported by a ContentDirectory service. As shown below, the *Features XML Document* returned by the [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action indicates that this particular implementation supports the *FOREIGN\_METADATA* feature and is capable of returning foreign metadata

based on the “acme.org\_MD1” and “acme.org\_MD2” metadata types. Additionally, this particular implementation obtains its foreign metadata from the “acme\_metadata.org” service provider.

**Request :**

```
GetFeatureList()
```

**Response :**

```
GetFeatureList("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="FOREIGN_METADATA" version="1">
    <type id="acme.org_MD1" provider="acme_metadata.org"></type>
    <type id="acme.org_MD2" provider="acme_metadata.org"></type>
  </Feature>
</Features>")
```

### D.16.2 Determining Whether an Object Contains Foreign Metadata

When a control point retrieves an object (for example, via the [Browse\(\)](#) or [Search\(\)](#) action) and is able to process certain types of foreign metadata, the control point will need to determine if the returned object contains any foreign metadata corresponding to one of the types supported by the control point. When an object is returned, the control point first needs to determine if the object contains one or more instances of the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property. If not, then the object does not contain any foreign metadata.

However, if the object does contain one or more [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) properties, the control point needs to examine each instance of the [upnp:foreignMetadata@type](#) property to determine if any of them match the foreign metadata types that are supported by the control point. If not, then the object does not contain any foreign metadata that the control point is capable of processing. However, if a match exists, then the control point can extract and process the actual foreign metadata via the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody](#) properties.

The following example shows how a control point can determine if a returned object includes any foreign metadata that the control point is capable of processing. In this particular example, the foreign metadata that is returned is identified as foreign metadata of type “openepg.org\_v1” and the actual foreign metadata is retrieved via the [upnp:foreignMetadata::fmBody::embeddedXML](#) property.

**Request :**

```
Browse("BC_001", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 0, "")
```

**Response :**

```
Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="BC_001" parentID="3" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>ABC Nightly News</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.epgItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:longDescription>
      News of the day for January 6th 2006
    </upnp:longDescription>
```

```

<upnp:channelID type="ANALOG"
  distriNetworkName="ECHOSTAR"
  distriNetworkID="DISH">13</upnp:channelID>
<upnp:channelName>ABC New York</upnp:channelName>
<upnp:scheduledStartTime usage="SCHEDULED_PROGRAM">
  2006-01-06T23:59:59-8:00
</upnp:scheduledStartTime>
<upnp:scheduledEndTime>
  2006-01-07T00:29:59Z-8:00
</upnp:scheduledEndTime>
<upnp:scheduledDuration>P0D00:30:00</upnp:scheduledDuration>
<upnp:channelGroupName id="DISH">EchoStar</upnp:channelGroupName>
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="openepg.org_v1">
  <upnp:fmId>1234567890</upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>acme.org</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="1" mimeType="text/xml">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
      <OpenEpg
        xmlns="urn:ce:cea-2033:OpenEPG:2006"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation=".\\OpenEPG-V1.xsd">
          <DistributionNetwork distributionNetworkId="DISH">
            <Name>EchoStar</Name>
            <ContentService ContentServiceSourceId="ABC">
              <ContentServiceMapping>
                <Channel>13</Channel>
                <MinorChannel>0</MinorChannel>
              </ContentServiceMapping>
            </ContentService>
          </DistributionNetwork>
          <ContentServiceSource contentServiceSourceId="ABC">
            <CallSign>WABC</CallSign>
            <Name>ABC New York</Name>
            <Event eventId="1234567890">
              <StartTime>
                2006-01-06T23:59:59-8:00
              </StartTime>
              <Duration>P0DT00H30M00S</Duration>
              <ContentCRID crid="ABC://NightlyNews/6-jan-2006"/>
            </Event>
          </ContentServiceSource>
          <Content crid="ABC://NightlyNews/6-jan-2006">
            <ShortTitle xml:lang="en-us">
              ABC Nightly News
            </ShortTitle>
            <ShortDescription xml:lang="en-us">
              News of the day for January 6th 2006
            </ShortDescription>
          </Content>
        </OpenEpg>
      </upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
    </upnp:fmBody>
  </upnp:foreignMetadata>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>, 1, 1, 20)

```

## D.17 Monitoring Changes

The following scenarios assume that the ContentDirectory service implementation supports the *Tracking Changes Option* and that the value of the ContentDirectory service implementation's *ServiceResetToken* state variable remains constant. When the control point detects that the value of the *ServiceResetToken* state variable has changed, it knows that any cached information about that ContentDirectory service implementation is no longer valid.

**D.17.1 Monitoring Changes while *on-line*****D.17.1.1 Monitoring Individual Changes**

The following example shows the type of information that a ContentDirectory service implementation will make available to control points that are *on-line* when individual objects are added, modified, or deleted. Control points that wish to track changes to a ContentDirectory service implementation can use the ContentDirectory service's LastChange state variable to receive event notifications indicating which objects within the ContentDirectory service hierarchy have changed. Once a control point has subscribed to events (using the normal UPnP event subscription mechanism), updates to the LastChange state variable are evented to the control point. The LastChange state variable will identify the objects that have been modified since the end of the previous moderation period. The following example sequence illustrates the LastChange events that are generated by a ContentDirectory service implementation when various changes occur.

**Example Sequence:**

- T0. Device is installed on the network for the first time.
- T1. Control point subscribes to events.
- T2. New container object is created in the Root container.
- T3. New object is created in a new container.
- T4. Another new object is created in the new container and the first object is deleted from the new container.
- T5. Moderation period expires.
- T6. New object is created
- T7. Subscription is cancelled.
- T8. Event subscription.

**Time T0: Device First Installed:**

The device containing the ContentDirectory service is attached to the network for the first time.

SystemUpdateID = 100

(100 is used as an example and also represents the maximum initial value of all of the upnp:objectUpdateID properties of objects within the ContentDirectory service)

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent>
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
</StateEvent>
```

GENA behavior:

None – No GENA requirements at installation time.

*Note: The device's event moderation timer could be started at this time. However, in this example, the moderation timer is started some time later.*

**Time T1: Initial Event Subscription:**

A first control point (since power-up) subscribes to ContentDirectory service events.

SystemUpdateID = 100

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent>
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
```

```

    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  </StateEvent>

```

GENA behavior:

Event the initial **Notify** message for the **LastChange** state variable. The contents of the **<StateEvent>** element is empty since this is the first subscriber.

*Note: The device's event moderation timer could be started at this time. However, in this example, the moderation timer is started some time later.*

#### Time T2: Container created in root container:

A new container object (**@id**="Album001") is created as a child of the root container (**@id**="0"). The **LastChange** state variable is updated to reflect the new object plus the modification of the **@childCount** property and the **@childContainerCount** property, if supported, in the root container.

**SystemUpdateID** = 102 (after the container is created)

**LastChange** (before XML escaping):

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Album001" updateID="101" objParentId="0"
    objClass="object.container.album.musicAlbum" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="0" updateID="102" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>

```

GENA behavior:

Event a **Notify** message with the current value of the **LastChange** state variable and start the moderation timer.

*Note: In this example, the moderation timer is started when the first event is actually sent to the first subscriber. However, if desired, the moderation timer could be started some time earlier in which case this event would be delayed until the moderation timer expires.*

#### Time T3: Child Object Created:

A new object (**@id**="Song001") is created as a child of the newly created container (**@id**="Album001") whose **@childCount** property is updated to reflect the presence of the new child object.

**SystemUpdateID** = 104 (after the objects are created)

**LastChange** (before XML escaping):

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Album001" updateID="101" objParentId="0"
    objClass="object.container.album.musicAlbum" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="0" updateID="102" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objAdd objID="Song001" updateID="103" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="104" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>

```

*Note: Since the event moderation period has not yet expired, updateID values 101-102 are left over from time T2.*

GENA behavior:

None – The current moderation period needs to expire before the event is sent out.

**Time-T4: One child object created and one object deleted within one moderation period:**

Another new object (@id = "Song002") is created as a child of the newly created container (@id = "Album001") whose @childCount property is updated to reflect the presence of the new child object. Within the same moderation period, the first child object (@id = "Song001") is deleted from the newly created container (@id = "Album001"). The container's @childCount and upnp:totalDeletedChildCount properties are updated again to reflect the removal of the child object (@id = "Song001").

SystemUpdateID = 108 (after the object is created and the other object is deleted)

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Album001" updateID="101" objParentId="0"
    objClass="object.container.album.musicAlbum" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="0" updateID="102" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objAdd objID="Song001" updateID="103" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="104" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objAdd objID="Song002" updateID="105" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="106" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objDel objID="Song001" updateID="107" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="108" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>
```

*Note: Since the event moderation period has not yet expired, updateID values 101-102 are left over from time T2 and updateID values 103-104 are left over from time T3.*

GENA behavior:

None – The current moderation period needs to expire before the event is sent out.

**Time T5: Moderation Period Expires**

The event moderation period expires. The changes that have occurred since the previous event will be sent to those control points that have subscribed for events.

SystemUpdateID = 108

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Album001" updateID="101" objParentId="0"
    objClass="object.container.album.musicAlbum" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="0" updateID="102" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objAdd objID="Song001" updateID="103" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="104" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objAdd objID="Song002" updateID="105" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="106" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objDel objID="Song001" updateID="107" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="108" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>
```

GENA behavior:

Event a **Notify** message with the current value of the LastChange state variable. The event moderation timer is re-started to prevent any subsequent event from being sent out too soon. The value of LastChange remains unmodified until the next event occurs.



**Time T6: Child object created:**

A new object (@id = "Song003") is created as a child of an existing container (@id = "Album001"). The container's @childCount property is updated to reflect the presence of the new child object.

SystemUpdateID = 110 (after the object is created)

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Song003" updateID="109" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="110" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>
```

GENA behavior:

None – The current moderation period needs to expire before the event is sent out. However, since this is the first event following the completion of the moderation period, the previously evented value of the LastChange state variable is replaced with the new event.

**Time T7: Unsubscribe:**

The last remaining control point subscribed to ContentDirectory service events unsubscribes itself.

SystemUpdateID = 110

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Song003" updateID="109" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="110" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>
```

*Note: Since the event moderation period has not yet expired, updateID values 109-110 are left over from time T6.*

GENA behavior:

None – The moderation period has not yet expired plus there are no control points subscribed to ContentDirectory events.

**Time T8: Event Subscription:**

Before the moderation period expires, a control point subscribes to ContentDirectory service events.

SystemUpdateID = 110

LastChange (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Song003" updateID="109" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="0"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="110" stUpdate="0"/>
</StateEvent>
```



```
</StateEvent>
```

*Note: Since the event moderation period has not yet expired, updateID values 109-110 are left over from time T6.*

GENA behavior:

Event the initial **Notify** message for the current value of the **LastChange** state variable.

#### D.17.1.2 Monitoring Subtree Updates

The following example shows the type of information that a control point can receive when a ContentDirectory service implementation updates an entire subtree. Control points that wish to track subtree updates can use the ContentDirectory service's **LastChange** state variable to receive event messages that indicate which objects within the subtree have been updated. Once a control point has subscribed to events (using the normal UPnP event subscription mechanism), updates to the **LastChange** state variable are evented to the control point. The **LastChange** state variable will identify the ContentDirectory objects that have been modified since the end of the previous moderation period. Those objects that are part of a subtree update will have a **stUpdate** attribute value of one ("1").

The following example shows the value of the **LastChange** state variable when an existing subtree (**@id** = "Album001") is updated as follows:

- A new object (**@id** = "Song003") is created as a child of the root container of the subtree (**@id** = "Album001").
- An existing (descendant) object (**@id** = "Song001") is modified.
- An existing (descendant) object (**@id** = "Song002") is deleted.

*Note: This example assumes that all changes occur within the same moderation period. Otherwise, the **<objAdd>**, **<objMod>**, **<objDel>**, and **<stDone>** elements could be separated into different event messages. See subclause 5.4 for details. Also, events from individual objects that are not part of the subtree update can be interleaved with the events that do belong to the subtree update. However, this example does not illustrate the mixing of individual and subtree events.*

**LastChange** (before XML escaping):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<StateEvent
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd">
  <objAdd objID="Song003" updateID="234" objParentId="Album001"
    objClass="object.item.audioItem" stUpdate="1"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="235" stUpdate="1"/>
  <objMod objID="Song001" updateID="236" stUpdate="1"/>
  <objDel objID="Song002" updateID="237" stUpdate="1"/>
  <objMod objID="Album001" updateID="238" stUpdate="1"/>
  <stDone objID="Album001" updateID="238"/>
</StateEvent>
```

*Note: Since the **<stDone>** event does not reflect a change in the ContentDirectory service its **updateID** attribute value will not be unique and simply reflects the current value of the **SystemUpdateID** state variable when the operation finished.*

In this example, control points that receive the above event message can process the event message a number of different ways. However, the following two options are provided to help illustrate the flexibility that a control point has in choosing an event processing strategy that best suites the control point's internal design and any constraints that might exist when event message is received.

- Option 1: The control point processes individual events as if the **stUpdate** attribute was set to "0" in which case, the control point would simply ignore the **<stDone>** event.

- Option 2: The control point ignores all events whose *stUpdate* attribute was set to “1” and when the *<stDone>* event is received, the control point could then process the entire subtree starting with the container “Album001” working its way down through the subtree.

#### D.17.2 Monitoring Changes while off-line

The following examples show how a control point can detect changes to certain objects that occur while a ContentDirectory service implementation or the control point is *off-line*. Obviously, these changes can only be processed when both the ContentDirectory service implementation and the control point are simultaneously *on-line*. Although these examples focus on a control point that disconnects itself from the network, the same algorithms can be used by a control point that remains *on-line* and wants to detect changes that have occurred during periods while a ContentDirectory service implementation was *off-line*.

This procedure applies only to those objects that expose the *upnp:objectUpdateID* or *upnp:containerUpdateID* properties.

Control points that frequently disconnect from or reconnect themselves to the network (for example, a cell phone capable of controlling a home stereo), might want to determine the changes that were made to one or more ContentDirectory service objects while the control point was *off-line*. Prior to going *off-line*, the control point needs to retrieve and persist the current value of the *SystemUpdateID* state variable for each ContentDirectory service it wishes to examine when it reconnects. Additionally, it needs to store some state information about each of the objects that it is monitoring for changes.

In all of these examples, it is assumed that the control point maintains a local cache of information about objects that it is monitoring on the ContentDirectory service implementation. It could choose to update this cache just prior to going *off-line* and update the cache again immediately upon reconnecting to the network. Alternatively, it might choose to update its cache at arbitrary times across multiple periods when the control point and/or the ContentDirectory service implementation have gone *off-line*.

*Note: The detection algorithms described below are only one possible option. There could be other algorithms that provide various efficiencies.*

##### D.17.2.1 Detecting Modified Objects

A control point can determine which objects were modified since it last updated its local object information cache by searching the ContentDirectory service (via the *Search()* action on the root container) for any object whose *upnp:objectUpdateID* property is greater than the value of the ContentDirectory service's *SystemUpdateID* state variable that was saved by the control point at the time that it updated its cached information. Any object that was updated since the control point updated its local information cache will have an *upnp:objectUpdateID* property value that is greater than the *SystemUpdateID* state variable value that was saved by the control point. See subclause 5.2.5 and Annex B.19.2 for details. Note that the *upnp:objectUpdateID* property is optional for an object. If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports tracking changes for that object it will expose that property on the object. A control point cannot expect an object to be returned in the above *Search()* operation if that object does not support the *upnp:objectUpdateID* property. The value of the *SystemUpdateID* state variable might have been incremented since the last time that the control point updated its local information cache. However, the control point could receive an empty result from the above *Search()* action. This implies that the changes that occurred were on objects that did not expose the *upnp:objectUpdateID* or *upnp:containerUpdateID* properties.

In some situations, a control point might only be interested in determining which containers have experienced a container modification. One way of accomplishing this is for the control point to invoke the *Search()* action as described above. However, the control point can search for any container whose *upnp:containerUpdateID* property is greater than the value of the ContentDirectory service's *SystemUpdateID* state variable that was saved by the control point at the time that it updated its cached information. See subclause 5.5.9 for details.

**Example:**

- A [searchCriteria](#) argument value of “objectUpdateID > 235” will return all objects in the queried CDS subtree that are supporting tracking changes and that were modified after the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable was set to 235.
- A [searchCriteria](#) argument value of “containerUpdateID > 235” will return all of the containers in the queried CDS subtree that are supporting tracking changes and that have experienced a container modification since the [SystemUpdateID](#) state variable was set to 235.

**D.17.2.1.1 Determining Which Properties were Modified**

A control point can determine the exact set of properties that were modified since the last time that it updated its local information cache as follows. The control point stores a copy of the property values of each object that it is monitoring. When the control point updates its cache, it first needs to determine which objects were modified (as described above in Annex D.17.2.1). Then, for each modified object, the control point retrieves the object's current property values and compares them with the property values that were saved. The property values that do not match indicate that the property was modified.

**D.17.2.1.2 Determining Which Properties were Added**

A control point can determine which properties, if any, were added to an object since the last time that it updated its local information cache as follows. The control point needs to follow the procedure for determining which properties were modified (Annex D.17.2.1.1). However, rather than comparing individual property values, the control point simply needs to identify those properties that currently exist in a given object but did not exist when the object's properties were saved. Those “new” properties were added.

**D.17.2.1.3 Determining Which Properties were Deleted**

A control point can determine which properties, if any, were deleted from an object since the last time that it updated its local information cache as follows. The control point needs to follow the procedure for determining which properties were modified (Annex D.17.2.1.1). However, rather than comparing individual property values, the control point simply needs to identify those properties that existed when the object's properties were saved but no longer exist in the object's current set of properties. Those properties were deleted.

**D.17.2.2 Detecting Added Objects**

A control point can determine which objects were added to the ContentDirectory service since the last time that it updated its local information cache as follows. The control point follows the procedure for determining which objects were modified (Annex D.17.2.1). It then can compare the list of objects that was returned by the [Search\(\)](#) action with the objects that exist in its local information cache. If an object is returned by the [Search\(\)](#) action but does not exist in the local information cache, that object was added. The results of the [Search\(\)](#) action can contain objects that the control point is not monitoring. It is the control point's responsibility to differentiate between new objects within containers that it is monitoring and modifications to or additions of objects that it is not monitoring. Either of these situations will result in an object returned by the [Search\(\)](#) action that does not exist within the information stored by the control point. The control point can then further decide whether it is an object that it wants to monitor based on certain criteria, such as the object's [@parentID](#) property value.

As an alternative, a control point can determine which objects were added using a slightly different procedure. The control point follows the procedure for detecting modified properties as described above (Annex D.17.2.1.1). From those results, the control point identifies any containers whose [@childCount](#) and/or [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) properties have changed. For each container where the sum of the [@childCount](#) and [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) properties has changed, the control point compares the current list of child objects for that container with that container's list of child objects that is saved in the local information cache. Any child object, within a container that the control point is monitoring, that currently exists but does not exist in the control point's local information cache was added to that container.

### D.17.2.3 Detecting Deleted Objects

When reconnecting to the network, a control point can determine which objects were deleted from the ContentDirectory service since the last time that the control point updated its local cache of information. This process is a little more complicated than the other detection procedures because the ContentDirectory service does not preserve any information about the deleted object since the deleted object is no longer accessible.

To begin, a control point follows the procedure for determining which properties were modified (Annex D.17.2.1.1). However, instead of examining all the properties of each modified object, the control point only needs to examine and compare the [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property of each modified container object. If the modified container's [upnp:totalDeletedChildCount](#) property is greater than its stored value, then one or more objects were deleted from that container.

In order to determine which objects were deleted, the control point needs to compare the container's current list of child objects (obtained via the [Browse\(\)](#) action) with the list of child objects that the control point has stored locally. If an object exists in the local storage but no longer exists as a child object of that container in the ContentDirectory service implementation, then that object was deleted from that container since the last time that the control point updated its local cache of information.

## D.18 Browsing preserved transitory content

The following scenarios assume that the ContentDirectory service implementation contains a buffer, which is able to temporarily preserve transitory content, which is available now but might not be available in the future, for example a program that is being distributed using traditional broadcast. Several objects in the ContentDirectory service can expose additional properties to indicate that the transitory content that is associated with these objects are currently being preserved. The control point thus gets an indication that some prior history of the transitory content can be included in a recording or played. In the following subclauses, examples are given for browsing tuner objects (that is, objects of class [object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast](#) or [object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast](#)), and finding out whether the content being broadcast is being preserved.

### D.18.1 Browsing broadcast items with preserved history

The control point retrieves the children of the Tuner container containing [object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast](#) objects. The control point can display 3 items at a time so it restricts the number of children returned in the [Result](#) argument. It does this via the following [Browse\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
Browse("TunerContainerID", "BrowseDirectChildren", "", 0, 2, "")
```

**Response:**

```
Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="32" parentID="TunerContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>NBC</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>NBC</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>2</upnp:channelNr>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
```

```

        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=32
    </res>
</item>
<item id="33" parentID="TunerContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>FOX</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
        object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>FOX</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>3</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:preservedTimeRange startTime="2008-12-06T13:59:50"/>
    <upnp:programList>
        <upnp:program preserved="1">60</upnp:program>
        <upnp:program preserved="0">61</upnp:program>
    </upnp:programList>
    <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/getcontent.asp?id=33
    </res>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite> ", 2, 100, 50)

```

It can be seen that some portion of the content in the past which is being broadcast on the channel with the name "FOX" (item "33") is being preserved by the ContentDirectory service (starting from 13:59:50 on 6<sup>th</sup> December 2008 as indicated by the value of the [upnp:preservedTimeRange@startTime](#) property). It is therefore possible to make a recording of the current channel content including the past portion, starting at any time after the time indicated by this property. Additionally, the [upnp:programList](#) property identifies a program that is currently being temporarily preserved (EPG object with object ID "60"), and a program that is not preserved. When recording content on the channel with the name "NBC" (item "32"), it is not possible to start recording from a time earlier than the current time, since no properties are present indicating that past content is being preserved.

#### D.18.2 Browsing program items indicating preserved history (EPG data available but not exposed to control point)

In this example, the ContentDirectory service has access to EPG data, but does not expose this to the control point via [object.item.epgItem](#) objects and the *EPG feature*. The ContentDirectory service can create special [object.item.epgItem](#) objects as programs are being preserved. These objects will typically have a minimal amount of metadata present. If the *Track Changes Option* is supported, control points can be notified of these new objects and perform a [Browse\(\)](#) action on them. In this case, the result of the [Browse\(\)](#) action might be as below:

##### Request:

```
Browse("50", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 1, "")
```

##### Response:

```

Browse( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="50" parentID="EPGContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>CNN News</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.epgItem
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelNr>1</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:scheduledStartTime>
      2008-12-06T13:50:00
    </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>

```



```

        </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
        <upnp:scheduledEndTime>
            2008-12-06T14:40:00
        </upnp:scheduledEndTime>
        <upnp:programPreserved startTime="2008-12-06T13:59:50">
            ONGOING
        </upnp:programPreserved>
    </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 50)

```

It can be seen from the value of the [\*upnp:programPreserved\*](#) property that the program named "CNN News" on channel number 1 is being preserved. From the presence and the value of the [\*upnp:programPreserved@startTime\*](#) property, it is concluded that the beginning portion of the program has not been preserved. The control point can use this EPG object to create a record schedule, but it can expect the result of the recording to be a partial recording.

### D.18.3 Browsing program items for recording (EPG exposed to control point)

In the scenario described in this subclause, the control point browses a certain EPG container and wants to use an EPG object for creating a scheduled recording. Depending on whether the content associated with a certain EPG object is being/has been preserved, different combinations of values for the [\*upnp:programPreserved\*](#), [\*upnp:programPreserved@startTime\*](#) and [\*upnp:programPreserved@endTime\*](#) properties can exist. The following example illustrates the possible combinations; it is assumed that the ContentDirectory service implementation supports buffering of transitory data.

#### Request :

```
Browse("EPGContainerID", "BrowseDirectChildren", "*", 0, 10, "")
```

#### Response :

```

Browse( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="60" parentID="EPGContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>CNN business news</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.epgItem
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>CNN</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>1</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:scheduledStartTime>
      2008-12-06T13:50:00
    </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
    <upnp:scheduledEndTime>
      2008-12-06T14:40:00
    </upnp:scheduledEndTime>
    <upnp:programPreserved startTime="2008-12-06T13:59:50">
      ONGOING
    </upnp:programPreserved>
  </item>
  <item id="61" parentID="EPGContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>NBC business news</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.epgItem
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>NBC</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>2</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:scheduledStartTime>

```

```

        2008-12-06T13:50:00
    </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
    <upnp:scheduledEndTime>
        2008-12-06T14:40:00
    </upnp:scheduledEndTime>
    <upnp:programPreserved>ONGOING</upnp:programPreserved>
</item>
<item id="62" parentID="EPGContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>ABC business news</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
        object.item.epgItem
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>ABC</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>3</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:scheduledStartTime>
        2008-12-06T13:50:00
    </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
    <upnp:scheduledEndTime>
        2008-12-06T14:40:00
    </upnp:scheduledEndTime>
    <upnp:programPreserved startTime="2008-12-06T13:59:50">
        COMPLETED
    </upnp:programPreserved>
</item>
<item id="63" parentID="EPGContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>FOX business news</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
        object.item.epgItem
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>FOX</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>4</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:scheduledStartTime>
        2008-12-06T13:50:00
    </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
    <upnp:scheduledEndTime>
        2008-12-06T14:40:00
    </upnp:scheduledEndTime>
    <upnp:programPreserved endTime="2008-12-06T14:30:10">
        COMPLETED
    </upnp:programPreserved>
</item>
<item id="64" parentID="EPGContainerID" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>BBC business news</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
        object.item.epgItem
    </upnp:class>
    <upnp:channelName>BBC</upnp:channelName>
    <upnp:channelNr>5</upnp:channelNr>
    <upnp:scheduledStartTime>
        2008-12-06T13:50:00
    </upnp:scheduledStartTime>
    <upnp:scheduledEndTime>
        2008-12-06T14:40:00
    </upnp:scheduledEndTime>
    <upnp:programPreserved>COMPLETED</upnp:programPreserved>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite> ", 5, 5, 50)

```

### Program preserved, no beginning:

The program associated with the EPG object with object ID "60" is currently being preserved in the buffer, however the start of the program is not preserved. This can be seen from the presence of the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property. The value of the [upnp:programPreserved](#) property ("**ONGOING**") indicates that the program is still being broadcast and is still being accumulated by the ContentDirectory service.

### Program preserved, starting from beginning:



The program associated with the EPG object with object ID "61" is currently being preserved in the buffer, including the start of the program (the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property is absent). The value of the [upnp:programPreserved](#) property is "[ONGOING](#)", which means that the program is still being accumulated.

#### Program finished being preserved, no beginning:

The program associated with the EPG object with object ID "62" has already finished and a portion of it has been preserved, except the start of the program. This can be seen from the value of the [upnp:programPreserved](#) property ("[COMPLETED](#)") and the presence of the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) property.

#### Program finished being preserved, no end:

The program associated with the EPG object with object ID "63" has been preserved from the beginning. It is still being broadcast, however the ContentDirectory service stopped preserving it prematurely. This can be seen from the value of the [upnp:programPreserved](#) property ("[COMPLETED](#)"), and the presence of the [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) property.

#### Program finished, preserved entirely:

The program associated with the EPG object with object ID "64" has finished, and has been completely preserved from beginning to end. This can be seen from the value of the [upnp:programPreserved](#) property ("[COMPLETED](#)"), and the absence of the [upnp:programPreserved@startTime](#) and [upnp:programPreserved@endTime](#) properties.

## D.19 Object Linking

### D.19.1 Displaying Object Link titles

Object Linked lists can be connected together in a hierarchy of lists. An object representing the collection of lists is pointed to by a [upnp:objectLink::startInfo](#) property from the head item of any list in the collection. The item (described below) contains a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property that indicates the initial GroupID and Item [@id](#) of the start of the collection of related lists.

Control points can use the [Search\(\)](#) action (if implemented) to locate items representing the start of collections of lists. These objects contain a [upnp:objectLink::startObject](#) property with a value of "[1](#)".

If the [Search\(\)](#) action is not implemented control points can recognize objects representing collections of lists by the presence of a [upnp:objectLink::startObject](#) property with a value of "[1](#)".

The following is an example of a [Search\(\)](#) action to locate starting items:

#### Request:

```
Search(
    "0",
    "upnp:objectLinkRef::startObject = \"1\"",
    "*",
    0,
    0,
    "+dc:title");
```

#### Response:

```
Search(
    "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'>
    <DIDL-Lite
    xmlns:dc='http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/'
    xmlns='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/'
    xmlns:upnp='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/'
    xmlns:xsi='http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance'
```

```

xsi:schemaLocation="
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
<item id="start0001" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Super Bowl XLIII - First Quarter</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="IndexGrp" targetGroupID="IndexGrp"
    targetObjID="idx0001">
    <upnp:startObject>1</upnp:startObject>
  </upnp:objectLinkRef>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/images/SteelersVsCardinals.jpeg
  </res>
</item>
</DIDL-Lite>");

```

### D.19.2 Locating the head Object Link property of an Object Linked list

When a control point encounters an item with a [upnp:objectLink](#) property it can locate the head [upnp:objectLink](#) property for the list of object linked items by the following procedure:

- Obtain and remember the property value of [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) for the [upnp:objectLink](#) property,
- [Browse\(\)](#) the item indicated by the [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#) property.
- Select the [upnp:objectLink](#) property in the item (from Step b) with a [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) that matches group ID obtained in Step a.

### D.19.3 Starting an Object Linked presentation

When starting an Object Linked presentation, the [upnp:objectLink::mode](#) property of the initial list determines the startup processing. Please see the [upnp:objectLink::mode](#) property for a description of types of object linked lists.

### D.19.4 Object Linking Example

This example demonstrates presentation of a football game.

#### D.19.4.1 Starting Item processing

A control point can display a starting item which describes the collection of object linked lists. The control point can display the title and/or image associated with the item on the control point local UI display or on a rendering device the control point selects. This item is identified as a starting item by the presence of a [upnp:objectLinkRef::startObject](#) property with value “1”

If the end-user selects this item for playback, the [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#) properties of this item identify an initial item and group ID.

In this example the initial item is “idx0001” and the starting group ID is “IndexGrp”.

The control point first obtains this item using the [Browse\(\)](#) action and locates a [upnp:objectLink](#) property with a [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) value of “IndexGrp”.

The control point then inspects the [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#) property to determine [@id](#) of the head item in the object link list. This could be the initial item or it might be a different item.

The control point obtains the head item of the object link list and locates an [upnp:objectLink](#) property with a [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) value of “IndexGrp”. The [upnp:objectLink::mode](#) property in this item identifies the type of list to be started.

In this example, the presentation starts with an Index list consisting of four items representing the four quarters of the football game. The media content of these Index list items provide JPEG thumbnails and brief video segments of the game intended for display on the control point or associated rendering device.

The Index list items link to other items which provide the full video for the game.

The playback items also provide links to lists of images of key plays the end-user could choose to display at some point during the playback of the video of the game.

All the video content is derived from segments of a base video item that contains the entire game as a single video object.

#### D.19.4.2 Initial Object Link list processing

In this example, the initial list type is an Index list as indicated by the upnp:objectLink::mode property value of "Index".

The control point will usually start with an initial item that is not necessarily the head item of the Index list. This item is typically the item that the control point displays for playback if the end-user does not change the playback list selection.

The control point performs the following steps to process the Index list:

- a) Obtain the items in the Index list, which are determined as follows:
  - 1) The control point locates the initial item upnp:objectLink property with a upnp:objectLink@groupID value matching the current group ID value.
  - 2) The control point obtains the @id property of the head item of the list using the value of the upnp:objectLink@headObjID property.
  - 3) The control point issues a Browse() action to obtain the head list item metadata.
  - 4) The control point locates the upnp:objectLink property in the head item metadata with a upnp:objectLink@groupID value that matches the current group ID.
  - 5) The control point selects the next Index list item @id to browse to the value of the upnp:objectLink@nextObjID and follows Steps a)3)-a)4) to locate the remaining items in the Index list.
- b) Positioning Index list items for display:
  - 1) The initial Index list item is typically intended to be the item the control point will display for playback.
  - 2) The control point can choose to highlight this item.
  - 3) In most cases the control point will choose to center this item on end-user display and can display items prior to and succeeding this initial item.
  - 4) The control point will typically provide a way for the end-user to select a different Index list item for playback.

The control point has considerable flexibility in displaying members of the Index list to the end-user. The control point can:

- List the title(s) (dc:title property) of members of the Index list.
- Provide a preview window on the control point's user-interface to display the Image or AV content binaries referenced by the item.
- Display the AV or Image content preview on an associated rendering device.

#### Starting item

```
<item id="start0001" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Super Bowl XLIII - First Quarter</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="IndexGrp" targetGroupID="IndexGrp"
    targetObjID="idx0001">
    <upnp:startObject>1</upnp:startObject>
  </upnp:objectLinkRef>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/images/SteelersVsCardinals.jpeg
  </res>
```

</item>

### **First Index item**

```
<item id="idx0001" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Super Bowl XLIII - First Quarter</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="IndexGrp" nextObjID="idx0002" prevObjID=""
  headObjID="idx0001">
    <upnp:title>
      Super Bowl XLIII - Pittsburgh Steelers v Arizona Cardinals
    </upnp:title>
    <upnp:mode>Index</upnp:mode>
    <upnp:startInfo targetGroupID="IndexGrp" targetObjID="start0001" />
  </upnp:objectLink>
  <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="IndexGrp" targetGroupID="PlayGrp"
  targetObjID="pb0001" />
  <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=600;end=610
  </res>
  <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
    <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
      <upnp:timeRange start="00:10:00" end="00:10:10" />
    </upnp:segmentInfo>
  </upnp:resExt>
  <res id="res0002" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/photo/football1Q.jpeg
  </res>
</item>
```

### **Second Index item**

```
<item id="idx0002" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Second Quarter</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="IndexGrp" nextObjID="idx0003" prevObjID="idx0001"
  headObjID="idx0001" />
  <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="IndexGr" targetGroupID="PlayGrp"
  targetObjID="pb0002" />
  <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=960;end=970
  </res>
  <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
    <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
      <upnp:timeRange start="00:16:00" end="00:16:10" />
    </upnp:segmentInfo>
  </upnp:resExt>
  <res id="res0002" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/photo/football1Q.jpeg
  </res>
</item>
```

### **Third Index item**

```
<item id="idx0003" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Third Quarter</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="IndexGrp" nextObjID="idx0003" prevObjID="idx0001"
  headObjID="idx0001" />
  <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="IndexGrp" targetGroup="PlayGrp"
  targetObjID="pb0003" />
  <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=1920;end=1930
  </res>
  <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
    <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
```

```

        <upnp:timeRange start="00:32:00" end="00:32:10" />
    </upnp:segmentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
<res id="res0002" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/photo/football3Q.jpeg
</res>
</item>

```

#### Fourth Index item

```

<item id="idx0004" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Fourth Quarter</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item</upnp:class>
    <upnp:objectLink groupID="IndexGrp" nextObjID="" prevObjID="idx0003"
    headObjID="idx0001" />
    <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="IndexGrp" targetGroup="PlayGrp"
    targetObjID="pb0004" />
    <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=2700;end=2710
    </res>
    <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
        <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
            <upnp:timeRange start="00:45:00" end="00:45:10" />
        </upnp:segmentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>
    <res id="res0002" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
        http://192.168.0.10/photo/football3Q.jpeg
    </res>
</item>

```

#### D.19.4.3 Selection of an Object Link list Index item

Suppose the end-user selects the 2<sup>nd</sup> Index list item @id "idx0002" displayed by the control point for playback.

The control point typically performs the following steps:

- Identify the appropriate upnp:objectLinkRef instance with a upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID value of "IndexGrp".
- Determine new group ID and item @id values.  
The control point can obtain new group ID and item @id values from the upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID property with value "PlayGrp" and the upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID property with value "pb0002" identified in Step a).
- Browse the item identified by the upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID property with value "pb0002" determined in Step b).
- Determine the @id value of the head item of the target list to determine the target list type.  
The control point inspects the item from Step c) and locates the upnp:objectLink property instance with a upnp:objectLink@groupID property matching the group ID value "PlayGrp". The upnp:objectLink@headObjID property with value "pb0001" provides the @id value for the item at the head of the target list.
- Browse() the item at the head of the target list with @id value "pb0001".
- Obtain the list type of the target list.  
The control point inspects the item from Step e) and locates the upnp:objectLink property instance with a upnp:objectLink@groupID property value that matches the group ID "PlayGrp". The type of list is obtained from the value of the upnp:objectLink::mode property which is "Playback" in this example.

In this example the control point has determined that the target list is a "Playback" type list as indicated by the head item object ID "pb0001" of the list. Starting with list item with object ID "pb0002", the control point would play these items on the rendering device.

**D.19.4.4 Playback with references to other lists.**

In the current example, item [@id](#) "pb0002" contains a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property that is also in the "PlayGrp" group. This is an example of a list reference.

To process list references in playback items, the control point can:

- Provide a means to alert the end-user that references for items are available during playback.
- Provide for the display of the text-based titles of reference lists if the end-user requests reference titles to be displayed.
- Let the user to select a displayed reference title, causing the referenced list to be played.

However, the specific user interface to convey list references to the end-user is left to the control point implementation.

The control point implementation can choose to:

- Display reference list titles as they become available during playback. This model is useful when the control point display is separate from the rendering device.
- Provide an "unobtrusive" indicator, for example a small icon, on the rendering device display to indicate that the user can request the display of reference titles. This model is useful when the control point display is integrated with rendering device.
- Pause playback when the end-user requests displaying of reference titles.

A list reference is identified by a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property with a [upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID](#) value matching the group ID "PlayGrp".

In the current example, item [@id](#) "pb0002" contains a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property with [upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID](#) value of "PlayGrp". The new group ID is provided by the value of the [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) property with value "Photos2QGrp" and the new item [@id](#) is provided by the value of the [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#) property with value of "Photo0002". In this example the referenced object link list points a Playback list of still photos of the game.

**First Quarter Playback Item**

```
<item id="pb0001" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>First Quarter</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="PlayGrp" nextObjID="pb0002" prevObjID=""
  headObjID="pb0001">
    <upnp:title>Superbowl Highlights</upnp:title>
    <upnp:mode>Playback</upnp:mode>
    <upnp:startInfo targetGroupID="Index" targetObjID="start0001" />
    <upnp:endAction action="Return" />
  </upnp:objectLink>
  <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="PlayGrp "
                      return="1"
                      targetGroup="Photos1QGrp"
                      targetObjID="Photo0001" />
  <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=0;end=960
  </res>
  <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
    <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
      <upnp:timeRange start="00:00:00" end="00:16:00" />
    </upnp:segmentInfo>
  </upnp:resExt>
</item>
```

**Second Quarter Playback Item**

```
<item id="pb0002" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
```

```
<dc:title>Second Quarter</dc:title>
<upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
<upnp:objectLink groupID="PlayGrp" nextObjID="pb0003" prevObjID="pb0001"
headObjID="pb0001" />
<upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="PlayGrp"
    return="1"
    targetGroup="Photos2QGrp"
    targetObjID="Photo0002" />
<res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
    http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=960;end=1920
</res>
<upnp:resExt id="res0001">
    <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
        <upnp:timeRange start="00:16:00" end="00:32:00" />
    </upnp:segmentInfo>
</upnp:resExt>
</item>
```

### **Third Quarter Playback Item**

```
<item id="pb0003" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Third Quarter</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:objectLink groupID="PlayGrp" nextObjID="pb0004" prevObjID="pb0002"
headObjID="pb0001" />
    <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="PlayGrp"
        return="1"
        targetGroup="Photos3QGrp"
        targetObjID="Photo0003" />
    <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=1920;end=2700
    </res>
    <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
        <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
            <upnp:timeRange start="00:32:00" end="00:45:00" />
        </upnp:segmentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>
</item>
```

### **Fourth Quarter Playback Item**

```
<item id="pb0004" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Fourth Quarter</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:objectLink groupID="PlayGrp" nextObjID="" prevObjID="pb0003"
headObjID="pb0001" />
    <upnp:objectLinkRef groupID="PlayGrp"
        return="1"
        targetGroup="Photos4QGrp"
        targetObjID="Photo0004" />
    <res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg?start=2700;end=3600
    </res>
    <upnp:resExt id="res0001">
        <upnp:segmentInfo baseObjectID="videobase" baseResID="res0001">
            <upnp:timeRange start="00:45:00" end="01:00:00" />
        </upnp:segmentInfo>
    </upnp:resExt>
</item>
```

### **First Quarter Photos**

```
<item id="Photo0001" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>First Quarter Play</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
    <upnp:objectLink groupID="Photo1QGrp" nextObjID="" prevObjID=""
```



```

headObjID="Photo0001">
  <upnp:title>1Q Highlights</upnp:title>
  <upnp:mode>Step</upnp:mode>
  <upnp:startInfo targetGroupID="IndexGrp" targetObjID="start0001" />
  <upnp:endAction action="Return" />
</upnp:objectLink>
<res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
  http://192.168.0.10/photos/photo1Q.jpeg
</res>
</item>

```

### **Second Quarter Photos**

```

<item id="Photo0002" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>First Quarter Play</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="Photo2QGrp" nextObjID="" prevObjID=""
headObjID="Photo0002">
  <upnp:title>2Q Highlights</upnp:title>
  <upnp:mode>Step</upnp:mode>
  <upnp:startInfo targetGroupID="IndexGrp" targetObjID="start0001" />
  <upnp:endAction action="Return" />
</upnp:objectLink>
<res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
  http://192.168.0.10/photos/photo2Q.jpeg
</res>
</item>

```

### **Third Quarter Photos**

```

<item id="Photo0003" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>3Q Highlights</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="Photo3QGrp" nextObjID="" prevObjID=""
headObjID="Photo0003">
  <upnp:title>3Q Highlights</upnp:title>
  <upnp:mode>Step</upnp:mode>
  <upnp:startInfo targetGroupID="IndexGrp" targetObjID="idx0001" />
  <upnp:endAction action="Return" />
</upnp:objectLink>
<res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
  http://192.168.0.10/photos/photo3Q.jpeg
</res>
</item>

```

### **Fourth Quarter Photos**

```

<item id="Photo0004" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>First Quarter Play</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:objectLink groupID="Photo4QGrp" nextObjID="" prevObjID=""
headObjID="Photo0004">
  <upnp:title>4Q Highlights</upnp:title>
  <upnp:mode>Step</upnp:mode>
  <upnp:startInfo targetGroupID="IndexGrp" targetObjID="idx0001" />
  <upnp:endAction action="Return" />
</upnp:objectLink>
<res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
  http://192.168.0.10/photos/photo4Q.jpeg
</res>
</item>

```

### **Base Video Item**

```

<item id="videobase" parentID="game0001" restricted="1">

```

```

<dc:title>Football Game</dc:title>
<upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
<upnp:segmentID>idx0001</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>idx0002</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>idx0003</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>idx0004</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>pb0001</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>pb0002</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>pb0003</upnp:segmentID>
<upnp:segmentID>pb0004</upnp:segmentID>
<res id="res0001" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:">
  http://192.168.0.10/video/football.mpg
</res>
</item>

```

## D.20 *DEVICE\_MODE* feature

The *DEVICE\_MODE* feature and the associated suite of actions ([\*RequestDeviceMode\(\)\*](#), [\*ExtendDeviceMode\(\)\*](#), [\*CancelDeviceMode\(\)\*](#), [\*GetDeviceModeStatus\(\)\*](#), and [\*GetDeviceMode\(\)\*](#)) enable a control point to inform a ContentDirectory service, that the control point would like to place the device in, or remove the device from a special operating mode. The two such modes currently defined are *ActionBurst mode* and *ExclusiveOwnership mode*. When in one of these modes, the ContentDirectory service implementation makes special accommodations, such as, reserving resources, pre-allocating memory, or restricting non-related actions, services, or applications.

Note that while the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature is defined within the ContentDirectory service, the support of this feature can impact the entire device including out-of-scope components needed to allocate resources for the device.

### D.20.1 Initiating and Managing *ActionBurst* mode

A typical *ActionBurst* will start with a request to establish the *ActionBurst* mode on the device and then a series of interactions within specific time windows between the ContentDirectory service and the configuring control point. This can include additional extensions or a cancellation of the *ActionBurst* mode. Figure D.1 illustrates the handshaking that occurs during the *ActionBurst* mode.

#### CP and CDS message flow during *ActionBurst*

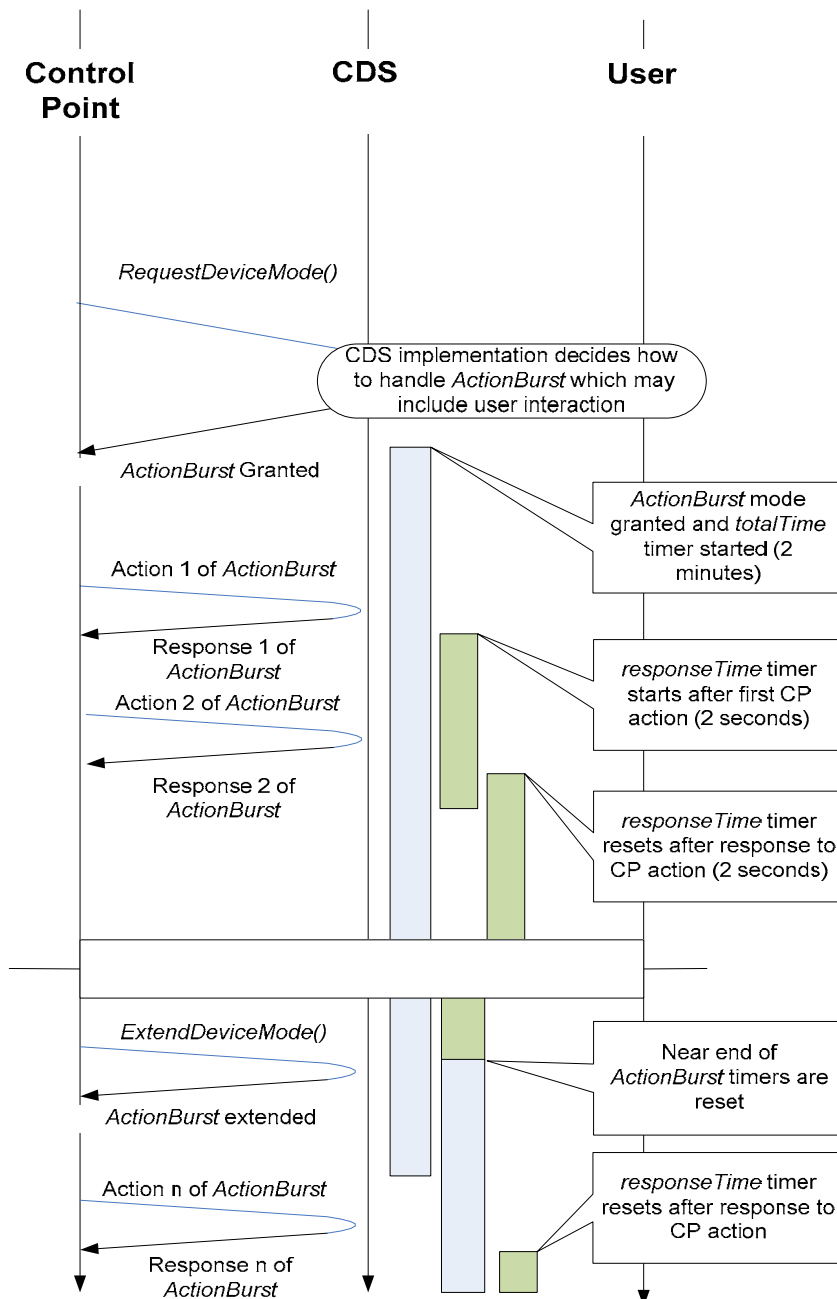


Figure D.1 — Example Handshaking for *DEVICE\_MODE* feature

In this example, a control point wants to get *ActionBurst* mode for a content transfer task. First, it invokes the *GetDeviceMode()* action and checks if there is a current *ActionBurst*; being a well behaved control point it does not want to intrude on a current *ActionBurst*. Since there is no current *ActionBurst* it proceeds with its request. In this case the control point is relatively unsophisticated and does not have a good estimate of what kind of time the *ActionBurst* will take and in fact does not know the exact set of actions it will be invoking.

Therefore, it leaves the values related to the *<totalTime>* and *<responseTime>* requested values empty and includes no *<actionName>* elements. However it does have a descriptive name which could be presented as part of a request to the ContentDirectory service implementation user. In essence the control point is relying on the ContentDirectory service implementation to use some default mechanism for granting *ActionBurst mode*. Thus the control point invokes *RequestDeviceMode()* as follows:

**Request:**

```
RequestDeviceMode(
  "CP-Keith-mobile-DEC-03-2009-10:31:04:06",
  "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?">
    <DeviceModeRequest
      xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor"
      xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd">
      <actionBurstRequest>
        <totalTime></totalTime>
        <responseTime></responseTime>
        <label>SyncMusic1</label>
        <description>Keith wants to sync hismusic to your Cell</description>
      </actionBurstRequest>
    </DeviceModeRequest>"
)
```

An alternate request to the above, when the server supports processing of the *<actionName>* element, would include a list of the actual actions for the *ActionBurst* (see below).

**Request:**

```
RequestDeviceMode(
  "CP-Keith-mobile-DEC-03-2009-10:31:04:06",
  "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?">
    <DeviceModeRequest
      xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor"
      xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd">
      <actionBurstRequest>
        <totalTime></totalTime>
        <responseTime></responseTime>
        <label>SyncMusic1</label>
        <description>Keith wants to sync hismusic to your Cell</description>
        <actionName count='100'>CreateObject</actionName>
        <actionName count='100' size='140000000'>
          ImportResource
        </actionName>
      </actionBurstRequest>
    </DeviceModeRequest>"
)
```

**Response:**

```
RequestDeviceMode(
  "CPkeithMobile-QRX4-DEC-03-2009-10:31:04:06",
  "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?">
    <DeviceModeStatus
      xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
      xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
```

```

    <actionBurstStatus>
      <totalTime>120000</totalTime>
      <responseTime>2000</responseTime>
    </actionBurstStatus>
  </DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

As a result the ContentDirectory service implementation grants the control point an *ActionBurst mode* for 120 seconds (2 minutes) and expects the control point actions to occur within 2 seconds of responding to the previous request and generates the following responses.

The granted times are returned in the [RequestDeviceMode\(\)](#) output arguments along with a ContentDirectory service assigned ID valid for this *ActionBurst*.

The [DeviceMode](#) state variable changes to the *ActionBurst* mode and is evented and the [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable is immediately updated and begins counting down the [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable [totalTime](#) value (see below).

**Event:**

[DeviceMode](#) state variable contents:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceMode
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd">
  <mode type="ActionBurst" CPRequest="1"></mode>
</DeviceMode>

```

**Request:**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus()
```

**Response:**

```

GetDeviceModeStatus("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceModeStatus
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
  <actionBurstStatus>
    <totalTime>120000</totalTime>
    <responseTime>2000</responseTime>
  </actionBurstStatus>
</DeviceModeStatus>
)

```

Near the end of the two minutes, when the *ActionBurst* mode is set to expire, suppose 15 seconds, the control point realizes that it will likely not complete its task and requests an extension of its *ActionBurst mode* by invoking the [ExtendDeviceMode\(\)](#) action with the following input parameter.

**Request:**

```

ExtendDeviceMode(
  "CPKeithMobile-QRX4-DEC-03-2009-10:31:04:06",
  "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeRequest
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor

```

```

    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd">
    <actionBurstRequest>
      <totalTime>80000</totalTime>
      <responseTime>2000</responseTime>
      <label>SyncMusic1</label>
      <description>Keith wants to sync his music to your
        Cell</description>
    </actionBurstRequest>
  </DeviceModeRequest>"
)

```

**Response:**

```

ExtendDeviceMode( "
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeStatus
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
    <actionBurstStatus>
      <totalTime>120000</totalTime>
      <responseTime>2000</responseTime>
    </actionBurstStatus>
  </DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

The initial values are returned in the [ExtendDeviceMode\(\)](#) output arguments. As a result of the request the ContentDirectory service grants an additional two minutes of *ActionBurst mode*.

The [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable is immediately updated as shown below and the ContentDirectory service begins counting down the [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable [totalTime](#) value again.

**Request:**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus()
```

**Response:**

```

GetDeviceModeStatus( "
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeStatus
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
    <actionBurstStatus>
      <totalTime>80000</totalTime>
      <responseTime>2000</responseTime>
    </actionBurstStatus>
  </DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

Before the additional 80 seconds is up the control point finishes its tasks and invokes the [CancelDeviceMode\(\)](#) action to return the ContentDirectory service implementation to a normal mode. It is considered preferred behavior to cancel the *ActionBurst mode* when it is no longer needed by the initiating control point. The input parameter for the [CancelDeviceMode\(\)](#) action is as follows:

**Request:**

```
CancelDeviceMode("CPkeithMobile-QRX4-DEC-03-2009-10:31:04:06")
```

**Response:**

```
CancelDeviceMode()
```

As a result the DeviceMode and DeviceModeStatus state variables are immediately updated and returned to a normal mode as shown below. The DeviceMode state variable is also evented.

**Event :**

DeviceMode state variable contents:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceMode
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd">
  <mode></mode>
</DeviceMode>
```

**Request :**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus()
```

**Response :**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus(
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeStatus
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="
      urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
  </DeviceModeStatus>
)
```

## D.20.2 Initiating and Managing *ExclusiveOwnership* mode

In this example the control point wants to request *ExclusiveOwnership* of the device for the next 10 minutes in order to complete some updates on the content directory of the device without any interruptions from other control points.

**Request :**

```
RequestDeviceMode(
  "CP-AnnesCamera-000001",
  "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeRequest
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd">
    <exclusiveOwnershipRequest>
      <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
      <totalTime>600000</totalTime>
      <label>CDS Upload</label>
      <description>Upload my pictures from Texas trip</description>
    </exclusiveOwnershipRequest>
  </DeviceModeRequest>"
)
```

**Response :**

```
RequestDeviceMode(
  "DMODE-id-AACD-XTRK-8FF3-0EFE-5DC7",
  "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeStatus
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
```



```

        xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
        <exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
            <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
            <totalTime>600000</totalTime>
        </exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
    </DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

The initial values are returned in the [RequestDeviceMode\(\)](#) output arguments along with a ContentDirectory service assigned ID valid for this *ActionBurst*.

As a result of the request, the device grants the control point *ExclusiveOwnership mode* for 10 minutes.

The [DeviceMode](#) state variable is immediately modified and evented and the [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable is immediately updated as shown below and begins counting down the [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable *totalTime* value.

**Event :**

[DeviceMode](#) state variable contents:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceMode
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd">
    <mode type="ExclusiveOwnership" CPRequested="1"></mode>
</DeviceMode>

```

**Request :**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus()
```

**Response :**

```

GetDeviceModeStatus( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceModeStatus
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
    <exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
        <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
        <totalTime>600000</totalTime>
    </exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
</DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

Before the *ExclusiveOwnership mode* granted to the control point expires, suppose in this case with 10 seconds remaining, the control point realizes that it will likely not complete its task and requests an extension of the *ExclusiveOwnership mode* by invoking the [ExtendDeviceMode\(\)](#) action.

**Request :**

```

ExtendDeviceMode(
    "DMode-id-AACD-XTRK-8FF3-0EFE-5DC7",
    "<DeviceModeRequest
        xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event"
        xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="
        urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-events.xsd">

```

```

    <exclusiveOwnershipRequest>
      <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
      <totalTime>180000</totalTime>
      <label>Finish CDS Upload</label>
      <description>
        Continue to Upload my pictures from trip to Texas
      </description>
    </exclusiveOwnershipRequest>
  </DeviceModeRequest>"
)

```

**Response:**

```

ExtendDeviceMode(
  "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DeviceModeStatus
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
    <exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
      <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
      <totalTime>180000</totalTime>
    </exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
  </DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

As a result the device grants the control point an additional 3 minutes (180000 milliseconds). Also, the [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variable is immediately updated as shown below.

**Request:**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus()
```

**Response:**

```

GetDeviceModeStatus( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceModeStatus
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
  <exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
    <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
    <totalTime>180000</totalTime>
  </exclusiveOwnershipStatus>
</DeviceModeStatus>"
)

```

Before the additional 3 minutes are up the control point finishes its tasks and invokes the [CancelDeviceMode\(\)](#) action to return the device to a normal mode.

**Request:**

```
CancelDeviceMode("DMODE-id-AACD-XTRK-8FF3-0EFE-5DC7")
```

**Response:**

```
CancelDeviceMode()
```

As a result the [DeviceMode](#) and [DeviceModeStatus](#) state variables are immediately updated and returned to a normal mode as shown below. The [DeviceMode](#) state variable is also evented.

**Event:**

[DeviceMode](#) state variable contents:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<DeviceMode
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd">
  <mode></mode>
</DeviceMode>
```

**Request :**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus()
```

**Response :**

```
GetDeviceModeStatus("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DeviceModeStatus
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd">
</DeviceModeStatus>"
)
```

## D.21 Synchronized Playback

### D.21.1 Precision Time Synchronized Playback for RTSP-RTP Transport

For RTSP-RTP transport the control point first determines that all MediaRenderer devices and the MediaServer device share a common precision timebase.

#### D.21.1.1 MediaServer Control Point Operations

The control point can determine overall MediaServer device support for time synchronized media by locating the *CLOCKSYNC feature* in the ContentDirectory service features obtained via the [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action. Absence of the *CLOCKSYNC feature* indicates that the MediaServer does not support precision time synchronization. Note, synchronized playback can still be possible using other transports such as HTTP which do not require MediaServer precision timebase support. See Annex D.21.2 for further details.

The control point also obtains detailed information for supported MediaServer timebase(s) by using the ConnectionManager service [9] [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action on the MediaServer device. (It is possible to determine the presence of the *CLOCKSYNC feature* in the ContentDirectory service by using the ConnectionManager service [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action.) The *CLOCKSYNC feature* [<Feature>](#) element returned by this action result contains a series of [<deviceClockInfo>](#) elements providing clock synchronization metadata. A simple comparison of device clock information between a MediaServer and MediaRenderer indicates the possibility of synchronized playback between the devices. For detailed information about comparing [<deviceClockInfo>](#) information between a MediaServer and MediaRenderer, see ConnectionManager service [9].

Enabling synchronized rtsp-rtp playback between the MediaServer and multiple MediaRenderer devices additionally requires that a MediaServer's content's [upnp:resExt::clockSync](#) metadata references device clock information that matches against each MediaRenderer (see Annex B.24).

The control point can locate clock synchronization metadata related to a selected ContentDirectory service content binary by matching the content binary's [upnp:resExt::clockSync@deviceClockInfoID](#) and [upnp:resExt::clockSync@supportedTimestampsID](#) property values with corresponding [id](#) attributes in the [<deviceClockInfo>](#) and [<supportedTimestamps>](#) elements in the ConnectionManager service [9] [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action result obtained above.

#### **Control point determines if ContentDirectory service supports precision time synchronization:**

**Request :**

```
GetFeatureList()
```

**Response :**

```
GetFeatureList("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="CLOCKSYNC" version="1" />
</Features>"
}
```

**Control point obtains content binary metadata:**

```
Browse("50", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 1, "")
```

**Response :**

```
Browse("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="50" parentID="5" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>CNN News</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.videoItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res id="50-rtp" protocolInfo="rtsp-rtp-udp:*:video/mpeg:*">
      rtp://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=50-rtp
    </res>
    <upnp:resExt id="50-rtp">
      <upnp:clockSync deviceClockInfoID="MS-CLOCK#1-802.1AS"
        supportedTimestampsID="C1-RTP_ALL-IEEE1733" />
    </upnp:resExt>
    <res id="50-http" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=50-http
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 50)
```

**Control point obtains supported clock synchronisation metadata from MediaServer ConnectionManager service:****Request :**

```
ConnectionManager::GetFeatureList()
```

**Response :**

```
ConnectionManager::GetFeatureList("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
```

```
xsi:schemaLocation="
  urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList
  http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList.xsd">
```

```
<Feature name="CLOCKSYNC" version="1">
  <deviceClockInfo id="MS-CLOCK#1-802.1AS" updateID="1">
    <syncProtocolID>802.1AS</syncProtocolID>
    <masterClockID>123456FFFE789ABC</masterClockID>
    <accuracy>10</accuracy>
    <supportedTimestamps id="C1-RTP_ALL-IEEE-1733" protocol="rtsp-rtp-udp"
      format="*" ">
      RTP+IEEE-1733
    </supportedTimestamps>
  </deviceClockInfo>
</Feature>
```

```
</Features>")
```

#### D.21.1.2 MediaRenderer Control Point Operations

The control point then issues a ConnectionManager service [9] [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action on each MediaRenderer device. The *CLOCKSYNC feature* [<feature>](#) element returned by this action result contains a series of [<deviceClockInfo>](#) elements providing clock synchronization metadata. The control point then locates the relevant MediaRenderer clock synchronization metadata by searching for a [<deviceClockInfo>](#) element with [<syncProtocolID>](#) and [<supportedTimestamp>](#) element which matches the corresponding clock synchronization elements of the selected content binary.

If the control point successfully matches the clock synchronization elements obtained from the MediaServer and MediaRenderer then synchronized playback is possible.

Note: No further processing of clock synchronization metadata is necessary since the MediaRenderer will automatically select the appropriate timebase based on the media format of the content binary. See Annex B in AVTransport service [5] for more details.

#### Obtain supported clock synchronication metadata from MediaRenderer ConnectionManager service:

##### Request :

```
ConnectionManager::GetFeatureList()
```

##### Response :

```
ConnectionManager::GetFeatureList("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList.xsd">
```

```
<Feature name="CLOCKSYNC" version="1">
  <deviceClockInfo id="MR#1-802.1AS" updateID="1">
    <syncProtocolID>802.1AS</syncProtocolID>
    <masterClockID>123456FFFE789ABC</masterClockID>
    <accuracy>50</accuracy>
    <supportedTimestamps id="MR-1733-Video" protocol="rtsp-rtp-udp"
      format="video/mpeg">
      RTP+IEEE-1733
    </supportedTimestamps>
  </deviceClockInfo>
  <deviceClockInfo id="MR#2-802.1AS" updateID="1">
    <syncProtocolID>802.1AS</syncProtocolID>
    <masterClockID>123456FFFE789ABC</masterClockID>
    <accuracy>50</accuracy>
    <supportedTimestamps id="MR-IDENTITY-Video" protocol="http-get"
      format="video/mpeg">
      Identity
    </supportedTimestamps>
  </deviceClockInfo>
</Feature>
```

```

        </supportedTimestamps>
    </deviceClockInfo>
</Feature>

```

```
</Features>")
```

Note: This procedure needs to be done for each MediaRenderer device participating in the synchronized playback operation.

## D.21.2 Precision Time Synchronized Playback for HTTP Transport

For HTTP transport media the control point first determines that all MediaRenderer devices share a common precision timebase which supports the content binary format.

### D.21.2.1 MediaServer Control Point Operations

#### Control point obtains content binary metadata:

```
Browse("50", "BrowseMetadata", "*", 0, 1, "")
```

#### Response:

```

Browse( "
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="50" parentID="5" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>CNN News</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item.videoItem
    </upnp:class>
    <res id="50-rtp" protocolInfo="rtsp-rtp-udp:*:video/mpeg:*">
      rtp://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=50-rtp
    </res>
    <upnp:resExt id="50-rtp">

```

```

      <upnp:clockSync deviceClockInfoID="MS-CLOCK#1-802.1AS"
        supportedTimestampsID="C1-RTP_ALL-IEEE1733" />
    </upnp:resExt>
    <res id="50-http" protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
      http://10.0.0.1/contentdir?id=50-http
    </res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>", 1, 1, 50)

```

### D.21.2.2 MediaRenderer Control Point Operations

The control point then issues a ConnectionManager service [9] [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action on each MediaRenderer device. The *CLOCKSYNC feature* [<feature>](#) element returned by this action result contains a series of [<deviceClockInfo>](#) elements providing clock synchronization metadata.

The control point determines that all MediaRenderer devices to be synchronized share a common synchronization protocol is indicated by the [<syncProtocolID>](#) element and that a [<supportedTimestamps>](#) element is found which matches the transport and format of the content binary.

Note: No further processing of clock synchronization metadata is necessary since the MediaRenderer will automatically select the appropriate timebase based on the media format of the content binary. See AVTransport Theory of Operations for more details.

### **Obtain supported clock synchronication metadata from MediaRenderer ConnectionManager service:**

**Request :**

ConnectionManager::GetFeatureList()

**Response :**

```
ConnectionManager::GetFeatureList("
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList.xsd">
```

```
<Feature name="CLOCKSYNC" version="1">
  <deviceClockInfo id="MR#1-802.1AS" updateID="1">
    <syncProtocolID>802.1AS</syncProtocolID>
    <masterClockID>123456FFFE789ABC</masterClockID>
    <accuracy>50</accuracy>
    <supportedTimestamps id="MR-1733-Video" protocol="rtsp-rtp-udp"
      format="video/mpeg">
      RTP+IEEE-1733
    </supportedTimestamps>
  </deviceClockInfo>
  <deviceClockInfo id="MR#2-802.1AS" updateID="1">
    <syncProtocolID>802.1AS</syncProtocolID>
    <masterClockID>123456FFFE789ABC</masterClockID>
    <accuracy>50</accuracy>
    <supportedTimestamps id="MR-IDENTITY-Video" protocol="http-get"
      format="video/mpeg">
      Identity
    </supportedTimestamps>
  </deviceClockInfo>
</Feature>
```

```
</Features>")
```

## **D.22 Usage of the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS* feature**

The idea behind the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS* feature is to provide the information that a control point needs to quickly jump to a specific container in a ContentDirectory service as a shortcut.

One example could be a ContentDirectory that hold music, picture and video items, and has separated these in sub-containers with titles like 'My Music', 'My Pictures', 'My Videos'.

If the device that is accessing such a ContentDirectory is only a music player it would not make sense to present the containers with pictures and videos in the UI of that music player device. Using browse or search – the device has no idea where to find the root music container.

For such a device it would make sense to retrieve the container id for "Music" using the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS* feature and directly navigate to this container as a starting point for its [Browse\(\)](#) actions.

The other values described in the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS* feature can be used in applications in a similar way, e.g. for providing buttons in a UI to directly 'jump' to 'all pictures'.

Sample XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
```



urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs  
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">

```
<Feature name="CONTAINER_SHORTCUTS" version="1">
  <shortcutlist>
    <shortcut>
      <name>MUSIC</name>
      <objectID>0$1</objectID>
    </shortcut>
    <shortcut>
      <name>MUSIC_ALBUMS</name>
      <objectID>0$1$2</objectID>
    </shortcut>
    <shortcut>
      <name>IMAGES</name>
      <objectID>0$2</objectID>
    </shortcut>
    <shortcut>
      <name>VIDEOS</name>
      <objectID>0$3</objectID>
    </shortcut>
  </shortcutlist>
</Feature>
```

</Features>

## Annex E (normative)

### EBNF Syntax Definitions

#### E.1 Summary

The following subclauses define the syntax used for some of the properties and classes described in the previous clauses. The syntax is formally defined using EBNF as described in subclause 4.1.3.

#### E.2 Date&time Syntax

sched-start	::=	date-time day-of-yr-time named-day-time T-labeled-time 'NOW'	
start-range	::=	(date-time 'NOW') '/' (date-time 'INFINITY')	
date-time-range	::=	date-time '/' date-time	
duration	::=	'P' [n 'D'] time	
duration-long	::=	duration 'INFINITY'	
duration-any	::=	duration 'INFINITY' 'ANY'	
duration-adj	::=	('+' '-') duration	
duration-range	::=	duration '/' duration-long	
date-time	::=	yyyy '-' mm '-' dd T-labeled-time	
day-of-yr-time	::=	mm '-' dd T-labeled-time	
named-day-time	::=	named-day T-labeled-time	
T-labeled-time	::=	'T' time [zone]	
time	::=	HH ':' MM ':' SS	
zone	::=	'Z' ('+' '-') HH ':' MM (* if zone is omitted, local time is assumed *)	
month-day	::=	mm '-' dd	
named-day	::=	'MON' 'TUE' 'WED' 'THU' 'FRI' 'SAT' 'SUN'  'MON-FRI' 'MON-SAT'	
n	::=	1*DIGIT (* non-negative integer *)	
yyyy	::=	4DIGIT (* 0001-9999 *)	
mm	::=	2DIGIT (* 01-12 *)	
dd	::=	2DIGIT (* 01-28, 01-29, 01-30, 01-31 based on month/year *)	
HH	::=	2DIGIT (* 00-23 *)	
MM	::=	2DIGIT (* 00-59 *)	
SS	::=	2DIGIT (* 00-59 *)	

## Annex F (normative)

### CDS features

Annex F defines a set of extended functionalities for the ContentDirectory service, called *CDS features*. Each *CDS feature* adds requirements beyond the general ContentDirectory service mechanisms to ensure interoperability. When an implementation supports a specific *CDS feature*, it shall support that feature according to the requirements in this annex.

Each *CDS feature* shall have an integer version number. Later versions – indicated by a larger version number – shall support the full functionality of all earlier, lower-numbered versions in the same way as the earlier version (that is, shall be backward compatible).

Each *CDS feature* may also require that a list of object IDs be included in its support information. This list identifies specific objects in the ContentDirectory service that control points need to know about to make effective use of the feature.

The names, versions, and, if required, list of object IDs for each implementation-supported feature are returned by the [\*GetFeatureList\(\)\*](#) action. The format of the returned information is defined by [4].

#### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="BOOKMARK" version="1">
    <objectIDs>bm3,bm5,bm9</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
  <Feature name="EPG" version="1">
    <objectIDs>epg1,epg2</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The names for the *CDS features* are listed in Table F.1. *CDS features* are allowed but not required. A vendor may create their own *CDS features*. In this case, the vendor-defined *CDS feature* name shall be prefixed with the vendor's ICANN domain name followed by the underscore "\_".

**Example:** company.com\_MyFeature.

Table F.1 — CDS features

Name	Description
<u>EPG</u>	Electronic program guide. See F.1.
<u>TUNER</u>	Tuner information. See F.2.
<u>BOOKMARK</u>	Bookmark management. See F.3.
<u>FOREIGN_METADATA</u>	Foreign Metadata. See F.4.
<u>FFQ</u>	FreeFormQuery Support Level. See F.5.
<u>MULTI_STREAM</u>	Multi-component and multi-stream items. See F.6.
<u>SEGMENTATION</u>	Content segmentation management. See F.7.
<u>DEVICE_MODE</u>	Device Mode Support. See F.8.
<u>CLOCKSYNC</u>	Synchronized Playback Support. See F.9.
<u>CONTENT_PROTECTION</u>	Content Protection Support. See F.10.
<u>CONTAINER_SHORTCUTS</u>	Container Shortcut Support. See F.11.
<i>Vendor-defined</i>	

### F.1 Requirements for the *EPG feature*, Version 1

The ContentDirectory service that supports the *EPG feature* provides electronic program guide information. It shall satisfy the following requirements.

An EPG item is an instance of the class *object.item.epgItem* or one of its derived classes. An EPG container is an instance of the *object.container.epgContainer* class or one of its derived classes. An EPG root container is an EPG container which does not have any EPG container as its ancestor.

A ContentDirectory service that supports the *EPG feature* shall have one or more EPG root containers. The @id property of every EPG root container in the ContentDirectory service shall appear in the `objectIDs` list in the EPG entry returned by the *GetFeatureList()* action. Every EPG item in the ContentDirectory service shall be accessible from the subtree of at least one EPG root container. Also, all EPG items that reference channels belonging to a single channel group shall be accessible from a single common EPG root container. This shall be true, whether or not the *TUNER feature* is also supported. An item is accessible from a container (sub)tree if either it or a *reference item* that references it is a direct child of any container in the (sub)tree.

An EPG container shall only contain EPG items (i.e. items of class *object.item.epgItem* or one of its derived classes), references to EPG items, and EPG containers.

Other than the aforementioned accessibility requirement on EPG items, Version 1 of the *EPG feature* does not require any particular structure under the EPG root containers.

Support for the *EPG feature* shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML fragment* in the *Features XML Document* value of the *FeatureList* state variable. The actual value of the `objectIDs` attribute is determined at run time according to the requirements in the preceding paragraphs of this subclause F.1:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="EPG" version="1">
    <objectIDs>epg1,epg2</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The *EPG feature* `<Feature>` element has the following required characteristics:

Table F.2 — Required characteristics of the *EPG feature* element

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>EPG feature</i> version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.
objectIDs	<u>R</u>	Child element of <Feature>	CSV (xsd:string)	Contains the object IDs of all the EPG root containers in the ContentDirectory service.

## F.2 Requirements for the *TUNER feature*, Version 1

The ContentDirectory service that supports the *TUNER feature* provides electronic tuner information. It shall satisfy the following requirements.

A broadcast item is an instance of one of the classes [object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast](#), [object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast](#) or one of their derived classes. A channel group container is an instance of the [object.container.channelGroup](#) class or one of its derived classes.

A ContentDirectory service that supports the *TUNER feature* shall have one or more channel group containers. The [@id](#) property of every channel group container in the ContentDirectory service shall appear in the objectIDs list in the TUNER entry returned by the [GetFeatureList\(\)](#) action. Every broadcast item in the ContentDirectory service shall be accessible from the subtree of at least one channel group container.

A channel group container shall only contain broadcast items (i.e. items of classes [object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast](#), [object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast](#) or one of their derived classes), references to broadcast items, and channel group containers.

Support for the *TUNER feature* shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML fragment* in the *Features XML Document* value of the [FeatureList](#) state variable. The actual value of the objectIDs attribute is determined at run time according to the requirements in the preceding paragraphs of this subclause F.2.

### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="TUNER" version="1">
    <objectIDs>T1,T2</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The *TUNER feature* <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

Table F.3 — Required characteristics of the *TUNER feature* element

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>TUNER feature</i> version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.
objectIDs	<u>R</u>	Child element of <Feature>	CSV (xsd:string)	Contains the object IDs of all the channel group containers in the ContentDirectory service.

### F.3 Requirements for the *BOOKMARK feature*, Version 1

The ContentDirectory service that supports the *BOOKMARK feature* provides support for bookmark manipulation. If the *BOOKMARK feature* name is exposed, the following requirements shall be satisfied.

The ContentDirectory service shall have at least one bookmark container (instances of class "*object.container.bookmarkFolder*" or one of its derived classes). A bookmark root container is defined as a bookmark container which does not have any bookmark container as its ancestor. The object ID of every bookmark root container shall appear in the `objectIDs` child element of the *BOOKMARK feature* element in the *FeatureList* state variable. The container subtree rooted at a bookmark root container is called a bookmark subtree. Bookmark containers can be located anywhere in the ContentDirectory service.

A bookmark container shall only contain bookmark items (i.e. items of class "*object.item.bookmarkItem*" or one of its derived classes), references to bookmark items, and bookmark containers. All bookmark items in the ContentDirectory service shall be accessible from a bookmark subtree, either directly as a bookmark item or indirectly as a reference item to a bookmark item.

The version 1 *BOOKMARK feature* does not require a specific subtree structure under the bookmark root containers.

The ContentDirectory service shall support *CreateObject()* and *DestroyObject()* actions to configure bookmark entries.

#### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="BOOKMARK" version="1">
    <objectIDs>bm1,bm2</objectIDs>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The *BOOKMARK feature* `<Feature>` element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.4 — Required characteristics of the *BOOKMARK feature* element**

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<i>R</i>	Attribute of <code>&lt;Feature&gt;</code>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>BOOKMARK feature</i> version. Shall be set to " <i>1</i> " for this version.
objectIDs	<i>R</i>	Child element of <code>&lt;Feature&gt;</code>	xsd:string (CSV of string)	Contains the object IDs of all the bookmark root containers in the ContentDirectory service.

### F.4 Requirements for the *FOREIGN\_METADATA feature*, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service that supports the *FOREIGN\_METADATA feature* shall be capable of embellishing some of its objects with additional metadata beyond the defined set of DIDL-Lite and upnp properties. The definition and format of this foreign metadata are defined by a third-party organization. In addition to the actual foreign metadata values, the ContentDirectory service provides a number of upnp properties that identify various information about the foreign metadata such as its format, the organization that defined that format, the object's type or class designation(s) as defined by the external organization, etc. The presence of foreign metadata within an object enables those control points that can interpret the foreign metadata to provide additional information about the object to the end-user. Control points may ignore foreign metadata.

A ContentDirectory service that supports the *FOREIGN\_METADATA* feature shall support the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property as detailed in subclause B.23. This requirement does not mean that the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property has to appear within each object but it does mean that the implementation shall be capable of including the [upnp:foreignMetadata](#) property whenever the ContentDirectory service has access to any foreign metadata for a given object.

**Example:**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="FOREIGN_METADATA" version="1">
    <type id="acme.org_MD1" provider="acme_metadata.org"></type>
    <type id="acme.org_MD2" provider="acme_metadata.org"></type>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The *FOREIGN\_METADATA* feature <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.5 — Required characteristics of the *FOREIGN\_METADATA* feature element**

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<a href="#">R</a>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Identifies the version of the feature that is supported by this implementation. Shall be set to " <a href="#">1</a> ".
type	<a href="#">R</a>	Child element of <Feature>	xsd:string	Contains information about one of the foreign metadata types that is supported by this implementation.
type@id	<a href="#">R</a>	Attribute of <type>	xsd:string	Identifies the type of foreign metadata that is supported by this implementation. Refer to the <a href="#">upnp:foreignMetadata@type</a> property for details.
type@provider	<a href="#">A</a>	Attribute of <type>	xsd:string	Identifies the provider of the foreign metadata values.

## F.5 Requirements for the *FFQ* feature, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service that supports the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action shall support the *FFQ* feature. This feature indicates for which subtrees the ContentDirectory service supports the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action and also indicates the support level for XQuery requests that can be used to search that subtree. Each subtree for which the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) action is supported shall be listed in a separate <objectID> element. The <objectID> element shall contain the value of the [@id](#) property of that subtree root container. Subtrees shall not overlap. In other words, any specified subtree shall not have an ancestor that is also specified.

The value specified in the `level` attribute indicates the support level for XQuery requests that can be used to search the indicated subtree. Currently, only support level 0 is defined. This means full compliance with the XQuery 1.0 specification. Future versions of this specification may limit or restrict XQuery language features and syntax to accommodate compatibility with Relational Database implementations, such as SQL.

Support for the *FFQ* feature shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML* fragment in the *Features XML Document* value of the [FeatureList](#) state variable:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
```



```

urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
<Feature name="FFQ" version="1">
  <objectID level="0">12</objectID>
  <objectID level="0">15</objectID>
</Feature>
</Features>

```

The *FFQ feature* <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.6 — Required characteristics of the *FFQ feature* element**

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>FFQ_SUPPORT_LEVEL feature</i> version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.
objectID	<u>R</u>	Child element of <Feature>	xsd:string	Contains the object ID value of the root container of the subtree.
level	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <objectID>	xsd:string	Contains the support level of the <a href="#"><i>FreeFormQuery()</i></a> action for the subtree of which the root container is indicated by the <objectID> element value.

## F.6 Requirements for the *MULTI\_STREAM feature*, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service implementation that supports the *MULTI\_STREAM feature* shall be capable of exposing metadata properties that describe objects supporting multiple media components. More specifically, it shall support the following properties as detailed in subclause B.15:

- [\*upnp:resExt::isSyncAnchor\*](#)
- [\*upnp:resExt::componentInfo\*](#) and its child properties.

In addition, if a ContentDirectory service implementation supports creation of objects containing multiple components, that is, objects containing the [\*upnp:resExt::componentInfo\*](#) property and its child properties, then this is indicated by the <componentCreate> element. If the implementation supports creation of such objects, then the [\*CreateObject\(\)\*](#), [\*DestroyObject\(\)\*](#) and [\*UpdateObject\(\)\*](#) actions shall be supported.

Support for the *MULTI\_STREAM feature* shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML fragment* in the *Features XML Document* value of the [\*FeatureList\*](#) state variable:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="MULTI_STREAM" version="1">
    <componentCreate compResCreate="1" />
  </Feature>
</Features>

```

The *MULTI\_STREAM feature* <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

Table F.7 — Required characteristics of the *MULTI\_STREAM* feature element

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>MULTI_STREAM</i> feature version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.
componentCreate	<u>A</u>	Child element of <Feature>	xsd:string	Indicates that the ContentDirectory service implementation supports creation of multi-component objects. The value of this element shall be the empty string.
compResCreate	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <componentCreate>	xsd:boolean	<p>If set to "<u>1</u>", then this indicates that the ContentDirectory service implementation supports creation of multi-component objects with the <a href="#"><i>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes</i></a> property and its child properties, using the <a href="#"><i>CreateObject()</i></a> and <a href="#"><i>UpdateObject()</i></a> actions.</p> <p>If set to "<u>0</u>", then the <a href="#"><i>upnp:resExt::componentInfo::componentGroup::component::compRes</i></a> property and its child properties shall not be used in the <a href="#"><i>CreateObject()</i></a> and <a href="#"><i>UpdateObject()</i></a> actions.</p>

## F.7 Requirements for the *SEGMENTATION* feature, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service that exposes the *SEGMENTATION* feature provides support for segment items (as identified by the [\*upnp:resExt::segmentInfo\*](#) property). If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports creation of segment items, then each <segmentCreate> element identifies a content-binary format supported by the [\*CreateObject\(\)\*](#) action. If the ContentDirectory service implementation supports segment item creation then the [\*CreateObject\(\)\*](#) and [\*DestroyObject\(\)\*](#) actions shall be supported.

### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="SEGMENTATION" version="1">
    <segmentCreate protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*" />
    <segmentCreate protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/x-ms-wmv:*" />
    <additionalInfoRequired>byte</additionalInfoRequired>
    <additionalInfoRequired>frame</additionalInfoRequired>
  </segmentCreate>
  <segmentCreate protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*" />
</Feature>
</Features>
```

The *SEGMENTATION* feature <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

Table F.8 — Required characteristics of the *SEGMENTATION* feature element

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description						
version	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>SEGMENTATION</i> feature version. Shall be set to “1” for this version.						
segmentCreate	<u>A</u>	Child element of <Feature>	xsd:string	Indicates that the ContentDirectory service implementation supports creation of segments from base item <i>res</i> properties with a matching <i>res@protocolInfo</i> property value. When performing this matching operation the 1 <sup>st</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> <i>@protocolInfo</i> fields are to be compared. The handling of contents of 4 <sup>th</sup> field values is implementation specific. However, the value of “*” indicates that the contents of the 4 <sup>th</sup> field are not significant to the implementation.						
protocolInfo	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <segmentCreate>	xsd:string	<i>res@protocolInfo</i> attribute value. See UPnP A/V ConnectionManager service [9], Annex C.2.						
additionalInfoRequired	<u>A</u>	Child element of <segmentCreate>	xsd:string	<p>Indicates the ContentDirectory service implementation requires information in addition to the <i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::timeRange</i> property to create segments for this media type.</p> <p>The value of the &lt;additionalInfoRequired&gt;_element indicates which additional <i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo</i> properties that shall be provided:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Property</th></tr><tr><td><i>frame</i></td><td><i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>byte</i></td><td><i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange</i></td></tr></table> <p>If multiple &lt;additionalInfoRequired&gt; elements are present, then any one of the indicated properties can be provided.</p>	Value	Property	<i>frame</i>	<i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange</i>	<i>byte</i>	<i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange</i>
Value	Property									
<i>frame</i>	<i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::frameRange</i>									
<i>byte</i>	<i>upnp:resExt::segmentInfo::byteRange</i>									

## F.8 Requirements for the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service that supports the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature shall be capable of supporting one or more special operating modes.

### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="DEVICE_MODE" version="1">
    <dmType id="ActionBurst" CPRequested="1">
      <actionNameProcessing support="1" enforce="0"/>
    </dmType>
    <dmType id="ExclusiveOwnership" CPRequested="1">
      <resourceID type="Device"></resourceID>
    </dmType>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The *DEVICE\_MODE* feature <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.9 — Required characteristics of the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature element**

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
Version	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Identifies the version of the feature that is supported by this implementation. Shall be set to " <u>1</u> ".
dmType	<u>R</u>	Child element of <Feature>	xsd:string	Identifies the special device modes that are supported by this implementation.
dmType@id	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <dmType>	xsd:string	Identifies one of the special device modes that are supported by this implementation. The list of valid values includes: " <u>ActionBurst</u> " " <u>ExclusiveOwnership</u> "
dmType@CPrequested	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <dmType>	xsd:boolean	Identifies if the requested Device mode can be set by the control point. The list of valid values: " <u>0</u> " " <u>1</u> "
actionNameProcessing	<u>CR</u>	Child element of <dmType>	xsd:string	Identifies how the allowed actionName description is supported when the <i>ActionBurst</i> mode is applicable.
actionNameProcessing@support	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <actionNameProcessing>	xsd:boolean	Identifies if the ContentDirectory service processes the actionName element input on the <u>RequestDeviceMode()</u> and <u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u> actions. A value of " <u>1</u> " indicates that the device uses the actionName element input to optimize the <i>ActionBurst</i> mode response. A value of " <u>0</u> " indicates that the device ignores this input.
actionNameProcessing@enforce	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <actionNameProcessing>	xsd:boolean	Identifies if the ContentDirectory service processes the <actionName> element input on the <u>RequestDeviceMode()</u> action <u>ExtendDeviceMode()</u> action and expects complimentary action from the control point. A value of " <u>1</u> " indicates that the device (ContentDirectory service) expects the control point to keep track of invoked actions against the actionName element input with the expectation that the device might truncate the <i>ActionBurst</i> if invoked actions deviate measurably from the anticipated <i>ActionBurst</i> envelope. A value of " <u>1</u> " shall not be included if the value of the support attribute of the <actionNameProcessing> element is " <u>0</u> " since the ContentDirectory service does not process this element. A value of " <u>0</u> " indicates that the device ignores this input.
resourceID	<u>CR</u>	Child element of <dmType>	xsd:string	Identifies the resource for which the <i>ExclusiveOwnership</i> mode is applicable. Note: For a resource type of " <u>Device</u> " the <resourceID> element value is empty.
resourceID@type	<u>R</u>	Attribute of <resourceID>	xsd:string	Identifies the resource type for which the <i>ExclusiveOwnership</i> mode is applicable. The list of valid values includes: " <u>Device</u> "

As described above, the *id* attribute of the <dmType> element of the *DEVICE\_MODE* feature identifies one of the special device modes that are supported by this implementation. The modes currently defined are *ActionBurst* and *ExclusiveOwnership*. See subclause 5.2.26. If the implementation supports the *ExclusiveOwnership* mode, then the ContentDirectory service shall be implemented on a device that also implements the DeviceProtection service [36].

## F.9 Requirements for the **CLOCKSYNC** feature, Version 1

The ContentDirectory service that supports the **CLOCKSYNC** feature provides clock synchronization information and synchronized playback functionality. It shall satisfy the following requirements.

Support for the **CLOCKSYNC** feature shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML fragment* in the *Features XML Document* value of the [FeatureList](#) state variable:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="
urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="CLOCKSYNC" version="1">
</Feature>
</Features>
```

The **CLOCKSYNC** feature <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.10 — Required characteristics of the **CLOCKSYNC** feature element**

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<a href="#">R</a>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <b>CLOCKSYNC</b> feature version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.

## F.10 Requirements for the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service implementation that supports the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature can provide customized access to ContentDirectory service object metadata according to the identity of a control point or user invoking an action. If the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is exposed then the ContentDirectory service:

- Shall be implemented on a device that also implements the DeviceProtection service [36].
- Shall be capable of supporting *Action level access* as described in subclause G.1.1, shall support the [GetPermissionsInfo\(\)](#) action and [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable, and shall modify the behavior of the [CreateObject\(\)](#), [UpdateObject\(\)](#), [Browse\(\)](#), [Search\(\)](#), [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#), [DestroyObject\(\)](#), [MoveObject\(\)](#), and [DeleteResource\(\)](#) actions as described in subclause G.2.
- Shall be capable of supporting *Object level access* as described in subclause G.1.4 and exposing metadata properties that describe this access, more specifically, it shall support the following properties as detailed in Annexes B.20.1 and B.21.1 respectively:
  - [upnp:inclusionControl](#) and its child properties.
  - [upnp:objectOwner](#) and its child properties.

Support for the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML fragment* in the *Features XML Document* value of the [FeatureList](#) state variable:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="
urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="CONTENT_PROTECTION" version="1">
</Feature>
</Features>
```

The *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature* <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.11 — Required characteristics of the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature* element**

Name	R/A	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<i>R</i>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION feature</i> version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.

### F.11 Requirements for the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS feature*, Version 1

A ContentDirectory service that supports the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS feature* provides hints for control points where to find specific containers in the ContentDirectory service that can be used for shortcuts in the user interface, without the need of doing a recursive *Browse()* or *Search()*. A sample shortcut in a user interface that would be called "Music" would point to a container that is the top-level music container in a ContentDirectory service – if such a container exists. The shortcuts are pointing to *@id* properties of containers as specified in the table below. These shortcuts are hints for control points and conditionally allowed if the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS feature* is implemented.

Support for the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS feature* shall be indicated by including the following *Features XML fragment* in the *Features XML Document* value of the *FeatureList* state variable.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Features
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd">
  <Feature name="CONTAINER_SHORTCUTS" version="1">
    <shortcutlist>
      <shortcut>
        <name>well-known shortcut name</name>
        <objectID>@id of a container object</objectID>
      </shortcut>
      ...
    </shortcutlist>
  </Feature>
</Features>
```

The *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS feature* <Feature> element has the following required characteristics:

**Table F.12 — Required characteristics of the *CONTAINER\_SHORTCUTS feature* element**

Name	R/O	XML Form	Type	Description
version	<i>R</i>	Attribute of <Feature>	xsd:unsignedInt	Indicates the <i>Container Shortcuts feature</i> version. Shall be set to "1" for this version.
shortcutlist	<i>R</i>	Child element of <Feature>	xsd:string	Contains the list of available shortcuts.
shortcut	<i>R</i>	Child element of <shortcutlist>	xsd:string	Defines one shortcut as a pair of a well-known name and a container object ID. See below for the definition of the well-known names.
name	<i>R</i>	Child element of <shortcut>	xsd:string	Each well-known name shall only appear once in the shortcutlist. The allowed values of this element are listed in Table F.13 below.

Name	R/O	XML Form	Type	Description
objectID	<u>R</u>	Child element of <shortcut>	xsd:string	If set, this indicates that the value is the Container object ID of a container as defined in the table below. The container object ID may not be available at all times in the ContentDirectory service, for example when there is no music loaded into the ContentDirectory service the MUSIC shortcut might not point to a valid object ID at that time. This is a single object ID, not a list.

Table F.13 — Allowed values for the Shortcut Name element

Name	Definition
<u>MUSIC</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level root container organizing items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem</u> in this ContentDirectory. Such a container might only exist in a hierarchical organized ContentDirectory service that separates music from other content items and therefore it is possible that this allowed shortcut is not available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_ALBUMS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem</u> based on the <u>upnp:album</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_ARTISTS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem</u> based on the <u>upnp:artist</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_GENRES</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem</u> based on the <u>upnp:genre</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_PLAYLISTS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for music playlists in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_RECENTLY ADDED</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem</u> that have been recently added to this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_LAST_PLAYED</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem</u> that have been recently accessed in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC_AUDIOBOOKS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level container organizing items with a class derived from <u>object.item.audioItem.audioBook</u> in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.



Name	Definition
<u>MUSIC STATIONS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level container organizing items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast</a> in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC ALL</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for all items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.audioItem.musicTrack</a> as direct children in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>MUSIC FOLDER STRUCTURE</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level container for a folder structure as found on the storage volume in this ContentDirectory that is limited to items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.audioItem</a> . This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level root container organizing items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> in this ContentDirectory. Such a container might only exist in a hierarchical organized ContentDirectory service that separates images from other content items and therefore this allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES YEARS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> by year. Each sub-container shall only contain items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> from one particular year as indicated by the items <a href="#">dc:date</a> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES YEARS MONTH</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> by year and month as indicated by the items <a href="#">dc:date</a> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES ALBUM</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> based on the <a href="#">upnp:album</a> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES SLIDESHOWS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers representing collections of items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> as slide shows. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES RECENTLY ADDED</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> that have been recently added to this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES LAST WATCHED</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <a href="#">@id</a> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <a href="#">object.item.imageItem</a> that have been recently accessed in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service.

Name	Definition
<u>IMAGES_ALL</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for all items with a class derived from <u>object.item.imageItem</u> as direct children in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>IMAGES_FOLDER_STRUCTURE</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level container for a folder structure as found on the storage volume in this ContentDirectory that is limited to items with a class derived from <u>object.item.imageItem</u> . This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level root container organizing items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> in this ContentDirectory. Such a container might only exist in a hierarchical organized ContentDirectory service that separates videos from other content items and therefore this allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_GENRES</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> based on the <u>upnp:genre</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_YEARS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> by year. Each sub-container shall only contain items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> from one particular year as indicated by the items <u>dc:date</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_YEARS_MONTH</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> by year and month as indicated by the items <u>dc:date</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_ALBUM</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for containers organizing the items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> based on the items <u>upnp:album</u> property. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_RECENTLY_ADDED</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> that have been recently added to this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_LAST_PLAYED</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> that have been recently accessed in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS_RECORDINGS</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> that have been recorded. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.

Name	Definition
<u>VIDEOS ALL</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container is a parent for all items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> as direct children in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>VIDEOS FOLDER STRUCTURE</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level container for a folder structure as found on the storage volume in this ContentDirectory that is limited to items with a class derived from <u>object.item.videoItem</u> . This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.
<u>FOLDER STRUCTURE</u>	This shortcut's <objectID> value provides the <u>@id</u> property of a container object in the ContentDirectory service that is a hint to control points indicating which container represents the main top level container for a folder structure as found on the storage volume in this ContentDirectory. This allowed shortcut might not be available in a given ContentDirectory service implementation.

## Annex G (normative)

### **CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature**

The *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature* is an extension of the DeviceProtection service [36] to the actions (*Action level access*) and object metadata (*Object level access*) of the ContentDirectory service. By defining a set of AV Roles and fixed *Action level access* and *Object level access* a consistent experience can be implemented. Additionally, an implementation may define other vendor Roles with other Action level access and Object level access.

#### **G.1 AV Roles for CONTENT\_PROTECTION**

The following table lists pre-defined AV Roles for the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature*. These Roles shall be supported when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION feature* is implemented. This list of pre-defined Roles may be extended by the implementer with additional vendor specific Roles.

**Table G.1 — Pre-defined AV Roles and Public**

Role Name	R/A <sup>a</sup>	Data Type	IncludeAll <sup>b</sup>	OwnAll <sup>c</sup>
<u>Public</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>d</sup>	<u>string</u>	NO	NO
<u>AV:PublicWriter</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>d</sup>	<u>string</u>	NO	NO
<u>AV:Writer</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>d</sup>	<u>string</u>	NO	NO
<u>AV:SuperWriter</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>d</sup>	<u>string</u>	NO	YES
<u>AV:Reader</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>d</sup>	<u>string</u>	NO	NO
<u>AV:SuperReader</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>d</sup>	<u>string</u>	YES	NO
<sup>a</sup> For a device this column indicates whether the action shall be implemented or not, where <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>CR</u> = conditionally required, <u>CA</u> = conditionally allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard, add <u>-D</u> when deprecated (e.g., <u>R-D</u> , <u>A-D</u> ). <sup>b</sup> NO indicates that this Role shall not appear in an <includeAll> element of the <u>PermissionsInfo</u> state variable; YES indicates that this Role shall appear in an <includeAll> element of the <u>PermissionsInfo</u> state variable. <sup>c</sup> NO indicates that this Role shall not appear in an <ownAll> element of the <u>PermissionsInfo</u> state variable; YES indicates that this Role shall appear in an <ownAll> element of the <u>PermissionsInfo</u> state variable. <sup>d</sup> conditionally required if the <i>CONTENT_PROTECTION feature</i> is implemented.				

The DeviceProtection Public and new AV:PublicWriter Roles are intended to identify objects that can be read (or written) by control point(s) which do not participate in the device protection scheme or whose identity is not recognized by the DeviceProtection service.

The Public Role is defined in the DeviceProtection service and is assigned read related action permissions (that is actions that reveal information about ContentDirectory service objects to control points, such as, Browse() and Search()); see Table G.4 for details. This is the default DeviceProtection service Role and therefore default AV Role. It shall be assigned to all control points including any unrecognized control points.

The AV:PublicWriter Role is defined by the ContentDirectory service and enables write related action permissions (that is actions that create, modify, or remove information on ContentDirectory service objects at the direction of a control point, such as CreateObject(), UpdateObject(), DestroyObject() and DeleteResource()); see Table G.4 for details. The AV:PublicWriter Role is considered a complementary Role to the Public Role as these Roles when assigned together to a single control point enable access to all legacy (earlier versions) of ContentDirectory service actions. The DeviceProtection service [36] should assign the AV:PublicWriter Role to all control points including any unrecognized control points. By having

the read related and write related action permissions segmented for unrecognized control points it is possible to enable read related access to all objects while limiting write related access.

The AV:Reader Role is defined by the ContentDirectory service and enables read related action permissions. Assignment of the AV:Reader Role to unrecognized control points is not allowed. By having permissions equivalent to the Public Role in a separate Role, additional partitioning of ContentDirectory service read related access can be provided between recognized and unrecognized control points.

The AV:Writer Role is defined by the ContentDirectory service and enables write related action permissions. The AV:Writer Role is similar to the AV:PublicWriter Role, however the AV:Writer Role shall only be applied to recognized control points. Assignment of the AV:Writer Role to unrecognized control points is not allowed. Similar to AV:PublicWriter, the AV:Writer Role enables additional partitioning of ContentDirectory service write related actions.

The AV:SuperReader Role is defined by the ContentDirectory service and enables read related action permissions on all objects at all times in the ContentDirectory service. This Role is exempt from the upnp:inclusionControl property restrictions described later in this specification. Assignment of the AV:SuperReader Role to unrecognized control points is not allowed.

The AV:SuperWriter Role is defined by the ContentDirectory service and enables write related action permissions on all objects at all times in the ContentDirectory service. This Role is exempt from the upnp:objectOwner property restrictions described later in this specification. Assignment of the AV:SuperWriter Role to unrecognized control points is not allowed.

The Admin Role is defined by the DeviceProtection service [36]. The Admin Role has no effect with regards to AV actions. However, a control point with the Admin Role can add the AV:SuperReader and AV:SuperWriter Roles to any Control Point or User Identity enabling this Identity to have read/write permissions for all ContentDirectory service objects and actions. This is the recommended method for creating a “master” control point for the ContentDirectory service.

It is recommended that the AV:PublicWriter, AV:Reader, AV:Writer, AV:SuperReader, and AV:SuperWriter Roles not have additional permissions to manage the Roles and Identities of the device as described in the DeviceProtection service [36].

### G.1.1 Access at action level

If a control point has at least one Role that is not restricted from invoking a specific action, then it is said to have *Action level* access, otherwise, the ContentDirectory service implementation shall issue the error code 606 (see UPnP Device Architecture [14]) in response to the action invocation.

**Table G.2 — Error Codes for Action Level Access**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
500-599	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
606	Action not authorized	Action not authorized: The control point does not have privileges to invoke this action

### G.1.2 Restrictable and Non-Restrictable Actions

AV actions are defined as *Restrictable* or *Non-Restrictable* (see subclause 5.2.25.1) when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented. Table G.3 (below) lists pre-defined setting for *Restrictable* and *Non-Restrictable* ContentDirectory service actions. ContentDirectory service actions defined as *Non-Restrictable* shall appear in one and only one PermissionsInfo state variable <nonRestrictable> element. In addition all *Non-Restrictable* actions (supported by an implementation) shall be returned in the DeviceProtection::GetRolesforAction() response for all Roles. Actions defined as *Restrictable*

shall not appear in any *PermissionsInfo* <nonRestrictable> element. As indicated previously, unimplemented AV actions shall not be reported by the DeviceProtection service [36] *DeviceProtection::GetRolesforAction()* action or in the *PermissionsInfo* state variable.

**Table G.3 — Pre-defined settings for *Restrictable* and *Non-Restrictable* AV Actions**

AV Action Name	Category
<i>GetSearchCapabilities()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>GetSortCapabilities()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>GetSortExtensionCapabilities()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>GetFeatureList()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>GetSystemUpdateID()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>GetServiceResetToken()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>GetPermissionsInfo()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>Browse()</i>	Restrictable
<i>Search()</i>	Restrictable
<i>CreateObject()</i>	Restrictable
<i>DestroyObject()</i>	Restrictable
<i>UpdateObject()</i>	Restrictable
<i>MoveObject()</i>	Restrictable
<i>ImportResource()</i>	Restrictable
<i>ExportResource()</i>	Restrictable
<i>DeleteResource()</i>	Restrictable
<i>StopTransferResource()</i>	Restrictable
<i>GetTransferProgress()</i>	Restrictable
<i>CreateReference()</i>	Restrictable
<i>FreeFormQuery()</i>	Restrictable
<i>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()</i>	Non-Restrictable
<i>RequestDeviceMode</i>	Restrictable
<i>ExtendDeviceMode</i>	Restrictable
<i>CancelDeviceMode</i>	Restrictable
<i>GetDeviceModeStatus</i>	Restrictable
<i>GetDeviceMode</i>	Restrictable

### G.1.3 Action Level Access using pre-defined AV Roles

The following table (Table G.4) shows AV actions accessible to a *User* or *Control Point Identity* assigned each of the pre-defined AV Roles. A *User* or *Control Point Identity* possessing more than one of these roles shall have access to any action permitted by any of the assigned Roles. A YES value indicates that *Action Level* access shall be granted by the corresponding Role, while a NO value indicates that *Action Level* access shall not be granted by this Role. Note that a NO value does not explicitly prohibit *Action Level* Access, that is, another Role that a *User* or *Control Point Identity* possesses may permit *Action Level* Access.



Table G.4 — Pre-defined AV Action to AV Role permissions mapping

AV Action Name	Public	AV:PublicWriter	AV:Reader	AV:Writer	AV:SuperReader	AV:SuperWriter
<u>GetSearchCapabilities()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetSortCapabilities()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetSortExtensionCapabilities()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetFeatureList()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetSystemUpdateID()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetServiceResetToken()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetPermissionsInfo()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>Browse()</u>	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
<u>Search()</u>	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
<u>CreateObject()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>DestroyObject()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>UpdateObject()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>MoveObject()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>ImportResource()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>ExportResource()</u>	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
<u>DeleteResource()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>StopTransferResource()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>GetTransferProgress()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>CreateReference()</u>	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES
<u>FreeFormQuery()</u>	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
<u>GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities()</u>	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>RequestDeviceMode</u>	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>ExtendDeviceMode</u>	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>CancelDeviceMode</u>	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetDeviceModeStatus</u>	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
<u>GetDeviceMode</u>	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES

#### G.1.4 Access at object level

Assuming *Action level access* is available to a control point, the control point will also need to have at least one *Role* with *Object level access* to the target object(s) to get a full response, such as for Browse() or Search(), or a successful response, such as for UpdateObject() or MoveObject(), to the action invocation. *Object level access* is determined by the upnp:inclusionControl property of an object. If the object is an item and has no upnp:inclusionControl property, then its parent container's upnp:inclusionControl property is used to determine *Roles* for *Object Level access* to the item (see subclause B.20.1 for more details). If a *Control Point* or *User Identity* includes a *Role* which matches an applicable item or container upnp:inclusionControl property *Role* then the control point is said to have *Object Level access* to the item or container. If the invoking control point has *Action level access* but not *Object Level access* to the target object(s) of an action, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall issue the error code 740 in response to the action invocation.

- When an object (item or container) has a upnp:inclusionControl property present that upnp:inclusionControl property shall determine *Object level access* for that object.



- When the object is an item and neither it or its parent container have a [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property present, then all control points with *Action level access* to that item shall also have *Object level access* for that item.
- When the object is an item and does not have a [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property present but its parent container does, then the parent container's [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property shall determine *Object level access* for that item.
- When the object is a container and does not have a [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property present but its parent container does, the absence of a [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property on the child container determines *Object level access*, that is all *Roles* have access to the container. Note, it is therefore possible to have more liberal access to items in a child container than in the parent, that is a child container does not inherit its parent's *Object level access*.

### G.1.5 Role assignments for unrecognized control points

According to the DeviceProtection service [36], unrecognized control points shall have the [Public](#) Role. According to the ContentDirectory service, unrecognized control points may also have the [AV:PublicWriter](#) Role. The [AV:Reader](#), [AV:Writer](#), [AV:SuperReader](#), and [AV:SuperWriter](#) Roles shall only be assigned to control points with a *Control Point* or *User Identity*. See subclause B.20.1 for additional requirements related to the [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property.

### G.1.6 Implicit role assignments

Roles listed in a [PermissionsInfo](#) <includeAll> element are implicitly added to the [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property of all ContentDirectory service objects. The ContentDirectory service requires that the [AV:SuperReader](#) Role be included in the [PermissionsInfo](#) <includeAll> element. This results in the [AV:SuperReader](#) Role being a valid Role for all ContentDirectory service objects. It is highly recommended that all Roles listed in the [PermissionsInfo](#) <includeAll> element be explicitly listed in all [upnp:inclusionControl](#) properties returned by the ContentDirectory service. The procedure for adding or removing roles from the [PermissionsInfo](#) state variable elements is implementation specific. Modifications to [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property

*Object Level access* to an object's [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property is controlled by the [upnp:objectOwner](#) property of the same object. That is, when the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is supported, the [upnp:objectOwner](#) property provides a mechanism for controlling *Object level access* to itself and the same object's [upnp:inclusionControl](#) property. A Role indicated by the [upnp:objectOwner::role](#) property is defined to be an *owner* of that object or said to *own* that object. Conversely, Roles that are not included in a [upnp:objectOwner::role](#) property are by definition *non-owner Roles* of that object.

For example, if an object has the following [upnp:inclusionControl](#) and [upnp:objectOwner](#) properties:

```
<upnp:inclusionControl>
  <upnp:role>AV:Reader</upnp:role>
  <upnp:role>AV:Writer</upnp:role>
  <upnp:role>example.com:Child</upnp:role>
  <upnp:role>example.com:ParentReader</upnp:role>
  <upnp:role>example.com:ParentWriter</upnp:role>
</upnp:inclusionControl>

<upnp:objectOwner lock="1">
  <upnp:role>AV:Writer</upnp:role>
  <upnp:role>example.com:ParentWriter</upnp:role>
</upnp:objectOwner>
```

then only a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity* with at least one of the Roles [AV:Reader](#), [AV:Writer](#), [AV:SuperReader](#), [example.com:Child](#) or [example.com:ParentReader](#) would be able to browse the object. Only a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity* with at least one of the Roles [AV:Writer](#), [AV:SuperWriter](#), or [example.com:ParentWriter](#) would be able to modify or delete the object. And finally, only an *owner* (a *Control Point Identity* or *User Identity* with at least one of the Roles [AV:Writer](#), [AV:SuperWriter](#), or [example.com:ParentWriter](#)) would be

able to modify the upnp:objectOwner@lock property and therefore the upnp:objectOwner and upnp:inclusionControl properties. See subclauses B.20.1 and B.21.1 for additional details.

All *Roles* that have a PermissionsInfo <ownAll> element shall be treated as having an entry in the upnp:objectOwner property whether explicitly included or not. Therefore the AV:SuperWriter *Role* shall be considered to be a member of the upnp:objectOwner property when that property is present. Note, it is highly recommended that for each *Role* with an <ownAll> element in the PermissionsInfo state variable, that the ContentDirectory service add a corresponding upnp:objectOwner::role to the object.

The upnp:objectOwner@lock property enables a current *owner* of an object to lock the upnp:inclusionControl and upnp:objectOwner properties to a read-only state. When this lock state is set all control points shall be not allowed from:

- creating, modifying or deleting the object's upnp:inclusionControl property,
- modifying or deleting the object's upnp:objectOwner property with the exception that an *owner* control point may change the value of the upnp:objectOwner@lock property from a value of "1" (true) to a value of "0" (false).

See CreateObject() (subclause G.2.1) and UpdateObject() (subclause G.2.2) in this annex for additional details.

**Table G.5 — Error Codes for *Object Level Access***

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
500-599	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
740	Object not authorized	The control point does not have <i>Role</i> permissions to invoke this action on at least one of the target objects.

When a control point attempts to invoke an action on an object that does not have either *Action level access* or *Object level access*, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 606 in Table G.2.

## G.2 Behavior of actions with **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature

When the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is implemented then the behavior of the *Restrictable* actions (see subclause G.1.2) is modified as follows:

### G.2.1 CreateObject() action with **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature

When the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is implemented, a successful invocation of the CreateObject() action (assuming the control point has *Action level access*) shall be on a container that the control point has *Object level access* to (see subclause G.1.4 above). In that case, a control point may create an object with fully populated upnp:objectOwner and upnp:inclusionControl properties, however the behavior of the ContentDirectory service implementation shall be the same as if the combination of properties were added sequentially. For example a control point cannot lock, that is set the upnp:inclusion and upnp:objectOwner properties to the read-only state, by making the upnp:objectOwner@lock value equal to "1", of an object it does not own.

When the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is implemented a successful invocation of the CreateObject() action does not require the inclusion of a upnp:objectOwner (See subclause B.21.1) or upnp:inclusionControl property (see subclause B.20.1) however, if one or both are supplied the following shall apply:

- If the upnp:inclusionControl property is provided by the creating control point, then the provided child properties shall be valid *Role(s)* (see subclause G.1) otherwise the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 734 in Table G.6.

- If the upnp:objectOwner property is provided by the creating control point, then the provided child properties shall be valid *Role(s)* (see subclause G.1) otherwise the ContentDirectory service shall return the action level error code 734 in Table G.6.
- If the upnp:objectOwner property is provided by the creating control point with the upnp:objectOwner@lock property having a value of “1” (true) then the creating control point shall be included as an *owner* of that object and a write related *Role* for the object, otherwise, the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 735 in Table G.6.

Note, it is recommended that when a new container is created, that any upnp:inclusionControl property pre-existing for the parent container be propagated to the new child container.

### G.2.2 UpdateObject() action with **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature

When the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is implemented, a successful invocation of the UpdateObject() action (assuming the control point has *Action level access*) shall be on an object that the control point has *Object level access* to (see subclause G.1.4). In that case, a control point may modify an objects upnp:objectOwner and upnp:inclusionControl properties, however the behavior of the ContentDirectory service implementation shall be the same as if the combination of properties were added sequentially. For example, a control point cannot delete a upnp:inclusionControl property of an object if its upnp:objectOwner@lock property has value “1” (true).

In the case, when an UpdateObject() action is invoked that includes modification of the upnp:objectOwner property the following apply:

- If the upnp:objectOwner property is currently present and the upnp:objectOwner@lock property has a value of “1” (true), then the invoking control point shall be a current *owner* of the object and include a modification in the NewTagValue input parameter that first changes the upnp:objectOwner@lock property to a value of “0” (false) before it modifies any other value of the upnp:objectOwner property, otherwise, the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 735 in Table G.6.
- If the upnp:objectOwner property is currently present and the upnp:objectOwner@lock property has a value of “0” (false), then the invoking control point shall be a current *owner* of the object before it can change the upnp:objectOwner@lock property to a value of “1” (true), otherwise the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 735 in Table G.6.
- If the invoking control point attempts to modify the upnp:objectOwner property with an invalid *Role* then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 734 in Table G.6.

In the case, when an UpdateObject() action is invoked that includes modification or deletion of the upnp:inclusionControl property the following apply:

- If the upnp:objectOwner property is currently present and the upnp:objectOwner@lock property has a value of “1” (true) then the invoking control point shall be a current *owner* of the object and include a modification in the NewTagValue input parameter that first changes the upnp:objectOwner@lock property to a value of “0” (false) before it modifies any other value of the upnp:inclusionControl property, otherwise, the ContentDirectory service modification shall return the action level error code 736 in Table G.6.
- If the invoking control point attempts to modify the upnp:inclusionControl property when an upnp:objectOwner property is present and the invoking control point is not a current *owner* of the object, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 735 in Table G.6
- If the invoking control point attempts to modify the upnp:inclusionControl property with an invalid *Role* then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 734 in Table G.6.

**Table G.6 — Error Codes for CreateObject() and UpdateObject() action with upnp:objectOwner and upnp:objectOwner property**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
500-599	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
734	Invalid <i>Role</i> for <u>upnp:inclusionControl</u> or <u>upnp:objectOwner</u> property	The <u>upnp:inclusionControl</u> or <u>upnp:objectOwner</u> property contains at least one invalid control point <i>Role</i> .
735	Invalid <i>Owner</i>	The <u>upnp:objectOwner</u> or <u>upnp:inclusionControl</u> property does not include a <i>Role</i> that is allowed to modify the property..
736	Object locked	The <u>upnp:objectOwner</u> property or <u>upnp:inclusionControl</u> property cannot be modified since they are currently locked.

### G.2.3 Browse() action with **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature

When the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is implemented, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall modify the Browse() response as follows:

- When the Browse() action is invoked on a container object and the invoking control point has *Action level* access to that container, then the Browse() action response shall be modified as follows:
  - For child objects that the control point has *Object level* access to, the full set of metadata shall be returned with the following exception.
    - If the object contains an @refID which references an item that the invoking control does not have access to, then the returned response shall be as below (see next bullet).
  - For child objects that the control point does not have *Object level* access to, a reduced set of metadata shall be returned restricted to the following properties:
    - item or container property,
    - @id property,
    - @parentID property,
    - @restricted property,
    - upnp:class property,
    - dc:title property with value “[Access Not Allowed]”,
    - @refID property (when present),
    - upnp:objectUpdateID property (when present),
    - upnp:containerUpdateID property (when present),
    - @childCount property (when present),
    - upnp:totalDeletedChildCount property (when present).

### G.2.4 Search() action with **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature

When the **CONTENT\_PROTECTION** feature is implemented, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall construct the Search() response as if the available metadata is from a *Restricted DIDL-Lite* view (see subclause 5.2.25.1). Note, even though the AV:SuperReader and AV:SuperWriter Roles are implicitly members of all upnp:objectOwner and upnp:inclusionControl properties, searches for their values in these properties are discouraged since the results are implementation dependent, that is, the ContentDirectory service implementation is not required to explicitly include them in the actual object metadata.

**G.2.5 FreeFormQuery() action with *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature**

When the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall construct the FreeFormQuery() response as if the available metadata is from a *Restricted DIDL-Lite* view. Note, even though the AV:SuperReader and AV:SuperWriter Roles are implicitly members of all upnp:objectOwner and upnp:inclusionControl properties, queries for their values in these properties are discouraged since the results are implementation dependent, that is, the ContentDirectory service implementation is not required to explicitly include them in the actual object metadata

**G.2.6 DestroyObject() action with *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature**

When the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented, then the ContentDirectory service implementation shall only delete objects that the invoking control point has *Action level access* and *Object level access*. If the target of the DestroyObject() action is a container then the action shall destroy (delete) all descendant items and containers that the control point has both action and *Object level access*. If there are descendant objects that cannot be destroyed (deleted) then an ancestor container path to the root container shall be preserved.

**G.2.7 MoveObject() action with *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature**

When the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented, then the control point invoking the MoveObject() action shall have read related access to the all objects it will be moving and write related access to the destination container otherwise the ContentDirectory service shall return an *Object level access* error code as follows:

- If the control point does not have *Object level access* to an object to be moved, the action shall fail with error code 737 in Table G.7.
- If the control point does not have *Object level access* to the destination container, the action shall fail with error code 738 in Table G.7.
- When both the error conditions described above occur in the same MoveObject() action, error code 738 shall fail with error code 738 in Table G.7.

**Table G.7 — Error Codes for MoveObject() action with *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
500-599	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
737	Input object not authorized	<u>MoveObject()</u> failed because the control point does not have <i>Object level access</i> to at least one of the objects it is trying to move.
738	Output object not authorized	<u>MoveObject()</u> failed because the control point does not have <i>Object level access</i> to the target container.

**G.2.8 DeleteResource() action with *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature**

When the *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature is implemented, then the control point invoking the DeleteResource() action shall have access to the all objects containing target resources otherwise the ContentDirectory service implementation shall return the action level error code 739 in Table G.8.

**Table G.8 — Error Codes for DeleteResource() action with *CONTENT\_PROTECTION* feature**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
500-599	TBD	See clause 3 in UPnP Device Architecture [14].
739	Source resource access denied	<u>DeleteResource()</u> failed because the control point does not have <i>Role</i> permissions to invoke this action on at least one of the objects referencing the resource specified by the <u>ResourceURI</u> argument.



## Annex H (informative)

### Content Authoring using Object Linking

#### H.1 Introduction

Object Linking provides content authors a way to organize and define relationships between separate ContentDirectory service items.

In prior ContentDirectory service versions, content items are largely self-describing. However, UPnP provides control points little guidance in terms of how to organize individual content items into groups. Each item is considered separate entity and a control point can arrange these entities as it sees fit.

In terms of presenting content to an end-user, many control points rely on the container organization provided by the ContentDirectory service to convey how content is organized. UPnP leaves container organization to the discretion of the ContentDirectory service implementation.

This provides content authors little support in defining presentations that span more than a single ContentDirectory service item. Unfortunately, the rendering of single item content leaves no possibility of end-user interactivity since UPnP treats rendered items as monolithic objects. A much richer user experience is possible if content items include information to assist control points in directing the flow between content items.

To some extent Object Linking relieves the control point of some design decisions relating to content organization by describing some basic constructs to organize content. This provides control points information from content authors as to how to present groups of related items.

#### H.2 Object Linking Metadata Properties

The Object Linking properties:

- [upnp:objectLink](#)
- [upnp:objectLinkRef](#)

Provide a way to create ordered lists of ContentDirectory service items and enables an item within a list to reference an item within the same list or within a different list.

Each [upnp:objectLink](#) property within an item indicates the next and previous *items* that are participating in a list. In addition, each [upnp:objectLink](#) property indicates the first (or head) item of a list.

The [upnp:objectLink](#) property for the head of each list contains child properties that:

- Provides a displayable title for the list.
- Provides the intended handling for members in the list.
- Provides a pointer to one or more start items which can directly or indirectly reference this list
- Provides how items on the list are related to each other.
- Provides what to do when the end of the list is reached.

As discussed earlier, an *item* within a list can “reference” an item within the same list or within a different list. This reference is defined by the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property. The [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetGroupID](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef@targetObjID](#) properties identify the target list and item being referenced. Occurrences of the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property do not alter the selection of the next item to be played unless the end-user indicates to the control point that the reference is to be played. When this selection is made, the type of list

which the selected item is participating in provides information to the control point as to how to proceed.

A [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property with its [upnp:objectLinkRef@return](#) property set to "1" indicates that this is a "useful" return point. A control point upon encountering this property stores return information to the current list and current item and current playback state. A control point will only retain return information if the end-user actually selects the corresponding [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property causing a new item and list to be processed. The control point's implementation of the return function can vary from a simple return stack to a more complex history buffer letting an end-user to directly select a previously saved return point. When the end-user selects a saved return point, the control point restores the playback state that existed at the time the return point was saved.

Since a given ContentDirectory service item can participate in multiple Object Linked lists, there could be multiple [upnp:objectLink](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties present in an item. However, each list will be assigned a unique "Group ID" value. All [upnp:objectLink](#) and [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties containing the same [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) or [upnp:objectLinkRef@groupID](#) properties are related to the same uniquely defined list.

There are two major categories of Object Link lists:

- Lists intended for playback  
Members of Playback lists are intended to be played back with seamless transitions between the end of playback of a list item and the start of playback of the next item on the list.
- Lists intended for indexing  
Members of Index lists are intended to organize content for end-users and to enable end-users to quickly select portions of a potentially large collection of items for playback. The display of items participating in an Index list is dependent on the capabilities of the control point. A control point processing of an Index list can:
  - Display an Index item's title metadata locally on the control point's user interface.
  - Display an Index item's title metadata and additionally support a "preview" window to display an Index content-binary item locally on the control point's user interface.
  - Display an Index item's title metadata locally and use an associated renderer to display the Index item's content-binary.

Each item in an Index list is expected to contain a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property to reference an item to be accessed if the end-user selects the Index item for playback.

Note that Object Linking is relatively free from linkage constraints:

- Items of various of media classes can be linked together in a Playback list using the [upnp:objectLink](#) property.
- An Index list can contain [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property which point to other Index lists as well as to Playback lists.
- A Playback list can contain [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties that refer to Index lists as well as to Playback lists.

### H.3 Table of Contents (Index) Lists

Suppose a content author wants to "outline" a large set of content. Traditional UPnP control point handling would list each content item regardless of whether the items represented were meaningful entry points into the larger content set or not. The "Table of Contents" or "Index" list is introduced in order to organize large sets of content providing users quick access to parts of the content set.

The Index list uses the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property as described in the previous subclause. However, the handling of members of the Index list is different than other lists.



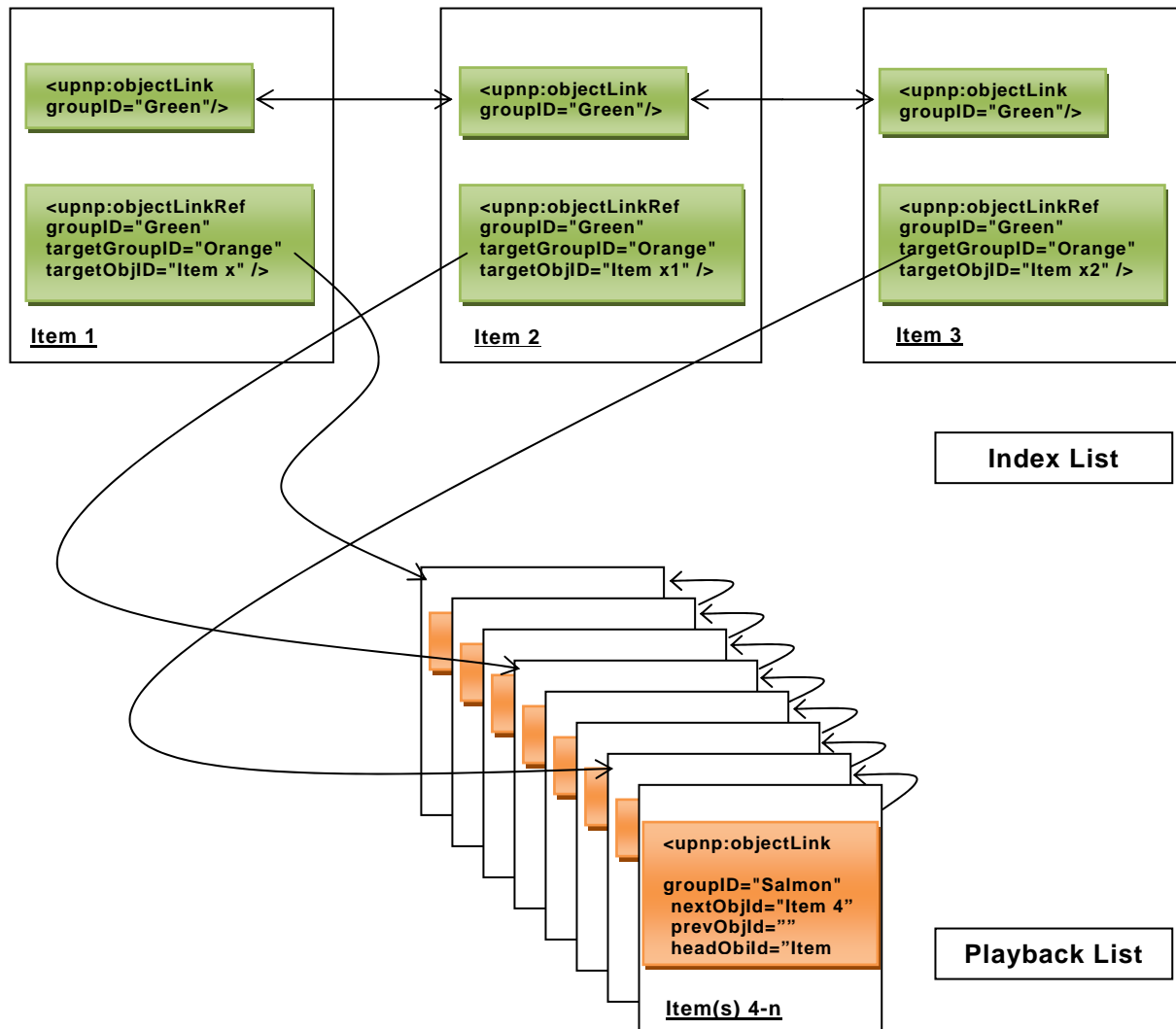


Figure H.1 — Example of Object Link "Index" list

Members of an Index list are intended to be listed at a control point. The items in an Index list are related by `upnp:objectLink` properties just as any other list. However, the members of an Index list are processed as a group to form a listing similar to what a control point would list when displaying contents of a UPnP container. Each member of the Index list normally contains a `upnp:objectLinkRef` property which describes an entry point into a list of content. In the current figure, content is identified as being contained in the "Orange" list but an Index list could refer to elements in multiple lists. When an end-user selects a member of an Index list for playback, the `upnp:objectLinkRef` property corresponding to the Index list is processed. This processing is the same as if a `upnp:objectLinkRef` property was selected during normal playback. As discussed in the previous subclause, processing of a `upnp:objectLinkRef` property causes a transition to the indicated list and to the indicated member within that list.

#### H.4 Playback and Step Lists

Content authors can use Playback and Step lists to relate individual items intended for playback. These items could be segments of a larger content item (see Annex B.16).

Playback and Step lists are described as follows:

- Playback list

The control point is expected to play media items described in the current list (as indicated by `upnp:objectLink@groupID`) on the rendering device sequentially without pauses between items. This does not preclude normal AVTransport controls such as `Play()`, `Next()`, `Previous()`, `Pause()` and `Stop()`. However, when processing Object Linking metadata, the

next and previous items ([upnp:objectLink@nextObjID](#), [upnp:objectLink@prevObjID](#)) are identified by the current list being processed. In addition, the control point is expected to indicate the presence of [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties. The approach a control point uses to display this information to the end-user is left to the control point implementer. In the case of DVD media, this is commonly done by displaying a (camera angle) icon during playback.

- Step list

The control point is expected to play the media items described by the list sequentially, but is expected to pause after playing each item. The AVTransport [Next\(\)](#) function (or equivalent local remote control key) indicates the user wishes to continue with the next item.

## H.5 References between lists of items

Suppose a content author wants to make additional content available, but does not want the content to be automatically played. The following diagram illustrates metadata to provide references between list items:

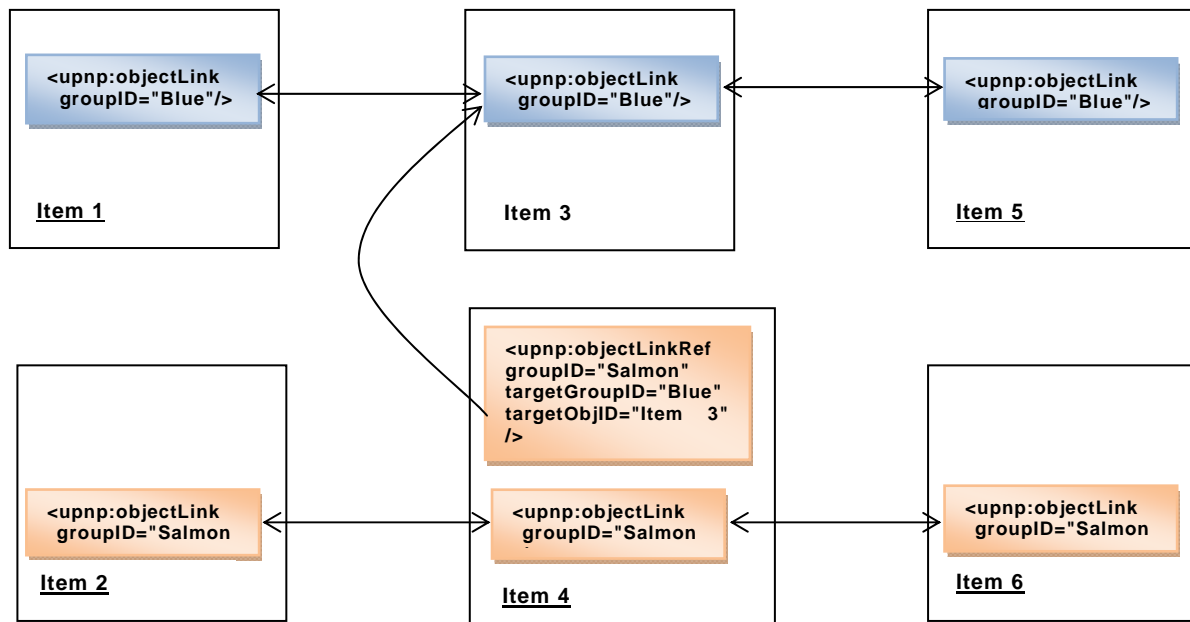


Figure H.2 — Example of Object Link list reference

The [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property shown here is used to describe the availability of optional content. This property describes an optional branch point to an item either in the same list or a different list. In this example the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property in Item 4 is associated with the “Salmon” list. This property indicates the optional content to be made available if the “Salmon” list is being played. If the end-user elects to play this optional content, the current list would transition from the “Salmon” list to the “Blue” list as indicated by the [upnp:objectLink@targetGroupId](#) property and Item 3 in that the “Blue” list would be accessed as indicated by the [upnp:objectLink@targetObjID](#) property.

## H.6 Sharing items in multiple lists

This diagram shows five items (Item 1-5) participating in two lists (Blue and Salmon). Item 3 participates in both lists. Although the same metadata property [upnp:objectLink](#) is used to describe the linkages between the items, the [upnp:objectLink@groupId](#) dependent property indicates which list the [upnp:objectLink](#) property is describing.

By utilizing the flexibility of UPnP metadata to provide multi-valued properties we can include a given item in multiple distinct lists:

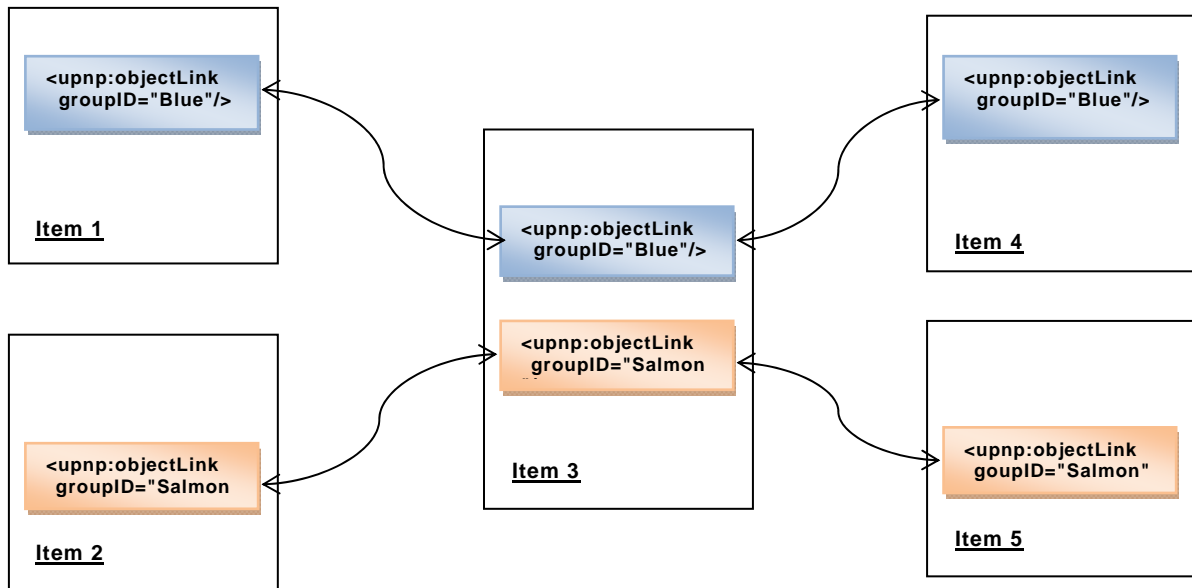


Figure H.3 — Example of Object Link lists sharing an item

## H.7 Return Model

An Object Linking “return” is functionally similar to an “automatic bookmark” function. The occurrence of a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property with a [upnp:objectLinkRef@return](#) property set to “1” indicates that the control point retain return information to the current Object Link list if the end-user selects the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property providing new group ID and item [@id](#).

See the [upnp:objectLinkRef@return](#) property for further details on designating return points.

A return point for a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property appearing in a “Playback/Step” list is recorded at the point at which the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property processed, that is the point at which the end-user indicated they wanted to view the alternate list of items indicated by the [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property.

A return point for a [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) property appearing in an Index list indicates that the Index list is to be redisplayed with the control point’s “cursor” (if any) on the Index list item the end-user had previously selected for playback.

When a control point saves a return point, it would typically use a LIFO return stack. Each end-user request for a control point to do a return will remove and restore the latest saved information from the return stack. Control points will typically clear the return stack when the end-user selects a new starting object.

A control point can additionally provide a user initiated bookmark function, that is, a user-selected return point. However, implementation of this additional function is vendor specific.

## H.8 Control Point processing of Object Linked items

The [upnp:objectLink](#) property connects items together to form lists. These lists are then connected to each other by [upnp:objectLinkRef](#) properties. The lists will typically form a hierarchy with one or more item at the top of the hierarchy.

A control point can determine the initial starting object ID and group ID by accessing any object which contains [upnp:objectLink](#) properties. The [upnp:objectLink@groupID](#) and [upnp:objectLink@headObjID](#) properties of each item identify a [upnp:objectLink](#) property at the head of the Object Linked list the object participates in. The [upnp:objectLink::startInfo](#) property for the selected [upnp:objectLink](#) property at the head of the list identifies a starting object ID and a starting group ID values.

An additional method to determine if a [upnp:objectLink](#) property represents a displayable title is to search for a [upnp:objectLink::startObject](#) property with the value “1”.

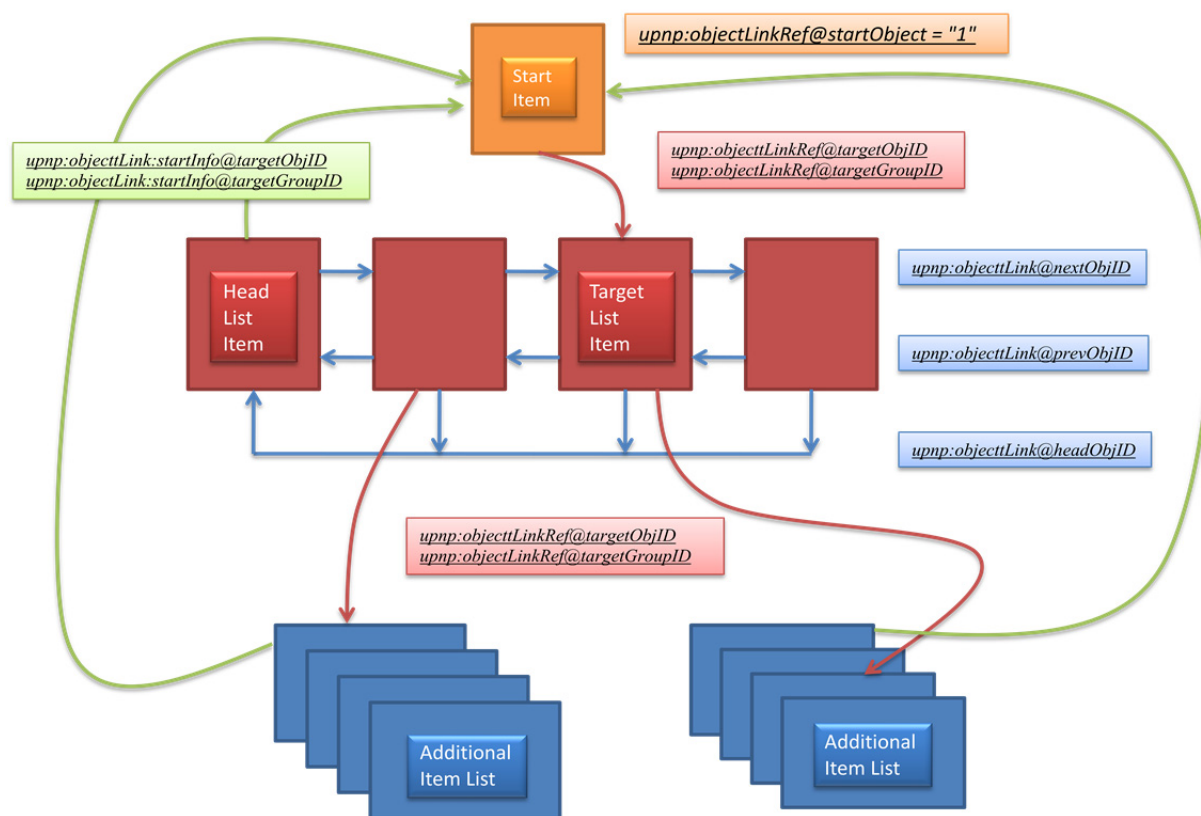


Figure H.4 — Example of Starting Item and Object Link list hierarchy

## Annex I (informative)

### Example ContentDirectory Hierarchy

The following example ContentDirectory hierarchy is used in the [FreeFormQuery\(\)](#) search examples. The notation used is not *DIDL-Lite View*. An XML-like notation is used to express the nesting of containers and items.

```
<container id="0" parentID="-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Example Server</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>

  <container id="1" parentID="0" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Music</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>
    <container id="1-1" parentID="1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Music by Albums</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>
      <container id="1-1-1" parentID="1-1" restricted="1" >
        <dc:title>Album 1</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>
        <item id="1-1-1-1" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
          <dc:title>Album 1 Song 1</dc:title>
          <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
          <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
          <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
          <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
          <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-11.mp3
          </res>
        </item>
        <item id="1-1-1-2" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
          <dc:title>Album 1 Song 2</dc:title>
          <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
          <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
          <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
          <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
          <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-12.mp3
          </res>
        </item>
        <item id="1-1-1-3" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
          <dc:title>Album 1 Song 3</dc:title>
          <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
          <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
          <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
          <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
          <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-13.mp3
          </res>
        </item>
        <item id="1-1-1-4" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
          <dc:title>Album 1 Song 4</dc:title>
          <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
          <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
          <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
          <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
          <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-14.mp3
          </res>
        </item>
        <item id="1-1-1-5" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
          <dc:title>Album 1 Song 5</dc:title>
          <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
          <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
          <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
```

```

        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-15.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-6" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 6</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-16.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-7" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 7</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-17.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-8" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 8</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-18.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-9" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 9</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-19.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-10" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 10</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-110.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-11" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 11</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-111.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-12" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 12</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>

```

```

        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-112.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-1-13" parentID="1-1-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Song 13</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <upnp:artist>Unknown</upnp:artist>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-113.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
</container>
<container id="1-1-2" parentID="1-1" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Album 2</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>
    <item id="1-1-2-1" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 1</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-21.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-2" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 2</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-22.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-3" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 3</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-23.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-4" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 4</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-24.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-5" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 5</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-25.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-6" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 6</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>

```



```

        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-26.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-7" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 7</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-27.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-8" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 8</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-28.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-9" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 9</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-29.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-10" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 10</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-210.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-11" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 11</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-211.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-12" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 12</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-212.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="1-1-2-13" parentID="1-1-2" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 2 Song 13</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.audioItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 2</upnp:album>
        <upnp:genre>Unknown</upnp:genre>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:audio/mpeg:*">
            http://10.0.0.1/audio/O-MP3-213.mp3
        </res>
    </item>
</container>

```

```

    </container>
</container>

<container id="2" parentID="0" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Movies</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>
  <container id="2-1" parentID="2" restricted="1">
    <dc:title>Movies by Title</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>

    <item id="2-1-1" parentID="2-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Movie 1</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/B-MP2PS_N-11.mpeg
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="2-1-2" parentID="2-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Movie 2</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/B-MP2PS_N-12.mpeg
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="2-1-3" parentID="2-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Movie 3</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/B-MP2PS_N-13.mpeg
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="2-1-4" parentID="2-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Movie 4</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/B-MP2PS_N-14.mpeg
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="2-1-5" parentID="2-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Movie 5</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/video/B-MP2PS_N-15.mpeg
      </res>
    </item>
  </container>
</container>

<container id="3" parentID="0" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Photos</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>
  <container id="3-1" parentID="3" restricted="1" >
    <dc:title>Album 1</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container.album.musicAlbum</upnp:class>
    <item id="3-1-1" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 1</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
      <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-11.jpg
      </res>
    </item>
    <item id="3-1-2" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
      <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 2</dc:title>
      <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
      <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
      <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
        http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-12.jpg
      </res>
    </item>
  </container>
</container>

```

```

</item>
<item id="3-1-3" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 3</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-13.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-4" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 4</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-14.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-5" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 5</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-15.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-6" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 6</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-16.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-7" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 7</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-17.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-8" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 8</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-18.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-9" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 9</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-19.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-10" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 10</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
  <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*">
    http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-110.jpg
  </res>
</item>
<item id="3-1-11" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
  <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 11</dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
  <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>

```

```

        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
            http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-111.jpg
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="3-1-12" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 12</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
            http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-112.jpg
        </res>
    </item>
    <item id="3-1-13" parentID="3-1" restricted="1">
        <dc:title>Album 1 Photo 13</dc:title>
        <upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>
        <upnp:album>Album 1</upnp:album>
        <res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg:*)>
            http://10.0.0.1/image/B-JPEG_M-113.jpg
        </res>
    </item>
</container>
</container>
</container>

```

**Annex J**  
(informative)

**Bibliography**

The following documents, in whole or in part, may be useful for understanding this document but they are not essential for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

[50] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Datastructure Template*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avdt-v1-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avdt.xsd>.

[51] – *AVArchitecture:2*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVArchitecture-v2-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVArchitecture-v2.pdf>.

[52] – *HyperText Transport Protocol – HTTP/1.1*, R. Fielding, J. Gettys, J. Mogul, H. Frystyk, L. Masinter, P. Leach, T. Berners-Lee, June 1999.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt>.

[53] – *IEC 61883 Consumer Audio/Video Equipment – Digital Interface - Part 1 to 5*.  
Available at: <http://www.iec.ch>.

[54] – *IEC-PAS 61883 Consumer Audio/Video Equipment – Digital Interface - Part 6*.  
Available at: <http://www.iec.ch>.

[55] – *IEEE P802.1AS™ (Draft 7.0) - Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications in Bridged Local Area Networks*, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, March 23, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.ieee802.org/1/pages/802.1as.html>.

[56] – *IEEE-P1733™ (Draft 2.2) – Audio Video Bridge Layer 3 Transport Protocol*, International Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, April 20, 2009.  
Available at: <http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/1733>.

[57] – *IETF RFC 1341, MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions)*, N. Borenstein, N. Freed, June 1992.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1341.txt>.

[58] – *MediaRenderer:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-MediaRenderer-v3-Device-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-AV-MediaRenderer-v3-Device.pdf>.

[59] – *MediaServer:4*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-MediaServer-v4-Device-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-AV-MediaServer-v4-Device.pdf>.

[60] – *IETF RFC 1305, Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*, David L. Mills, March 1992.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1305.txt>.

[61] – *IETF RFC 2030, Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Version 4 for IPv4, IPv6 and OS*, D Mills, October 1996.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2030.txt>.

[62] – *IETF RFC 2119, Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*, S. Bradner, 1997.  
Available at: <http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc2119.html>.

[63] – *IETF RFC 3550, RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications*, H. Schulzrinne, S. Casner, R. Frederick, V. Jacobson, July 2003.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3550.txt>.

[64] – *IETF RFC 2326, Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP)*, H. Schulzrinne, A. Rao, R. Lanphier, April 1998.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2326.txt>.

[65] – *Unicode Technical Standard #10, Unicode Collation Algorithm version 4.1.0*, M. Davis, K. Whistler, May 5, 2005.  
Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr10/tr10-14.html>.

[66] – *Unicode Technical Standard #10, Unicode Collation Algorithm, version 4.1.0, revision 14*, M. Davis, K. Whistler, May 5, 2005.  
Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr10/tr10-14.html>.

[67] – *Unicode Technical Standard #35, Locale Data Markup Language, version 1.3R1, revision 5*, M. Davis, June 2, 2005.  
Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr35/tr35-5.html>.

[68] – *XML Path Language (XPath) 2.0*. Anders Berglund, Scott Boag, Don Chamberlin, Mary F. Fernandez, Michael Kay, Jonathan Robie, Jerome Simeon. W3C Recommendation, 21 November 2006.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath20>.

